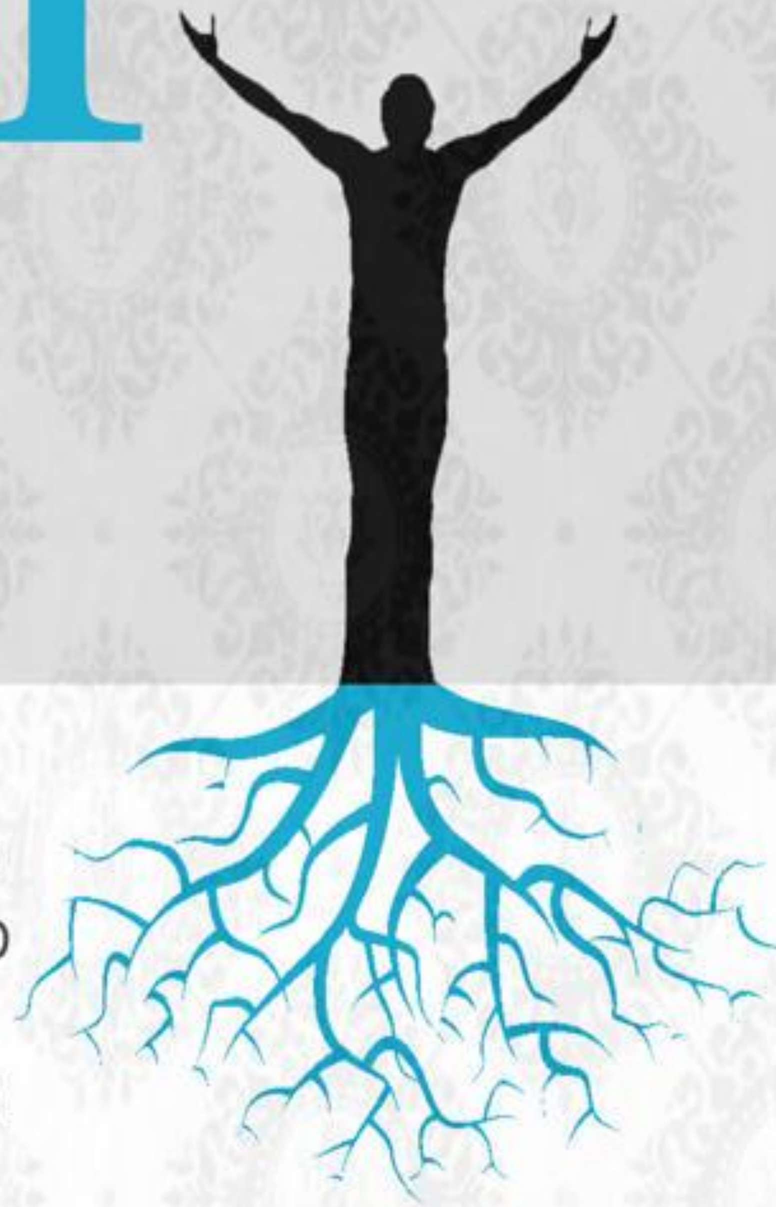
# LIFE LEADERSHIP TRAINING

Life Net!
A FOURSQUARE CHURCH



LEADING OTHERS TO JESUS
INSTILLING A LOVE FOR GOD
FELLOWSHIP AS A FAMILY
EVERY MEMBER A MINISTER

Welcome to the:

# LLT: Life Leadership Training

One of the key values that we have at LifeNet Church is that we want to develop you as a minister and a leader. We want to see the church as the army of disciples, rather than an audience of people. The LIFE Manual was only the beginning of discipleship. Discipleship is a life-long journey of learning and growing in the Lord. The next step of your training is to develop your leadership skills.

As the old saying goes, *Give a man a fish, he will eat for a day, teach him how to fish, he will eat for a lifetime*. We are a church of leaders, therefore we desire to equip Believers to dig into the Word, spend time with the Holy Spirit in prayer and allow the Lord to stir them as they grow in their faith. Babies need to be spoon fed because they are unable to feed themselves, but as they grow, they learn to feed themselves and care for their needs. This is what we desire of the Believers in the church, to equip Believers to become **SELF-FEEDERS**.

Let me give you another analogy. Suppose my wife sees me one day, my eyes sunken into the sockets, and she can clearly see my ribs protruding through my shirt. I am obviously not eating. When she sees me she exclaims, *What is wrong with you*? My answer is, *I am not getting fed around here. No one is feeding me.* What do you think her response would be? *Feed yourself!!* Well this is exactly what LifeNet Church desires to do. We desire to raise up self-feeders. We desire to equip and to give you the tools for you to grow in the Lord. Your personal time with the Lord, in the Word, and connecting to your Biblical community (*Net Groups*) are vital for your personal growth. Leaders come to *Net Groups*, Celebration, and ministry time prepared to minister. Dig into the Word and encounter His presence. Know who you are in Christ.

You might say then, *Well, what is the need of the church if everyone is a self-feeder*? Our job as a church is to be a community of Believers, connecting together to corporately reach our world and to challenge one another in our faith and daily walk with the Lord. One of the most important roles we have is to be discipled and therefore become a self-feeder, so that we can equip others to become self-feeders. We are a Biblical community, equipping others to become mature Believers. There is a word that defines this: **DISCIPLESHIP**!

LifeNet Church sees the entire body of Christ as potential leaders. We define leadership as influence. If you have influence over another, be it a family member (a mother to her child), you have leadership. We want to develop all the body as potential servant-leaders in the church. Biblical leadership is all about servanthood (John 13:1-17). We also realize that people are at different levels of influence and in leadership. The Bible calls all of us to discipleship and to influence others in their walk with the Lord.

Understanding this, LifeNet Church desires to create a systematic method by which we equip, disciple and raise up leaders. We have intentionally created a systematic method, rather than random discipleship. With random discipleship, many potentially great leaders fall through the cracks and therefore never fulfill their God given purpose. Creating an intentional, purposeful systematic method assures the best hope for raising up an army of disciples, rather than an audience of people.

We must also acknowledge that discipleship is not a year long process, but rather a life-long journey. In order to live out this life-long journey of growing in maturity, the discipleship track is designed to help lay the firm foundation needed.

## The Discipleship Equipping Track: (3 Fold Process)

LM - **THE LIFE MANUAL** (covers foundation of vision & values, church membership)
LA - **THE LIFE ADVANCE** (covers inner healing and advancing your purpose)
LLT - **LIFE LEADERSHIP TRAINING** (covers developing Biblical leadership skills)

We continue developing the Believer for the journey through the Training Hour, VTC meetings, workshops, etc… This manual was designed to be a tool to equip Believers to become effective, reproducible leaders. We want you to continue to be equipped for servant leadership here at this church. You have finished the Life Manual, joined the church, attended the *LIFE Advance* and now you are ready to assume leadership roles in the church.

This manual will cover 22 weeks of in-depth study. The LLT can be implemented in the cell group or done individually with a discipler. You are **expected** to thoroughly study each lesson, spend time in the Word and in prayer daily before you come to cell,. The cell (or discipler) is there to hit the high points and clarify questions. Be sure to read all scriptures and fill in the blanks where appropriate. The questions at the end of each chapter are there to help facilitate relational discipleship. The answers to the blanks are found in the ***New King James Version*** of the Bible.

**Prerequisites For This Training:**

1. Completion of the LIFE MANUAL and membership with the church
2. Attended the LIFE ADAVANCE or signed up for the next LIFE ADVANCE

# Table of Content:

## SECTION I: THE DOCTRINES OF THE WORD



## SECTION II: THE DYNAMICS OF CELL MINISTRY

**The Life Leadership Training (LLT) was written and compiled by Pastor Lee Brockinton with the help of multiple leaders within Life Church in Katy, TX. This manual was written for raising up reproducible disciples for LifeNet Church. Some of the material was adapted from manuals, books, sermons, and internet sites. 7/10, 1/12,**

Chapter 1

# WHAT IS PRAYER



1. What Is Prayer?
2. Ways We Pray

## 1. WHAT IS PRAYER?

**A**. Prayer Is Talking With God.

Prayer is two-way communication with God. God speaks to us by His Spirit... (John 10:2-4, 27; 1 Corinthians 2:10-13; John 16:13; 1 Kings 19:12; Acts 10:19, 11:12; Jeremiah 33:3).

~~~ In our spirit, we hear His voice
~~~ Through His written Word (the Bible)
~~~ Through preaching, teaching and through others
~~~ Through circumstance
~~~ Audibly ( Exodus 3:4, Acts 9:4)

1 Corinthians 2:10 - ***But God has revealed them to us through _______ Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God.***

1 Corinthians 2:12 - ***Now we have received, not the ________ of the world, but the Spirit who is from ________, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by _______.***

**B**. Listening To His Voice

It is so important that we take time to listen to His voice, and not just speak to Him. After you have spoken to the Lord, wait for Him to speak. I always begin this time by saying to the Lord, "Yes, Lord, Yes". We should prepare our hearts to hear and to obey what the Lord speaks to us.




It is so important that we understand that prayer is two-way communication. We speak to Him and **He speaks to us**. (John 16:13, Acts 10:19, 11:12, 13:2) God has ordained prayer to affect the outcome of our spiritual and physical matters. (Jeremiah 33:3; John 14:13; James 4:2-3; 5:16-18; 1 John 5:14-15)
~~~

Jeremiah 33:3 - ***Call to ______, and I will answer you, and***
***________ you great and mighty things which ________ do not know.***

James 5:16b - ***...The effective ____________ prayer of a righteous man avails _________.***

John 14:13 - ***And whatever you ask in ______ name, that I will do, that the ____________ may be glorified in the ________.***

**C.** A Daily Prayer Life

Nothing is more crucial to our spiritual well being than our daily time with God. Even more than what He does for you, God is interested in what He can do in you. God is always ready to hear our prayers. No Christian can live his spiritual life without prayer anymore than he can live his physical life without food. You will be strengthened spiritually and helped in every way by a daily prayer life. (Ephesians 6:18; 1 Thessalonians 5:17)

I Thessalonians 5:17 - ***_________ without ___________,***

Jesus would often get alone with Father God as an example to us. We should take this example, and get alone with God to speak to Him and to listen to what He is saying to us. (Matthew. 14:23; Mark 1:35; 6:46; Luke 6:12)

Luke 5:16 - ***So He Himself often withdrew into the wilderness and _____________.***

**D.** We Must Pray In God's Will.

James 4:3 - ***You ask and _____ ________ receive, because you ask amiss (out of the wrong motives), that you may spend it on your pleasures.***

Our prayers are effective when we pray in God's will ( His heart and His desires). We understand His desires, heart and will by consistently being in the Word and listening to His voice.

When we pray in God's will, we must believe (by faith) it will be done. (2 Corinthians 5:7)

Matthew 21:22 - ***And whatever things you _________ in _____________, believing, you will receive.***

## 2. WAYS WE PRAY - Ways to talk to our Heavenly Father:

**A. PETITION** -- asking God to meet certain needs.

1. This is the most common avenue of our prayers.
2. It is good to petition the Lord for needs in our life.
3. Psalm 50:15 - - *…call unto me in the day of troubles….*

Matthew 6:11 - _______________ ***us this day our daily bread***

Matthew 7:7 - _____________***, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you.***

**B**. **PRAISING AND THANKSGIVING** -- thanking Him for who He is.

1. We should wake up in the morning and praise the Lord.
2. We should walk through our day giving thanks to the Lord.

I Chronicles 16:34 - ***Oh give ____________ to the Lord for He is good, His love endures forever.***

I Thessalonians 5:18 – ***in everything give ______________; for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus for you*****.  (Psalm 100 1-4)**

**C. CONFESSION AND REPENTENCE** - Going to God about your sins

1. Our sins separate us from the Father
2. Our sins hinder us from receiving the fullness that God has for us.
3. Due to our sins, we should seek the Lord daily for forgiveness and repentance. (Psalm 139:23-24)

I John 1:9 – ***If we _________________ our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness*****.**

**D**. **WORSHIP** -- an outward expression of our inward love. Yielding our lives to Him.

Psalm 96:9 – ***Oh, ______________ the LORD in the beauty of holiness! Tremble before Him, all the earth*****.**

Worship should not be a Sunday thing -- it should be a lifestyle of worshipping the Lord.

**F. INTERCESSION** -- praying for something or someone else - pray specifically for the need

1. The Bible challenges us to pray for all men, especially for all in authority.

I Timothy 2:1-4 – ***Therefore I exhort first of all that supplications, prayers, ____________________, and giving of thanks be made for all men, [2] for kings and all who are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and reverence. [3] For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior, [4] who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth*****.**

2. If you are praying for someone else -- then you are interceding for them. You are standing in the gap for them.
3. Romans 8:34 - says that Jesus is at the right hand of the Father interceding for us.

**G**. **LISTENING** -- After speaking to the Father, take time to listen to what He has to say. He will speak to us through our spirit.  Listen to what He is saying.

How often do you just wait on the Lord in your prayer time? ____________________

Jeremiah 33:3 – ______________ ***to Me, and I will answer you, and show you great and mighty things, which you do not know.***

1. Listen to God in your prayer time.
2. Most books on prayer deal with speaking to God, but not about a two way conversation. (speaking, listening and hearing)
3. After speaking to the Lord, just get quiet, tell the Lord, *Yes, Lord, Yes* and wait for Him to speak. Just wait and let the still small voice of the Holy Spirit speak to you.
4. I Kings 19:20 - speaks of that still small voice
5. Often times, His voice is not an audible, *Thus Sayeth The Lord*. It will be a voice from within your spirit, not your conscience, but a voice that will direct your path.
   - God will sometimes speak through pictures or visions during your prayer time.
6. The more time you spend in prayer - the more you will hear His voice.
   - God Almighty -- will speak to your spirit -- if you will listen

**Acts 13:2 – *As they ministered to the Lord and fasted, the Holy Spirit _____________,Now separate to Me Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them*.**

7. As they listened to the Lord in prayer, the Holy Spirit spoke to them. When you pray, expect the Lord to speak. He loves you and desires to speak with you.
8. Ways God Speak To Us?
   - The Holy Spirit will speak by prompting our spirit with words that manifest in our mind.
   - He speaks through dreams and visions, either asleep or awake.
   - He speaks through angels, seen and unseen.
   - He speaks through His Word
   - He speaks through preachers, teachers and through others
   - He speaks through the operation of the Gifts Of The Spirit. (See Chapter 5)
9. When God speaks to you, quickly write it down so that you do not add or forget the exact words that He spoke to you. This could be scripture, words, phrases, symbols or pictures.

**H**. **PRAYING IN THE SPIRIT** -- Praying in our Prayer Language in tongues.

This is our spirit praying directly to the Holy Spirit, a perfect prayer.

1. Praying in the Spirit is a perfect prayer before the Lord without our mind adding in our selfish desires.
2. Praying In The Spirit is our spirit praying directly to the Spirit of God. (Earth to Heaven)
3. It by-passes our mind. We, in our humanity, have a habit of praying selfish prayers, but when we pray in the spirit – we pray the very will and heart of the Father. (Romans 8:26)

I Corinthians 14:2 – ***For he who speaks in a tongue does not speak to men but to God, for no one understands him; however, in the ________________ he speaks mysteries*.**”

I Corinthians 14:14-15 – ***For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit prays, but my understanding is unfruitful.*** [15] ***What is the conclusion then? I will pray with the ___________, and I will also pray with the understanding. I will __________ with the spirit, and I will also sing with the understanding.***

Jude 20 – ***But you, beloved, building yourselves up on your most holy faith, praying in the _________ ____________,***

**Chapter 4 of the LLT will discuss in more detail, the Baptism In The Holy Spirit.**

**I. <u>SPIRITUAL WARFARE</u>** -- battling the forces of the enemy in the spiritual realm.

Ephesians 6:12 – ***For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against _______________, against powers, against the rulers of the _________________ of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places.***

Spiritual Warfare is called “warfare” because we are in a literal war between the forces of God and the forces of evil. A war as simplistic as good and evil, but more complicated than the DNA of the human body. The Bible uses war terminologies to describe the battle we are in. The enemy has launched a full-scale revolt and his attempt is the kill, steal and destroy you (John 10:10). Just because the battle in the spirit realm is unseen, doesn't mean it is not a real battle and war. It is a war for our very lives.

The Scriptures speak of spiritual warfare in several places, but most directly by Paul in <u>Ephesians 6</u>, where he speaks of the full armor of God.

The Devil lost when Jesus won the victory on the cross, but he is trying to take as many with him as he can, apparently just to hurt God. Christ's followers are called on to use a very different set of weapons: we are to be <u>instruments of peace</u>. Paul refers to the shoes of the gospel of peace; the belt of truth; and the sword of the Spirit -- the Word of God (Eph 6:10-18). These weapons at our disposal work extremely well in our battle against the enemy.

The most important truth about <u>spiritual warfare</u> is that it is first and foremost a work of love. It's a work of love for God's Kingdom, and a love for the people Jesus was crucified for -- which is <u>each and every one of us</u>. At the root of spiritual warfare is a love for God and for God’s people.

The hard truth is that no one has enough love on their own to do spiritual warfare.
In Matthew 7:7, Jesus says to: A*sk and it will be given….* So ask God to enable you to love with God's love. The Holy Spirit is more than happy to pour his love out on you. It will take consistent, fervent, daily prayer, and some changes in our attitude for the love to start flowing out of you. If the love isn't there, it's like going into battle unarmed and unprepared, straight into the line of fire.

**<u>What Does Spiritual Warfare Look Like?</u> (*Forms of Spiritual Warfare)***

1. **To Praise - *The Lord Inhabits the Praises of His people (Psalm 22:3)***
   a. When we praise the Lord the enemy scatters in defeat . (**2 Chronicles 20:21-22**, Acts 16:25-26)
   b. Praise is translated in the Old Testament from the following words:
      <u>Yadah</u> - (2Chron 20:21) to give thanks, to laud, praise, to revere or worship (with extended hands)
      <u>Tehillah</u> - (2 Chron 20:22) glory, praise, song of praise, hymn
      <u>Halal</u> - (2 Chron 20:19) to praise, to celebrate, to glory, to sing, to boast
   c. Other words translated as praise are:
      <u>Barak</u> - to kneel; by implication to bless God
      <u>Todah</u> - confession, praise, thanksgiving, hymn
      <u>Zawmar</u> - to sing with instruments, to make music accompanied by the voice
      <u>Shabach</u> -to address in a loud tone, shout
2. **To Clap -** Psalm 47:1 reads, *Oh Clap your hands, all you peoples! Shout to God with a voice of triumph.* Clap, in the Hebrew (עקת) is pronounced taqa` (tä·kah'). It means literally to strike or smite. To clap in praise is a strike upon the enemy, and disrupt the plans and strategies in the spiritual realm
3. **To Shout** - Psalm 47:1 reads, ….. *Shout to God with a voice of triumph.* (Ps 47:5) The word shout in the Hebrew is the word ruwa and its meaning is to split the ears With sound or to mar (especially by breaking). God arises with the shout of His people, thereby splitting the ears of the demonic forced and creating confusion in the enemies' camp.
4. **To Sing** (Acts 16:25-26 ) - As Paul and Silas were thrust into prison and beaten, they experienced the delivering power of God as they *prayed and sang praises unto God*. Not only were Paul and Silas loosed from their bands but everyone's bands were loosed as well. Singing praises to God is such dynamic spiritual weapons that even in our corporate praise services; the saved and the unsaved can be loosed from bondages of the enemy. (Other scriptures: Psalm 33, Psalm 108)
5. **To Dance** - As God's people dance before the Lord, they are manifesting a spiritual force that is militant. Dancing is an expression of praise to God – Praise produces God's presence and power, which destroys the work of the enemy and blesses the saints. Other scriptures on dancing are: (Psalms 149:3; Psalms 150:4; Exodus 15:20-21).
   - Tambourines and harps during these times were instruments used in worship to Provide accompaniment for dance. (Exodus 15:20, I Sam. 16:23, Psalms, 144:1, Psalm 149:3, Psalm 150:4, Isaiah 30:31-32)
6. **To Use Musical Instruments** - Accompanying any worship are the instruments of the praisers. As the musicians minister unto the Lord and lead the people in worship, the Lord uses their fingers and hands as instruments of warfare. (Also see I Sam. 16:23, I Chron. 23:5, I Chron. 25:1-7, 2 Chron. 7:6, 2 Chron. 23:13, Psalms, 144:1, Isaiah 30:31-32)
7. **To Declare** - *Boldly remind the enemy; Humbly remind the Lord*
   - In Matthew 4, each time the enemy spoke Jesus responded to the enemy with *It is written….* Declare the Word. Resist the enemy and he will flee from you. (James 4:7, Ephesians 6:11)

**The Rules Of Engagement In Spiritual Warfare:**

- Seek to love people (I John 4:8)
- Put on the full armor of God (Ephesians 6:11, 6:10-17)
- Pray (Ephesians 6:18)
- Pray in the Spirit (Jude 20)
- Praise and Worship (Psalm 144:1-2)
- Claim the promises of God (II Corinthians 1:20)
- Utilizing the different forms of spiritual warfare.
- Walk in the authority of the Believer (Matthew 28:18-20)

**J. <u>FASTING</u>** -- abstaining from food, or something else, to devote that time to prayer and waiting on the Lord.




1. <u>A Fast</u> = to voluntarily abstain, as a spiritual exercise, from food and or drink.

   a. The fast spoken of from the Word is one that seeks a deeper relationship with God and one that sacrifices something in their lives to honor the Lord.

   b. A true fast is a sacrifice made as an act of **worship** to God.

   **Matthew 6:16** says, ***Moreover, when you ________________..............***

   c. It doesn't say *if you choose to fast….*, but *when*

   d. Yet fasting is not a very talked about, nor a glorified topic, because fasting is taking up our cross and following Christ. To fast - is to be an imitator of Christ.

   e. This is why it is critical for us to fast from time to time to redirect our lives from our <u>selfish focus</u> to a <u>Kingdom focus</u>.

   f. Through fasting and prayer - our devotion with God moves to a powerful and sensitive level.

   g. John Wesley, founder of the Methodist movement, refused to ordain someone who did not fast twice a week. He felt that if they could not rule over their own belly, then they would not have the ability to lead a church. These fast consisted of no food from waking up until around 3:00 P.M. John Wesley did drink water, tea, and at times broth to keep his energy up.

2. <u>Why Should I Fast</u>?

   a. Simple question with a simple answer: <u>Because the Lord expects us to</u>.
      - **Matt 6:16-18** says, *..when you fast….*

   b. Fasting was the custom of God's people.
      - In the Old Testament - the entire nation of Israel would fast before the Lord.

   c. Fasting was the practice of the early church
      - Acts 13:2,3 speaks of the Believers fasting while they were making a difficult decision and wanted to know the will of the Father.

   d. Fasting was observed by the historical church
      - All great moves of God have come through the church praying and fasting.

3. <u>What Is The Purpose For Fasting,</u>

   a. The purpose of fasting is to <u>sacrifice</u> (literally) the Word says - *to afflict the body* to honor, respect and hear from the Lord.

b. Fasting is different than a hunger strike. A hunger strike is to seek a political gain. It is to receive recognition for your action and attention to your cause. However, fasting is a devotion and sacrifice before God alone and should expect nothing from man.

c. If you want a change, if you want an answer from the Lord - you must start with repentance and forgiveness. You can't begin a fast with unforgiveness in your heart.

d. If you're going to ask the Lord to hear your voice - then you need to make sure you are willing to love and forgive others.

e. Some people may fast for a meal, and most can do this. Others may need or feel called of God to fast for a day, or three days. Jesus did it for 40 days.

f. The root word in the Greek for fasting is *to eat*

- The Greek word to fast is *nesteuo* and it is the negative form of "to eat".
- Which means, of course means - not to eat.

4. <u>Scriptural Reasons To Fast:</u>

a. Praying for Health (2 Samuel 12:16)

b. Humbling Our Lives Before The Lord (Psalm 69:10)

c. Praying for Safety: (Ezra 8:21)

d. As an Act of Repentance (1 Samuel 7:6 )

e. To Seek Freedom From A Weakness Of The Flesh (Isaiah 58:6)

- To allow your flesh to become weak – but your spirit strong. To rely on His power and not yours.

f. As a Sign of Mourning (2 Samuel 1:12 )

g. Casting Out The Demonic: (Mark 9:28,29)

h. Fasting Is Used To Help Reveal The Will Of God For Our Lives ( Acts 10:30-30)

i. Before Making an Important Decision (Acts 13:2-3; 14:23)

5. <u>10 REASONS TO FAST FROM ISAIAH 58</u>

#1. **V6** - <u>Fasting looses the bonds of wickedness</u>.

- addictions, sins, and things that have a hold on you.
- loose the bonds of wickedness over a city

#2. **V6** – <u>Fasting breaks the heavy burdens…</u>

- When things seem hopeless – it is time to fast….
- God can handle in an instant – what you've stressed out over for months.

#3. **V6** - <u>Fasting for others salvation or oppression</u>:

*…to let the oppressed go free….*

- to reach the lost…..of our community

#4. **V6** - <u>Fasting to conquer mental, emotional, spiritual problems</u>

*…break every yoke…*

- everything that has a hold on our lives

#5. **V7** - <u>Fasting to meet the physical needs of others</u>

- Perhaps the Lord would have use bless another family with the meal that you would have eaten, or use that money to buy for the needy.

#6. **V8** - <u>Fasting for clearer insight in decision-making</u>

- Fasting opens the door for God's wisdom…
- v8 *….the light shall break forth…*
- In fasting is allowing the Holy Spirit to speak to you clearer.

#7. **V8** - <u>Fasting for health reasons or healing</u>

- *…your healing shall spring forth speedily…*
- Need a healing – fast…

#8. **V8** - Fasting for a more righteous life and influential testimony
- *…and your righteousness shall go before you….*

#9. **V8** – Fasting for is spiritual warfare,
- *…the glory of the Lord shall be your rear guard….*

#10. **V9** – Fasting Aligns Your Spirit With The Holy Spirit,
- *…then you shall call and the Lord will answer…*

6. Six Benefits Of Fasting,

#1. Release Of Spiritual Power In Your Life,

a. In Matthew 4:1-11 - Before Jesus entered His ministry, He was led the Holy Spirit into the wilderness to fast for forty days. He encountered direct communication with His Father and in the end the Word says that angels came and ministered to Him.

b. This is why fasting is so important to the Believer - it forces us to seek the Holy Spirit as our source of strength, because our physical bodies are weak.

c. We must be a people that realize that our strength doesn't come form our physical condition, our emotional condition, nor our intelligence --- our strength must come from the Lord. (Psalm 28:7)

d. Jesus came out of the wilderness, being tempted by the devil, victorious.

#2. Release Of Spiritual Power For Ministry,

Acts 13:2-3 – ***As they ministered to the Lord and ____________, the Holy Spirit said, "Now separate to Me Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them." [3] Then, having fasted and ________________, and laid hands on them, they sent them away.***

a. One day these men were Worshipping and Fasting - and the Holy Spirit spoke to release Paul and Barnabas for the ministry.

b. They fasted some more, laid hands on them and sent them away.

#3. Hearing The Word Of The Lord

- In response of Daniel's fast, God sent and angel to give Daniel understanding.

Daniel 9:3, ***Then I set my face toward the Lord to make request by _______________, supplication, with fasting, sackcloths and ashes.***

He meant business with God. He wasn't playing games. In Daniel 9:20-23, Daniel receives his answer.

#4. Protection

- In the book of Ezra 8:21-23, Ezra proclaimed a fast for the protection of the exiled Jewish people as they made their journey from Babylon back to Jerusalem.

#5. Avoiding Disaster and Destruction

- In Joel 2:12-17 - Joel declared a holy fast during a devastating famine on the land.

#6. Help In Times Of Trials, Tribulations, and Battles

a. We pray and pray and it seems as if God is silent. God probably is not silent, we are probably more focused on the battle than we are in hearing the voice of the Lord.

b. We are too busy attempting to solve the problem that we think that the Lord is not answering us.

c. But when we fast, we get our eyes off the mountain, we get our eyes off the trial and the battle, and we place our trust in the Lord and we wait on Him to speak.

d. In Joel 1 - the children of Israel are in a time of crises, disaster strikes the land due to their sin, but Joel stands and proclaims that this is a time to seek the Lord and repent.

e. Joel 1:14 - He calls for the priest to issue a fast over the land

God answers in Joel 2:12 - ...***turn to me with all your ____________, with fasting, with weeping, and with mourning…***

f. Once the people joined the fast and repented - God promised them restoration.

g. Verse 19, *..I will no longer make you a reproach before the nations.*

7. Who Should Fast?
   a. I believe that the example in scripture is that **ALL** Believers should Fast.
   b. LifeNet Church - should be a church of fasting and praying.

8. Fasting Should Not be…..
   - A source of self-righteousness as it was with the Pharisees. (Matthew 6:16)

9. Fasting should be….
   a. An act of sincere worship before the Lord (A surrender and sacrifice to worship our powerful awesome God)
   b. A true fast is a sacrifice made as an act of worship to God.

10. Different Types Of Fasting?
   a. A Normal Fast - Traditionally, a regular fast means refraining from eating all food. Most people still drink water or juice during a regular fast.
      - Jesus began His earthly ministry with prayer and fasting (Matthew 4:1-2). Jesus abstained from food, but drank water for 40 days in the desert.
      - Jesus taught His disciples to fast ….**Matthew 6:16**
      - A Normal Fast is no food, only liquids like water, juice, etc…it can last for 1 day (Judges 20:26—1 day fast) That's a good place to start!
      - Or it can last 40 days. (several examples in Bible of a 40 day fast). There Several men alive today who have done 40 day fasts and would say it was absolutely life-changing! (They still took in liquids of course!) Examples: Bill Bright, founder of Campus Crusade for Christ, 1994, James Dobson, Focus on the Family, Jerry Falwell)
   b. A Partial Fast - This type of fast generally refers to omitting a specific meal from your diet or refraining from certain types of foods. Daniel 10:2-3 says, *At that time I, Daniel, mourned for three weeks. I ate no choice food; no meat or wine touched my lips; and I used no lotions at all until the three weeks were over*.
      - In Daniel 1:12, they restricted their diet to vegetables and water: *Please test your servants for ten days: Give us nothing but vegetables to eat and water to drink*.
      - The partial fast is an excellent way to fast if you have diabetes, hypoglycemia, or some other condition which prevents you from taking part in a normal fast.
      - Skipping a meal to seek the Lord is a form of a partial fast.
      - Abstaining from something you cherish to seek the face of God is another form of a partial fast (TV, radio, etc). Use this time, to spend time with the Lord.

c. <u>A Full Fast</u> - These fasts are complete fast - no food and no drink.
  - Acts 9:9 describes when Paul went on a full fast for three days following his encounter with Jesus on the road to Damascus: *For three days he was blind, and did not eat or drink anything.*
  - It is recommended that this type of fast be done with extreme caution and not for extended periods of time. After three days of no liquids, the body begins to shut down.

d. <u>Supernatural Fast</u> – Moses fasted for 40 days when he was up on the mountain receiving the 10 Commandments (Exodus 34:28). He did not eat nor drink. This type of fast is only possible by the supernatural hand of God – otherwise – your bodies would not survive.

## <u>Discussion Question:</u>

**1. What area of your prayer life do you see as your greatest need for improvement?**
**2. What are some different ways that God uses to speak to us?**
**3. How often do you fast? What type of fasting?**
**4. What did the Holy Spirit teach you about fasting from this chapter? Share a testimony about fasting?**
**5. Which aspect of prayer, from this chapter, did you gain the most knowledge from?**
**6. <u>Let's Practice Listening To The Holy Spirit</u>:**

- **The Discipler should demonstrate this first and then the Disciple (intern) should follow.**
- **The Disciple (intern) shares a need he or she has. Please do not go into too much details.**
- **The Discipler asked for permission to place his hand on the disciple's shoulder and begins to invite the Holy Spirit to speak into this need.**
- **The Disciple should remain silent and allow the Discipler to pray and wait on the Lord to speak. The Discipler should feel free to softly pray in the Spirit if he desires.**
- **When the Discipler hears from the Holy Spirit, simply write it down. This could be a scripture, a word, phrase, or a picture.**
- **The Discipler should then share what the Holy Spirit spoke. Share it with normal words and preface it by saying: *I felt the Holy Spirit say….***
- **Ask if the word shared confirmed anything that they have been praying about. Words should always be used to confirm what the Holy Spirit is already speaking to the individual.**
- **After the Disciple gives feedback, finish by praying and thanking the Lord for speaking.**
- **Now have the Disciple (intern) follow the same process in praying over the Discipler.**

Chapter 2

# PASSION FOR PRAYER



1. Ways We Pray (Continued)
2. Postures Of Prayer
3. Praying For The Lost
4. Praying For Leaders
5. Praying In The *Net Group* (**A.W.A.R.E.**)

## 1. WAYS WE PRAY (continued from the last chapter)

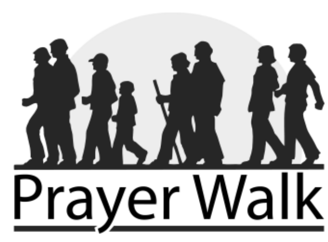
K. **PRAYER WALKING** -- physically walking in an area and praying for the people living or working there.

How does prayer walking work?

- Prayer walking in essence is no more than the conscious combination of two of our most natural and basic human abilities: walking and talking. It consists of three simple elements

**OUTSIDE—ON THE MOVE—TALKING TO GOD**

1. OUTSIDE
   Prayer walking can be done anywhere, but the most effective would be your immediate neighborhood. Weather conditions need not be a hindrance. It an be done anytime of the day or night, whichever is suitable for you. Part of the beauty of prayer walking is its sheer flexibility.
2. ON THE MOVE
   Prayer walking is not meant only for the hikers. A short afternoon or evening stroll can become a powerful prayer time. Five minutes is better than nothing. It's not the distance you cover that matters, but the effectiveness of your praying that counts. The pace does not need to be continuous, frequent stops can be used to your advantage too! You may want to stop in front of a school, a temple, etc…in order to pray for the activities within.
3. TALKING TO GOD




   The simplest strategy in prayer walking is to go for a walk with one or two friends, briefly discuss what you want to pray about and then begin to converse with the Lord. As with all conversations, it's okay to interchange between speakers and to interject your agreement while someone is praying. When the burden is expressed, you can talk about the next thing on your hearts and repeat the process. Quite often, the things you see as you walk will stimulate you to prayer. Sometimes the Lord will lay on your heart particular people whom you pass on the street, or specific houses. You can also have periods of silent prayer, times when you agree to walk alone,

occasions when you speak in tongues. It is also alright to worship the Lord and even sing, if that comes naturally.

## 2. POSTURES OF PRAYER:



Biblically, we can see many different postures of prayer. Below is a list of many of these postures:

**A**. *Kneeling:* There are many examples of people praying to the Lord on their knees, suggesting that this was a common practice. Daniel prayed on his knees three times a day (Dan. 6:10), Stephen fell on his knees and prayed before he died as a martyr (Acts 7:60), and Peter knelt down before the corpse of Tabitha to pray for her before she came back to life (**Psalm 95:6-7**; Acts 9:40; Acts 20:36; Romans 14:11; Philippians 2:9-11; **Ephesians. 3:14**).

Kneeling is an expression of surrender to the Lord.

**B**. *Standing:* Standing before the Lord in prayer was also a common practice, perhaps more common than kneeling. One of the most impressive cases is found in 2 Chronicles 20. Judah was confronting the possibility of military attack, Jehoshaphat invited the people to pray. He stood up in the assembly in the house of the Lord (20:5) and prayed for liberation while the people "stood before the Lord" (2 Chron. 20:13). In Mark 11:25, Jesus encourages us to stand and pray, *And whenever you stand praying……* See also the cases of Hannah (1 Sam. 1:26) , Job (Job 30:20), Jeremiah (Jeremiah 18:20, Nehemiah 8:5, Revelation 7:9-10). Standing demonstrates that we recognize Him as King of kings and that it is our privilege to come before Him for guidance, blessings, and favor.

Standing in prayer emphasizes the freedom we have to approach God (Esther 5:2).

**C**. *Sitting Down:* A good example is 2 Samuel 7:18 that says, *Then King David went in and sat before the Lord, . . .* (See also: 2 Kings 4:38; Ezekiel 8:1; 33:31)

This is the posture assumed by an individual seeking instructions from the Lord.

**D**. *Prostrate:* When prostrating, people placed their full body horizontally on the ground.

It is a posture of submission unto the Lord. (See: Genesis 17:3 1 Kings 1:47; 2 Chron. 20:18; Mark 14:35)

**E**. *Lifting Hands*: Lifting hands up before the Lord is a posture of surrender and acknowledging our dependence on the Lord. Like a baby lifting his hands up so that his mother or father can pick him up. (See: Nehemiah 8:6, Psalm 63:3-4; 134:2, 1 Timothy 2:8)

Lifting our hands before the Lord is surrendering our lives before our Heavenly Father.

*Thus I will bless You while I live; I will lift up my hands in Your name.* (Psalm 63:4)
*I desire therefore that men pray everywhere, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.* (1 Timothy 2:8 )

## 3. PRAYING FOR THE LOST

Many believers are burdened for unsaved and backslidden loved ones, but many are praying in the spirit of fear and worry instead of faith.

Mark 10:27, ***…..For With God all things are _____________.***

II Corinthians 10:4-5 says, ***For the ___________ of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty in God for pulling down _______________; (v5) casting down arguments and every high thing that exalts itself against the knowledge of God, bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of ____________.***

There is mighty power in spiritual weapons. We must pray in faith that the works of the enemy will be torn down in the lives of our loved ones.

To pray in the name of the Lord Jesus is to ask for, or to claim, the things which the blood of Christ secured. Therefore, each individual for whom prayer is made should be claimed by the name as God's purchased possession, in the name of the Lord Jesus and on the basis of His shed blood.

We should claim the tearing down of all works of Satan, such as false doctrine, unbelief, atheistic teaching, and hatred, which the enemy may have built up in their thinking. We must pray that their very thoughts will be brought into captivity to the obedience of Christ.

With the authority of the name of the Lord Jesus, we must claim their deliverance from the power and persuasion of the evil one and from the love of the world and the lust of the flesh. We should also pray that their conscience may be convicted, that God may bring them to the point of repentance and that they may listen and believe as they hear or read the Word of God. Our prayer must be that God's will and purposes may be accomplished in and through them.

Intercession must be persistent—not to persuade God, for redemption is by God, but because of the persistence of the enemy. Our prayer and resistance are against the enemy—the awful powers and rulers of darkness. It is our duty before God to fight for the souls for whom Christ died. Just as some must preach to them the good news of redemption, others must fight the powers of darkness on their behalf through prayer.

Satan retreats only when a Believer exercises his authority in Christ. Therefore, prayer must be persistent, even long after definite results are seen, because Satan will renews his attacks in subtle ways. We must pray for the new Christian even after he begins to be established in the faith.

We will find that as we pray, the Holy Spirit will give new directions. Thank God that our spiritual weapons are mighty and that our authority in Christ is far above all the authority of the rulers, powers, and forces of darkness, so that the enemy must retreat. It takes faith, patience and persistence.

It is most important that we repent, confess our own sins and have them forgiven. The enemy will use every possible means to silence our intercessions and to block our attack against him. We must not only understand the enemy, our authority in Christ, and how to use

our spiritual weapons, but also - how to wear the armor that God has provided for our protection. If we are equipped and protected, we need not have any fear. But let us always remember that we have no power and authority without Christ.

When you are praying for someone's salvation, include the following areas in your prayer: Present the person by name to Jesus Christ as His purchased possession.

a. Pray against the powers of darkness that claim a hold on this person's life so that this person will have the freedom to choose to accept or reject Jesus Christ apart from Satan's interference or bondage.
b. Pray that the Holy Spirit will draw this person toward Christ, convict them of their sin, and reveal to them the truth of God's plan for salvation.
c. Pray that God will bring circumstances, people, and events into this person's life in order to reveal to them their need for Christ.
d. Pray that God will use you, and others (Matthew 9:37-38), as an instrument to bring this person to Christ. Pray that the Holy Spirit will guide your every word and deed so that you will say and do the right thing at the right time. Pray that the light and joy of Christ will shine through your life as a testimony of the Christian faith.

## 4. PRAYING FOR LEADERS

I Timothy 2:1-4 – ***Therefore I exhort first of all that supplications, _______________, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men, [2] for kings and all who are in ______________, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and reverence. [3] For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior, [4] who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth.***

**A**. The Need

Leaders need personal intercessors much more than others.

1. Leaders are given more responsibility and accountability than others by God.
2. Leaders are more targeted by the enemy. The higher one goes in Christian leadership, the higher one goes on Satan's hit list. The heat is turned up especially in the areas of power, money, and sexual temptations.
3. Leaders are more direct targets of spiritual warfare. People at time, influenced by the enemy or their own selfish desires, speak and pray against those in leadership.
4. Leaders have more influence on others, so that when they fall, they take more people with them.
5. Leaders have more visibility. They are more subject to public scrutiny, gossip, and criticism.

**B**. Three Types Of Intercessors

1. Intercessors that have distant contact with the leader. There are highly visible leaders who have hundreds of people who have been called to pray for him every day, but who have never met him personally. This prayer power is very important, especially for those who are in the public spotlight.
2. Intercessors who maintain a casual contact with the leader. They are typically those who shake the pastor's or another leaders hand and say, *I pray for you every day*.
3. Intercessors who enjoy close contact with the leader. The number is usually limited to 1 or 2. They usually keep very close contact with the leader and have knowledge of very personal issues in the leader's life.

## 6. PRAYING IN THE *NET GROUP*

**A**. Prayer should be a priority in the *Net Group*.

**B**. Time should be set aside to pray, hear from the Lord, and obey what He is speaking to the group.

**C**. The Gifts Of The Holy Spirit should be welcomed and encouraged to flow naturally in the cell meetings.

**D**. Here is a very helpful tool to use in your *Net Group* to help people to discover the voice of God in their midst and allowing the Holy Spirit to speak through them to minister to others. This tool is designed around the acronym:
**(TRY IT OUT IN YOUR *NET GROUP*)**

**A.W.A.R.E**

**A**

### Atmosphere

Create a quiet atmosphere so people in the group can hear, feel, smell, taste, and see what Christ wants to do among other members of the group. Invite the Father to allow the Holy Spirit to speak to each member of the group something for someone else - for the sake of edification.

**W**

### Wait (Listen)

Wait and listen for the Holy Spirit to speak. Invite the group members to be still with their eyes closed for two or three minutes, asking God to reveal something to them to share with the group. As the Holy Spirit speaks, have them write it down exactly as they heard or saw it. Remember that God speaks to us in many ways:

- You may hear the voice of the Holy Spirit, in your spirit, very clearly - as if another person is speaking directly to you.
- Or the Holy Spirit may give you a single written word, a sentence, a picture of something happening or someone doing something.
- The Holy Spirit may allow you to experience a sensation in a part of your body which may be pain, numbness or just a super-awareness of a body part. You sense in your spirit that this awareness is from the Holy Spirit.
  Examples: Your hands begin to hurt all of a sudden; you may feel a small burst of pain behind your eyes; a numbness in your hands; or your foot begins to twitch.
- The Holy Spirit may give you a scripture to read that will be confirmation, a warning or an encouragement to a specific member of the group.

**A**

### Awareness

The awareness of what God is doing in the group's midst is articulated by each person who received something. Even if the person receiving the word, the picture, or scripture knows who it is for in the group, he or she should simply share what they sensed and let anyone respond.

The other area of awareness to be mindful of is the fact that when we share things given by God, we're often guilty of adding our own spin to it or our own interpretation. The members of the group should be very careful to share ***only*** what they sensed is from the Holy Spirit and nothing more. If it is for someone in the group, then the Holy Spirit will speak to that person, that the word is for them - whether they respond immediately or not.

**R**

### Response

Those that hear what is shared should have the guts to say, *That's for me,* but leave the details as to why it was for them for another time. Going into detail would hinder others from sharing and responding to what the Holy Spirit is speaking.

E

## Edify (Ministry Time)

After each person has shared and the members have responded, the responders should be prayed for by the person who received that word. If three people respond to one person's word, then they should gather around the first person being prayed for as the one who received the word prays over them.

**Some Helpful Hints For This Tool To Be Effective In The *Net Group*:**

1. This is a powerful ministry model as long as everyone doesn't become the Bible answer person and quote scripture at others because they were too fearful to actually ask God for a word of knowledge or a picture.
2. There is a strong desire to embellish what was heard from the Lord for the sake of clarity, when often times that embellishment is just the flesh getting in the way.
3. There is a strong desire to respond by saying, *That's me because my mother or father didn't....* or whatever reason the person believes the word was for him or her in particular. This is usually not productive for the whole group to hear because it may keep others from responding who don't have such a strong immediate understanding of why it was for them. Plus, it's a phenomenal waste of everyone's time when they could be giving or receiving prayer ministry or a genuine healing. It's not easy to communicate this, especially to the talkative types in a group, but it should be done very sweetly but firmly as each person responds to what God's given the other members.
4. Brand new Believers are blown away when they sense something from the Holy Spirit and must share it with the group. It is often the very first time they have genuinely understood that the Spirit of God has bonded with their spirit in a tangible, productive way.
5. Doing this once a month or once every six weeks is very powerful. This is a teaching tool for your cell members to learn to hear the voice of the Holy Spirit. Over time it will become a natural part of the ministry time within the cell and in their daily lives. The tool is very helpful for new Believers who are learning to hear from the Holy Spirit.
6. This ministry tool can easily usurp the time used for God-directed thanksgiving, petitioning, or the Word time in the group. Make sure there is a balance within the cell.
7. Group members sensitivity to what the Holy Spirit is speaking to them will be enhanced as they begin to receive and operate in the Baptism In The Holy Spirit. The Baptism In The Holy Spirit will heighten their ability to operate in the gifts of the Holy Spirit. See **Chapter 4** for more details on the Baptism In The Holy Spirit.

***It is so vital that we are a people who seek the face of God and listen for Him to speak. Prayer allows us to talk with our Father God.***

***Please make sure you make it a priority to spend time talking with your Father God.***

This chapter was partially adapted from the
"Cell Leaders Intern Guidebook" by Touch Publication

## **Discussion Question:**

1. **How would you rate your prayer life on a scale of 1-10? What do you need to do to take it to the next level?**
2. **What has been a catalyst in developing your prayer life?**
3. **What aspect of prayer can your *Net Group* embrace for a greater spiritual impact?**
4. **How will the acronym, AWARE, improve your prayer time in the *Net Group*?**
5. **ROLE PLAY: Take a few minutes to follow the AWARE outline. You will need to adapt it some if it is just the Discipler and the Disciple present. This is a powerful opportunity to grow in hearing and sharing what the Holy Spirit is speaking. Please utilize this awesome tool in your *Net Group* as well. The *Net Group* Leader may desire to allow the intern to lead the AWARE process in the cell group.**

Chapter 3

# THE HOLY SPIRIT

1. Who Is The Holy Spirit?
2. The Fruit Of The Spirit

## 1. WHO IS THE HOLY SPIRIT?




**A**. He is God

He is the third person of the Trinity. He is 100% God. He is co-equal and co-eternal with God the Father and God the Son. He is not merely a force, influence or power, although He exerts all of these characteristics. He is God.

**B**. Some falsely teach that the Holy Spirit is a force of God.

1. The Holy Spirit has intellect (Romans 8:27) - He thinks and acts on the will of God the Father.
2. The Holy Spirit has emotions (Eph 4:30) - We can grieve Him (sadden Him)
3. The Holy Spirit does the will of Father God.
4. The Holy Spirit is not referred to as an "**it**" in the Bible, but a "**He**", denoting a person.
5. The Holy Spirit is omniscient – all knowing (Psalm 139:1-6), Omnipresent- everywhere (Psalm 139:7-12), omnipotent – all powerful (Luke 1:35) and eternal (Hebrews 9:14). He is 100% God.

**C**. The Bible teaches that the Father, Son, and the Holy Spirit are one God. Within the Godhead, the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit each have a personality and separate function (Matthew 3:16-17; Matthew 28:19; I John 5:7).

1. We refer to the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit as the Trinity.
2. The Trinity is a incomprehensible mystery of who God is. An illustration that does not even begin to give the Trinity justice is the picture of an egg. It has a shell, the white part and the yoke. It is one egg reflected in three parts. Our God is one God (Deuteronomy 6:4-5), manifested in three persons we term the Trinity.

I John 5:7 – ***For there are three that bear witness in heaven: the ____________, the ____________, and the _________ ___________; and these three are _______.***
(THE WORD HERE SPEAKS OF JESUS. SEE JOHN 1:1)

**D**. He Indwells Us When We Become Born Again

1. **(**John 14:16,17,26; 16:7-15) This text is referring to the time when you are saved

and the Holy Spirit dwells inside of you. This text is NOT referring to the Baptism in the Holy Spirit in which we will discuss in the coming pages.

2. Every Believer (every Christian, everyone who has accepted Jesus as their Savior, everyone who is Born-Again) – has the Holy Spirit living and dwelling inside you – whether or not they have the Baptism In The Holy Spirit.
3. The Baptism in the Holy Spirit – is subsequent (comes after salvation). It can happen right after one is saved, which would seem that they are simultaneous, but in fact the Baptism In The Holy Spirit happens after one is saved and asked for it.

Jesus said: John 3:5-6 - ***Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is _____________.***

4. The work of the Holy Spirit at conversion brings an impartation of life. Meaning, at salvation, the Holy Spirit comes to dwell in your spirit. Your body becomes the temple of God. (I Corinthians 6:19)

I Corinthians 3:16 – ***Do you not know that you are the _________________ of God and that the _____________ of God dwells in you?***

5. The work of the Holy Spirit at conversion brings an impartation of life , but the Baptism in the Holy Spirit brings an impartation of power. (Acts 1:8)
   - It is the promised power from the Father for service (Luke 24:49)
   - The power was given that they might be witnesses (Acts 1:8)
   - **WE WILL DISCUSS THIS MORE IN THE PAGES TO COME.**

**E**. The Holy Spirit Comforts (Helps), (John 14:16, 26; 16:7)

1. In the Greek, He is called the Helper (Comforter) **-** The Greek word *parakletos* means somebody who is called beside us to help. (John 14:16-17)

   John 14:26 - ***But the ________________, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you.***

2. Other names mentioned in the Bible for the Holy Spirit is: the Spirit of God, the Spirit of Christ, the Comforter, the Spirit of life, the Spirit of adoption, the Spirit of holiness. He is illustrated with such symbols as fire (Acts 2:3), wind (Acts 2:2), water (John 7:38), a seal (Ephesians 1:13), oil (James 5:14) and a dove (John 1:32)
3. We need a comforter (Helper):
   - In time we are alone – we really are not alone – The Holy Spirit is with us. (God is there)
   - In times when others turn against us – the Holy Spirit is there.
   - When tragedy, death or sickness happen – if you know Jesus as Savior – you are not alone – God is with you.

**F**. The Holy Spirit Counsels (Teaches)

1. He shall teach you all things. He will remind you of truths from the Word.
2. Jesus was a counselor to His disciples on this earth.
3. John 16:7, Jesus said that it was better for Him to leave, for then He would send the Holy Spirit.

4. He counsels and guide us into all truth.

John 16:13 - ***However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will __________ you into ______ ___________; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you the things to come.***

5. Now the Holy Spirit is our Counselor, Teacher, and Guide.
   - The Holy Spirit is continually teaching you the things of the Lord.
   - What does He teach us.?
     <u>The Word</u> - Have you ever been talking to someone about the Lord and a scripture pops into your spirit. The Holy Spirit reminds you of the Word.
     <u>Life</u> - The Holy Spirit teaches you about dealing with life's problems.
     <u>Jesus</u> - v 26 says that the Holy Spirit comes in the name of Jesus.
       - Jesus won our freedom. Jesus set the captives free. Jesus brought us salvation.
   - The Holy Spirit directs us to and teaches us the life style of Jesus.

**G**. <u>The Holy Spirit Convicts, (John 16: 8-11)</u>

John 16:8 - ***And when He has come, He will _____________ the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment*:**

1. The Holy Spirit Convicts of sin.
2. The Holy Spirit speaks to your spirit about sin.
3. The Holy Spirit speaks through prayer.
4. The Holy Spirit speaks through the Word.
5. The Holy Spirit speaks through you (as a Believer) to others.

**H**. <u>The Purpose of Conviction</u>

1. Brings us to Salvation.
   a. One of the greatest aspects of living for God is that He speaks to us - if we will listen. Not only through circumstance or through the Word - but the Spirit of God speaks to our spirit if we will listen. (God is always speaking - we are not always listening.)
   b. Perhaps you are here and wondering how to hear the voice of God?????
   c. If you are Born-Again - then you have heard the Spirit speak to you, for the Word says in John 16:8 - that the Holy Spirit would convict the world of sin. So when you were Born-Again - the Holy Spirit spoke to your spirit about your own sinfulness. You did not wake up one morning a say, "I am a sinner", You only came to this realization - because the Holy Spirit spoke it to you.
   d. There was a time in your life when you realized that you were a sinner, and that in your sin, you are destined for Hell. You are a sinner that needs a Savior named Jesus.
   e. The Conviction of the Holy Spirit brought you to a place of salvation ( He showed you that you are guilty of sin and disobedience against God.
   f. So you have already heard the voice of the Holy Spirit.
2. Another purpose of conviction is to brings us closer to the Lord.
   a. Conviction is not a negative thing.
   b. Conviction gives us the opportunity to get closer to the Lord, if we receive the conviction and repent.

3. A third purpose of conviction is it refocuses our lives back to Christ when we have sinned.

a. Have you ever had a argument with someone at work, with your spouse, or with your children? You said some things that you did not mean are you reacted in a way you shouldn't have? 10 minutes later you begin to feel really bad about what you have done? – This is the conviction of the Holy Spirit.

b. You've gone a few days without spending quality time with the Lord and you haven't read the Word in days. Something in your spirit is grieved at this --- this is the conviction of the Holy Spirit.

**I**. <u>Symbols used in the Bible to describe the Holy Spirit</u>:

| | |
|---|---|
| A Dove | (John 1:32, Matt 3:16); |
| Fire | (Matt 3:11,12, Luke 3:16,17, Acts 2:3); |
| Water | (John 4:10) |
| Rain and Dew | (Psalms 72:6, 113:3, Hosea 6:3, 14:5, Isa. 28:11,12) |
| Wind | (John 3:8, 20:22, Acts 2:2) |
| Guarantee (Earnest) | (II Cor. 1:22, 5:5, Eph. 1:14)<br>This speaks of a token, a pledge, a foretaste |
| Sealed | (II Cor. 1:22, Eph. 1:13, 4:30, compare Eph. 1:13 with Acts 19:1-6) |
| Anointing | (Acts 10:38, II Cor. 1:31, 1 John 2:27)<br>Jesus was anointed for service (Isa. 61:1,2, Luke 4:18 ) |

## <u>2. THE FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT:</u>




When people do not walk in the Fruit of the Spirit (Galatians 5:16-23) and attempt to operate in the Gifts of the Spirit, it often times brings more harm to others than good. For the Fruit of the Spirit teaches us to walk in the character of God. God desires for us to use the Gifts of the Spirit to edify people. The only way for us to truly minister effectively and edify people is to walk and minister in the <u>attribute of God's character</u>. We call these attributes: <u>The Fruit of the Spirit</u>.

We must remember that gifts are given, but spiritual fruit is developed. The fruit of the Spirit comes to us when we receive Jesus Christ as our personal Savior; however, it only comes as a small seed which must be nurtured and developed in our lives (or watered) through prayer, by reading the Word, and by putting faith into action. If Christ is in us, then we should be Christ-like. It is His presence within us that enables us develop the spiritual fruit in our lives.

### **A**. <u>**God's Divine Purpose**</u>

God's divine purpose for your life is for you to bear spiritual fruit. Your relationship to Jesus is described in ***John 15:5*** in this way, "*I am the vine, and you are the branches*."

Again in ***John 15:16*** the Bible declares, ***You did not choose Me, but I chose you and appointed you that you should go and bear ___________, and that your fruit should remain, that whatever you ask the Father in My name He may give you.***

In order to bear this fruit, you must be planted and properly rooted spiritually:

***Psalm 1:1-3 -*** *Blessed is the man who walks not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor stands in the path of sinners, nor sits in the seat of the scornful; but his delight is in the law of the LORD, and in His law he meditates day and night. He shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that brings forth its fruit in its season, whose leaf also shall not wither; and whatever he does shall prosper*.

If you want to bear spiritual fruit, then you must reject sin, walk in holiness, and delight in God's law. You must also be planted in the house of God - connected to the Body of Christ.

***Hebrews 10:25*** says *not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together* and
***Psalm 92:13-14*** tells us that: *Those who are planted in the house of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God. They shall still bear fruit in old age; They shall be fresh and flourishing,*

**B. <u>The Nine Fruit Of The Spirit</u> (The character and attributes of God)**

The book of Galatians identifies the Christ-like qualities that God wants to produce in our lives:

***Galatians 5:22-23 - But the fruit of the Spirit is_________, ________, ________, ___________________, _________________, ______________, _________________, _____________________, __________-___________. Against such there is no law.***

Notice that the "fruit" of the Spirit is singular (not plural), for there is one fruit revealed in nine separate supernatural manifestations.

***II Peter 1:8 -*** *For if these things are yours and abound, you will be neither barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ*.

**The 1st three fruit focus on your relationship with God.**
**The 2nd three fruit focus on your relationship with others.**
**The final three fruit focus directly on the individual.**

**Description of each of the gifts:**

**<u>LOVE</u>**: The first of the manifestations of the Spirit is love (Greek word - *agape love = tender loyal love*), the key to all the others. Along with temperance (self-control), love is the key that hold the other fruit in place. Its divine characteristics are detailed in **I Corinthians 13**. It is a love that surpasses human understanding and causes a person to be filled with the fullness of God (Ephesians 3:18-19). This supernatural love is poured into our hearts by the Holy Spirit (Romans 5:5).

The spiritual fruit of love is not just a feeling or an emotion, but rather it is a decision. This fruit of the Spirit causes us to make a decision to love even when we don't feel like it. Paul writes in Philippians 1:9 : *And this I pray, that your love may abound still more and more….* The word <u>abound</u> means "to grow." God wants our love to grow so big that it will chase people down and overtake them. When we walk in the love of God, everything else will fall into place.

**<u>JOY</u>**: Joy is defined as "cheerfulness or calm delight;" however, it has nothing to do with your emotions. Joy is something that is manifested in the spiritual realm; it is a supernatural joy that gives spiritual strength (**Nehemiah 8:10 – *…the joy of the Lord is your strength***). The Psalmist and the Prophet Isaiah both refer to it as the joy of salvation (Psalm 51:12; Isaiah 12:3). Joy is not dependent upon outward circumstances, but rather dependent upon your relationship with the Lord.

It is divine joy that results from an experiential knowledge of God's Word (John 15:11; Jeremiah 15:16).

I John 1:4 – ***And these things we write to you, that your ____________ may be full.***

The Lord wants us to walk in the Joy of the Lord and live a joy filled life.

**<u>PEACE</u>:** We must learn to maintain peace in three important relationships: with God, with our fellow man, and with ourselves. We maintain peace with God by believing and trusting Him. We maintain peace with our fellow man by not allowing strife to be a part of our relationships with other people. We maintain peace with ourselves by refusing to live in guilt or condemnation thus recognizing that God is greater than all of our sins.

This kind of peace doesn't come through drugs, alcohol, sex, wealth, or entertainment. It is a supernatural (not worldly) peace (John 14:27). The spiritual fruit of peace results from being justified by faith (Romans 5:1). and loving God's law. (Psalm 119:165)

This is a peace that surpasses all human understanding, and it keeps your heart and mind through Christ Jesus (Philippians 4:7)

**<u>LONGSUFFERING (PATIENCE)</u>:** Longsuffering is love on trial. It enables you to forbear and forgive others (Colossians 3:13). As with the other manifestations of spiritual fruit, you can't produce it in yourself. The ability to be longsuffering comes from the Holy Spirit (Colossians 1:11) and by loving God's law. (Psalm 119:165)

Longsuffering is also referred to as patience. Patience is being mild, gentle, and constant in all circumstances. The real test of patience is not in waiting, but in how one acts while he or she is waiting. A person who has developed patience will be able to put up with things without losing his or her temper. Scripture tells us in James 1:4 *" But let patience have its perfect work, that you may be perfect and complete, lacking nothing*." Reaching this point is definitely a process which takes a lot of practice. However, we can learn to enjoy life where we are, while we are waiting for what we desire.

**<u>KINDNESS (GENTLENESS)</u>**: The word means to live in moral virtue, integrity. To be kind (gracious) toward one another.

The Apostle Paul illustrates gentleness by the example of a mother nourishing her children (I Thessalonians 2:7). Gentleness is a quality that makes you great in God's sight (II Samuel 22:36).

**<u>GOODNESS</u>**: Goodness is holiness put into practice and results from knowing God. It is being upright in heart and your life's actions. (**Romans 15:14**)

Goodness enables you to do good to those who hate you (Luke 6:27) as well as those of the household of faith (Galatians 6:10). It is the goodness of God that leads men to repentance. That's why we need to be good to people. Our witness won't have any power unless we are kind. We are called to be light in a dark world, and we must make up our minds - that we are going to shine!

**FAITHULNESS**: According to The 1828 Webster's Dictionary, faithfulness means a "firm adherence to the truth and to the duties of relationship with God; adhering to your duties; loyalty; constant in performance of duties or services."

Being faithful is not always easy; it requires making a decision and then sticking to it no matter what, regardless, of what are feelings tell us. However, when we are faithful and do what God tells us to do, we will be rewarded; for the Bible says that if we're faithful over little things, God will make us rulers of much.

This fruit is lived out by being faithful to the values of the Lord, faithful in our obedience to God, faithful to our marriage, faithful to minister to one another. It is being faithful to the truth no matter the circumstance or feelings.

**MEEKNESS (GENTLENESS):** Meekness is not "weakness", but rather a servant-like submission to God. Your spirit is free from rebellion and pride. It is the hidden man of the heart - a meek and quiet spirit - which is greatly valued by God (I Peter 3:4). Meekness or humility is defined as "freedom from pride and arrogance; modest estimation of our own worth." Humility or meekness is the opposite of pride. The Bible says that God resists the proud but gives grace to the humble (I Peter 5:5), and it is the meek which will inherit the earth (Psalm 37:11).

**SELF-CONTROL (TEMPERANCE):** It is control over the whole man (spirit, soul, and body) which enables us to live a victorious life (I Corinthians 9:25). Self-control may speak to issues of anger, over spending, over eating, road rage, your language, etc… According to Strong's Exhaustive Concordance – this fruit of the Spirit speaks powerfully about God's desire for us to have self-control over our sensual or sexual temptations.

A person who has self-control is mild and calm, avoids extreme behavior, and exercises self-restraint in both actions and speech. Although restraint and self-control aren't easy, they are necessary if one ever wants to operate in the fruit of the Spirit. After all, temperance and love are the bookends that hold all the other fruit in place.

## Discussion Question:

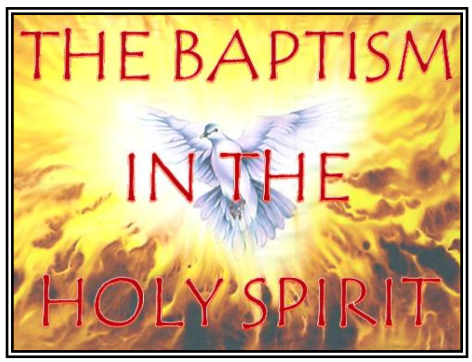
**1. Who is the Holy Spirit? What are some of the characteristics of the Holy Spirit?**
**2. Can you list the fruit of the Spirit?**
**3. What is your greatest producing fruit and do others see that in your life?**
**4. What is your least producing fruit and why?**
**5. Assignment: Understanding your least producing fruit in your life - find an opportunity everyday this week to grow the fruit. Choose an accountability partner within the *Net Group*, (not your spouse, male to male and female to female) and commit to call, encourage, and pray for them this week as they further develop this fruit of the Spirit.**

Chapter 4

# THE BAPTISM IN THE HOLY SPIRIT

1. The Baptism In The Holy Spirit
2. The Benefits Of The Baptism In The Holy Spirit?
3. What About Extreme Behaviors?
4. Overview Of The Baptism In The Holy Spirit.
5. How Do I Receive The Baptism In The Holy Spirit?
6. Now That You're Filled…

## 1. THE BAPTISM IN THE HOLY SPIRIT:




**A. Jesus is the Baptizer in the Holy Spirit** (John 15:26).

- **At salvation – you receive the indwelling of the Holy Spirit.** You become the temple of the Holy Spirit, the impartation of life, eternal life (I Corinthians 6:19).
- **This is DIFFERENT from the Baptism In The Holy Spirit. The Baptism In The Holy Spirit is subsequent to salvation – meaning it comes after salvation.**
- Luke 3:16 – John the Baptist said he baptized with water – but that there was coming one who would Baptize You In The Holy Spirit. (He is speaking of Jesus)

**Two Things Here**:

#1. Water Baptism is a proclamation (outward expression of inward work of Salvation, this is different from the **Baptism in the Holy Spirit**.
- Water Baptism is a symbol of salvation.
- **The Baptism in the Holy Spirit** – is the promised gift from the Father. The impartation of power. When the Holy Spirit comes to dwell in us at salvation, He comes bringing gifts of the Spirit.

#2. Jesus is the Baptizer In The Holy Spirit – Jesus sent the Holy Spirit here for us. John 16:7 – Jesus needed to go – so that the Holy Spirit would come.
- The word Baptism means "immersion or to be completely covered by"; to be Baptized in the Holy Spirit means to be immersed or filled (overflowing) and operating in the power of the Holy Spirit.
- Matthew 3:1,11,13 - We are encouraged by scripture to be filled (Baptized) with the Spirit (Luke 3:16; John 7:39; John 14:16-18, Ephesians.5:18 ).

**B. Disciples-Born Again**

- The disciples were "Born Again" and became Christians when they received the Holy Spirit. This occurred on the day of Christ's resurrection (**John 20:19-22).**
- How do we know that this is true? Because when the Spirit of God comes to live inside of someone, they are "Born Again" (John 3:6-7, Rom. 8:9-11).
- How can someone receive the Spirit of God? By inviting Jesus Christ to come into his life to be his Lord and Savior. Rom. 8:9-11, Rev. 3:20 When we are "Born Again", we receive the Spirit (a breath – John 20:22).

- When we are **Baptized in the Holy Spirit**, we are filled (overflow) with the Spirit (a rushing mighty wind – Acts 2:2-4). The Baptism in the Holy Spirit is subsequent to being "Born Again", which means that is comes **<u>after</u>** we receive salvation.

**C. What is the Baptism In The Holy Spirit?**

- The Baptism in the Holy Spirit is the fulfillment of Jesus' words concerning the ***promise of the Father*** (Luke 24:49). It is a baptism with **POWER**! Jesus is the one who Baptizes in the Holy Spirit.
- In Acts 2:1-4, on the Day of Pentecost, the followers of Christ were baptized with the Holy Spirit, obeying Jesus to wait in Jerusalem for this experience.
- When they were filled with the Holy Spirit, they began to speak in tongues. These tongues were not a language that they had learned, but a Spirit-inspired language that came directly from God Himself. <u>This is a language from God, to God</u> (I Cor. 14:2-4).
- In Acts 2, when the Holy Spirit came, the disciples spoke in tongues, an incomprehensible language from God (Romans 8:26). The second miracle is that all those who heard (Acts 2:6), heard them speak in their own language. God took the Heavenly tongue and allowed each hearer to hear in his own language. The crowd might have heard one person's tongue, but God translated the tongue into the languages of those who heard it.
- Speaking in tongues strengthens (**edifies**) the believer and is a physical evidence that someone has received the Baptism in the Holy Spirit.
- One way to describe what the **Baptism in the Holy Spirit** is like this. If you come to my house, you knock at the door and I let you in. As you come in you are carrying gifts in your hand and offer them to me. These gifts only become mine when I ask to receive them. This illustration describes you and the Holy Spirit. At salvation, the Holy Spirit knocks and you make the choice to let Him in – you welcomed the Holy Spirit into your house, which has become His temple. <u>The Holy Spirit enters your life bearing gifts that He desires for you to have</u>. They only become yours when you ask for them and receive them as your own. The Baptism in the Holy Spirit is a gift the Holy Spirit offers you after you have accepted Jesus as your Savior.



**How often should I pray in tongues?** You really need to answer this question with another question. <u>How often do you need to be built up (edified)?</u> The word **edify** means to build up, charge up, to strengthen (I Corinthians 14:4). Many people spend as much as 50% of their prayer time in tongues.

**D. The Promise of the Father**

- Jesus Christ's final words to His disciples were to wait in Jerusalem for the Promise of the Father. Acts 1:4, Luke 24:49
- What was this promise? **The Baptism in the Holy Spirit (Acts 1:4-5).**
- What did it do? **<u>It gave the disciples Power</u> (Acts 1:8, Luke 24:49).** (i.e. to witness for Christ Acts 1:8)
- What did the disciples do while they were waiting to receive the Baptism in the Holy Spirit? **They praised and blessed God together, continually (Luke 24:49-53)**.
- Today, those who are desiring to receive the Baptism in the Holy Spirit should follow the 1st century disciples example of praising and blessing God while seeking this precious gift.

**E. Examples From The Word Of The Baptism In The Holy Spirit**

**<u>Pentecost 30 A.D.</u>**

- Pentecost was a Holy Day, 50 days after Passover. Fifty days after the resurrection of Jesus. This is when the Holy Spirit was poured out and where the name, Pentecostals, comes from.
- The Christians at Pentecost were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak in Tongues (Acts 2:1-4).
- GOD PROMISED TO POUR OUT HIS SPIRIT ON **<u>ALL</u>** FLESH – This was the beginning of the fulfillment of the scripture in Joel that God would pour out His spirit upon ALL flesh (Acts 2:16-18).
- **THE BAPTISM IN THE HOLY SPIRIT IS FOR TODAY** – The Promise of the Father, known as the Baptism in the Holy Spirit, was promised to **ALL** future generations of Christians (**Acts 2:38-39**).
- Certainly, we in the 21st century need all that Christ provided for the 1st century church. At this point, only Jews were Baptized in the Holy Spirit, and this was done without the laying on of hands (Acts 2:4).

**<u>Philip In Samaria 32 A.D.</u>**

- Philip's preaching of the Gospel was accompanied by powerful and visible miracles (Acts 8:5-7).
- Simon (a sorcerer) receives salvation – **Acts 8:13**
- **Acts 8:12-17** – The Baptism in the Holy Spirit came after salvation with the laying on of hands.
- How much more do we need the Baptism in the Holy Spirit in our generation? In this case, the Holy Spirit was given by the laying on of hands (Acts 8:17).
- It appears that **<u>all</u>** present received the Holy Spirit (Acts 8:17).

**<u>The Gentiles Receive The Baptism In The Holy Spirit 40 A.D.</u>**

- **<u>All</u>** those present received the Baptism In the Holy Spirit (**Acts 10:44**). The Gentiles received the Baptism in the Holy Spirit without the laying on of hands.
- THE GIFT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT – The same gift of the Holy Spirit mentioned in Acts 2:38 on the day of Pentecost, was poured out in Acts 10:45.
- AN EVIDENCE OF THE BAPTISM IN THE HOLY SPIRIT WAS THE SPEAKING IN TONGUES – The Jewish Christians were convinced that the Gentiles had received the Baptism in the Holy Spirit because they heard them speak in tongues (Acts 10:45-46).
- Sometimes the Baptism in the Holy Spirit occurs before Baptism in Water (Acts 10:47-48).

**<u>Paul At Ephesus 54 A.D.</u>**

- Acts 19: 5 – the people of Ephesus came to salvation and were baptized.
- **Acts 19:6-7** - **<u>All</u>** present received the Baptism in the Holy Spirit and spoke in tongues.
- The Christians at Ephesus all spoke in tongues when they received the Baptism in the Holy Spirit. In this case the Baptism in the Holy Spirit was given by the laying on of hands.
- Also, when the Christians began to speak in tongues, they prophesied (Acts 19:6).

**NOTE HERE**: All Believers who earnestly ask for the Baptism in the Holy Spirit receive and have the ability to pray in their own prayer language in tongues, whether they choose to use it or not. Sometimes fear keeps people from praying in tongues, even though they received the Baptism in the Holy Spirit and have the ability to pray in tongues.

**Quick Review Of This Section:**

- The Baptism in the Holy Spirit is a gift of the Holy Spirit that comes **<u>after</u>** salvation.
- It is a gift of **POWER** to serve and witness.
- All who receive the Baptism in the Holy Spirit have the ability to pray in tongues.
- Some receive by laying on of hands – some receive it without the laying on of hands.
- Every Believer who sincerely asked for it – received the Baptism in the Holy Spirit.
- The Bible says this gift is for **<u>ALL</u>** Believers. It was the normal experience for the New Testament church
- Don't let extremes keep you from receiving all that God has for you.
- Don't let fears distract you from the Baptism In The Holy Spirit and all that God has for you.

## <u>2. THE BENEFITS OF THE BAPTISM IN THE HOLY SPIRIT?</u>

A. **<u>Power to serve and witness</u>** (**<u>Acts 1:8,</u>** 4:8, 4:18-33, 7:55, 13:9).
B. An **overflowing fullness of the Spirit** (John 7:37-39; Acts 4:8).
C. A **deepened reverence for God** (Acts 2:43; Hebrews 12:28).
D. An **intensified consecration to God** and dedication to His work (Acts 2:42).
E. A **more active love for Christ, for His Word and for the lost** (Mark 16:20).
F. **Speaking with other tongues** as the Spirit of God gives utterance (Acts 2:4). This is also referred to as our personal prayer language. The speaking in tongues in this instance is the same in essence as the Gift of Tongues (1 Corinthians 12:4-10, 28), but different in purpose and use (Romans 8:26; I Corinthians 13:1).
G. Our **personal prayer language** in tongues is used for praying and singing in the spirit (I Corinthians 14:14-15). This is a special and **<u>perfect communication (prayer) with God</u>** (**Romans 8:26**). Praying in tongues bypasses your mind that tends to add our soulish desires and selfish prayers. It is your spirit praying directly to the Holy Spirit the perfect will of God. The Holy Spirit is directing your prayer and therefore you are praying the very will and purposes of God.
H. A deeper awareness and operation of the **Gifts of the Spirit** (1 Corinthians 12:1-31; Hebrews 2:3-4).
I. Praying in tongues **<u>edifies, charges us up in our faith, strengthens our walk with boldness and power</u>**, and **<u>builds our faith</u>**. (**1 Corinthians 14:4; Jude 20**).

Jude 20 - ***But you, beloved, _____________ yourselves up on your most holy faith, praying in the _________ __________. ( Praying in your Prayer Language.)***

## 3. WHAT ABOUT EXTREMES IN BEHAVIOR?

Don't be afraid of the Baptism in the Holy Spirit because of someone else's extreme behavior. Even in the Bible, there were abuses and strange happenings, but Paul never told the believers to stop speaking in tongues, or to quit seeking the Baptism in the Holy Spirit. He simply told them to do things decently and in order.

I Corinthians 14:39, ***Therefore, brethren, desire earnestly to prophesy, and do not forbid to speak with __________________.***

Don't let a few extreme people take away your excitement for the things of God. Here is an illustration from an avid Houston Texans fan. "He loves the Texans. He wears Texan t-shirts and Texan hats." He goes berserk when the team scores a touchdown, jumping up and down, but some fans go crazy, throwing bricks at their televisions or even shooting someone over an argument about a quarterback. Now just because of a few crackpots who go to the extreme, it is not going to make him stop being a huge fan!! They don't even dampen his enthusiasm.

It is the same way with the Baptism in the Holy Spirit. You may see or have seen some strange behavior in your days, but don't let that hinder you from seeking more from God. The Baptism of the Holy Spirit is real and genuine—you just have to overlook some people's extreme behavior.

Some people look at the Baptism in the Holy Spirit as a spiritual merit badge. Nothing will turn others off more than seeing a holier-than-thou attitude. The Baptism in the Holy Spirit should always be about genuine humility. <u>It is the fruit of the Spirit that really is the true measure of our spiritual lives.</u>

**<u>Some Common Fears</u>**

**FEAR #1** – Tongues are of the Devil.
That is a common fear. Remember what Jesus said in Matthew 7:7-11… *Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened to you…* This experience is taken right from the Bible, with no sound Biblical evidence that it isn't for today. **It's Biblical!**

I Corinthians 14:39 – ***Therefore, brethren, desire earnestly to prophecy, and ________ ____________ forbid to speak with tongues***.

**FEAR #2** – I'm not worthy to receive.
You're right, you are not worthy! That is why you need His grace. It is not a matter of attaining some legalistic standard of behavior before you can receive from God. All He asks is that you have sincerely confess your sin before God, acknowledged your failures, asked Christ to take over your life, and strive to live out the fruit of the Spirit. **You are worthy because of Jesus!**

**FEAR #3** – My tongue will be of the flesh.

That is a healthy fear and will help keep you on track. You will know if you are getting in the flesh…wanting to show off. If it happens, get back on track. Confess it and keep seeking God.

**FEAR #4** – It will require too great a commitment.

God will never force you to do anything. He simply wants people to obey and love Him. You need not fear the future. He will prepare you for the future. The Baptism in the Holy Spirit is not something to fear or shy away from. It can be one of the greatest experiences of your life.

## 4. OVERVIEW OF THE BAPTISM IN THE HOLY SPIRIT:

**A.** The **Baptism in the Holy Spirit** is accompanied by speaking in tongues. ***…****the promise of the Holy Spirit, He poured out this, which you now see and hear (****Acts 2:33****)*.

**B. Who in the Bible encouraged speaking in tongues?**

- **Jesus told** His disciples that Believers would be able to speak in tongues. Mark 16:17; John 7:37-39
- **Paul encouraged** Believers to speak in tongues. I Cor. 14:5, 18, 26, 39

**C. Who can understand our tongues?**

- **God can** understand our tongues. I Cor. 14:2
- **No man can** understand our tongues. I Cor. 14:2

(**Note**: The Public Gift of Tongues needs an interpretation in the known language. This is different than your personal prayer language. This will be further explained under the Gifts of the Spirit.)

**D. How should we use our tongues**?

- Praying and singing in tongues (I Cor. 14:14-15)

**E.** The Bible shows that it is very important for Christians to be ***<u>Baptized in the Holy Spirit</u>*** and to speak in tongues (Acts 19:2-6). Paul wanted them to be Baptized in the Holy Spirit.

**F.** There are no examples in the Bible of individuals who did not receive the *Baptism in the Holy Spirit* who sincerely and honestly desired to receive it (**<u>Acts 2:39</u>**).
**FOR THIS PROMISE IS FOR ALL BELIEVERS.**

**G. <u>All</u>** Believers are entitled to and should seek the promise of the Father, the *Baptism in the Holy Spirit* and fire, according to the command of our Lord Jesus Christ.
***<u>This was the normal experience of all in the early Christian Church</u>***.

**H.** The *Baptism in the Holy Spirit* brings the enduement of **POWER** for life and service, the gifts and their uses in the work of the ministry (Luke 24:49; Acts 1:4-8; 1 Cor. 12:1-31). ***Enduement*** means to endow, to put on, to clothe with, and to invest with a gift.

**I. This experience is <u>distinct from</u> and subsequent to the New Birth, (salvation)** (<u>Acts 8:12-17</u>, 10:44-46, 11:14-16, 15:7-9). ((( **<u>This means that it comes after salvation</u>**.)))

**J. Differences Between Public and Personal Gift Of Tongues:**

A public gift (1 Corinthians 14) – needs an interpretation

-- The Father speaking through the Holy Spirit to us (**Heaven to Earth**).

A personal gift (1 Corinthians 14)

-- Our spirit speaking through the Holy Spirit - directly to the Father (**Earth to Heaven**).

**Personal Prayer Language in Tongues** (a personal gift). This is a result and evidence of the *Baptism in the Holy Spirit*. This is a special communication and a perfect prayer to God (**Romans 8:26**). This is our spirit speaking to the Holy Spirit (**I Corinthians 14:2**). Your personal prayer language should be a regular portion of your prayer time (**I Corinthians 14:14-15**). Everyone who has received the Baptism in the Holy Spirit has the ability to pray in their prayer language in tongues. Every Believer should seek the *Baptism in the Holy Spirit*.

**The Gift of Tongues** (a public gift) (We will cover more about the Gift of the Spirit in the sections to come.) This is one of the gifts spoken of in I Corinthians 12. The Gift of Tongues is different than your personal prayer language in tongues. The Gift of Tongues is to help the congregation better praise God, pray to God, or sing a song to God. The gift is valid only when exercised in relationship to interpretation that is under the judgment of the church as to its genuineness. The gift operates within clear guidelines laid down in scripture (I Corinthians 14). In public worship, only one may speak a public tongue at a time. All (public) tongues are to be interpreted because the purpose of worship is "understanding." In worship the Gift of Tongues is to be used at the most only two or three times during one service so that tongues are given proper balance (I Corinthians 14:26-27).

The Gift of Tongues can be controlled and shared after the Spirit indicates to the person with the tongue that an interpretation will take place within the course of the meeting (I Corinthians 14:39-40).

## 5. HOW TO LEAD SOMEONE TO RECEIVE THE BAPTISM IN THE HOLY SPIRIT:

**A. REMOVE ALL BARRIERS:**

- Determine if the person is Born Again. Obviously, to not be Born Again presents a barrier to receive.
- Deal with any sin issues, unforgiveness, doctrinal hang-ups, pride, or any unclean thing that may block a person from receiving.
- Determine the person's motives. Is there desire to receive the gift birthed in pride?

**B. REQUEST:** Jesus said all we have to do is ask and we would receive.

Luke 11:13 - ***If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will* your *heavenly Father give the __________ ___________ to those who ask Him!***

- Explain exactly what you are going to do and what will happen.
- Place your hand lightly on their shoulder and pray for them.

- Have the person confess any sin, and renounce anything from their past that would hinder you from receiving the Holy Spirit?
- Have the person tell the Lord that they want to be Baptized in the Holy Spirit with the evidence of speaking in tongues.
- Here is a prayer to pray with them:

  ***Father, remove all barriers of sin and anything that hinders me from receiving all that You have for me***. (Use this time to seek the Lord about anything that might hinder you from receiving.) ***I ask now that for the Baptism in the Holy Spirit with the evidence of speaking in my personal prayer language. Fill me with your power so that I can be a better witness for you. I now step out in faith believing that I have received Your wonderful gift in Jesus name.***

**C. RECIEVE:**

- Reassure the person that the moment they ask for the *Baptism In The Holy Spirit* that they received it.
- Encourage them to reach out by faith and take hold of this gift that God freely gives to all those who believe in Him.
- Share with them to not analyze this with their mind, but allow their spirit to receive this gift.
- Encourage them to receive by faith. They must understand that it is the Spirit of God that "gives the utterance". The Holy Spirit gives us the words. We must speak them, but He is faithful to give them. Jesus won't grab our tongue and force us to speak. We do the speaking.

**D.WORSHIP HIM:** We are always encouraged to seek the giver, not just the gifts.

- Share that as they seek and worship the Lord, they will sense a new language. New words that they've never spoken before will begin to rise in their spirit.

**F. RELEASE:**

- This is where our faith comes in. At this point, encourage them to exercise their faith and begin to speak in their new tongue. By faith, stop praying in English and start praying in tongues.
- Share with them that it is kind of like a baby learning to talk. As first it just might be a few syllables. Just speak the words that the Holy Spirit prompts. What it sounds like is up to Him.
- Continue to have your hand lightly on their shoulder and begin to pray softly in your own prayer language. Don't push, give the person a few moments. Gently encourage them to not be afraid, nor care about what it sounds like. As they begin to pray in tongues, simply <u>keep encouraging them</u> to speak it out.
- Share with them that they may at first have only a few words, but go ahead and speak those in faith, and others will follow. As they yield their tongue to the Spirit, they will begin to feel a wonderful release of worship. Peace and joy, two fruits of the Spirit, will flood over them with a new sense of the presence of God. Share with them that they will never be the same!
- Share with them that when we speak, our voice box, tongue, lungs, and mouth all work together to form words. When this happens, the very words you want to speak come out. When we speak in tongues, the Holy Spirit directs all of our speaking faculties to speak the "words of the Spirit". It is us who speaks, but He will tell us what to say. The Baptism in the Holy Spirit is a biblical

experience that fulfills the desire that Jesus had for every believer to receive the power of God in his or her life.

**SUMMARY --** We should **ask, seek, and knock to receive** the **Holy Spirit** who will come and teach us to pray. (Luke 11:19, 13, Romans 8:26)

- Encourage the one that receives the Baptism In The Holy Spirit to pray in their prayer language as often as possible. In the car, taking a walk, or any other time which is available for prayer.
- All Believers who earnestly ask for the Baptism in the Holy Spirit receive and has the ability to pray in their own prayer language in tongues, whether they choose to use it or not. Sometimes fear keeps people from praying in tongues, even though they received the Baptism in the Holy Spirit and have the ability to pray in tongues.

## 6. NOW THAT YOU ARE FILLED…
## (Now that you have received the Baptism In The Holy Spirit…)

Praise God…You are now filled with His Holy Spirit. You have just started a new walk with the Lord. You haven't "arrived"; you are still on a road of growth!! God gave you this new gift for two reasons.

A. For your personal spiritual growth. I Corinthians 14:4 says that we are edified and built up when we speak in tongues. Use your new prayer language on a daily basis. The Holy Spirit can help us through those times when we are feeling defeated by praying through us.

B. For new **POWER** in your life. You will have a new courage to witness to your friends and family. Acts 1:8 told the disciples that when they received the Holy Spirit, they would receive power, and they would be His witnesses throughout the world. This remains true for us today, as well.

**WARNING:** Be very careful that you don't feel that you have "*arrived"*. Of course, we want to tell others about what the Lord has done in our lives, but stay humble. When you are a changed person, others can see it.

Also don't fall in to the trap of telling others that if they haven't spoken in tongues, that they have no relationship with the Holy Spirit. Every believer is brought into the kingdom of God by the Spirit. I Corinthians 12:13 says *we were all given the one Spirit to drink.*

The main warning here is not to feel too proud of yourself. All you did was receive a gift, just like at salvation. Be blessed and stay humble.

Do not allow the enemy to confuse you later about what happened in your new experience with the Lord. The devil will certainly come to plant doubt in your mind and say that your prayer language is of the flesh and not of God. Remember, he is the father of lies. Instead grow in what God has given you and allow your prayer language to develop as you use it in your daily prayer time. We recommend that you pray at least 15 minutes a day in tongues during your prayer time. Be sure to share this new experience with your cell leader. He or she will celebrate with you and continue to encourage you in your walk with the Lord.

## Discussion Question:

1. **What is the difference of the indwelling presence of the Holy Spirit and the Baptism In The Holy Spirit?**
2. **What are common misconceptions, extremes and or fears about the Baptism In The Holy Spirit?**
3. **How often do you pray in your personal prayer language in tongues?**
4. **Why is praying in your prayer language important?**
5. **How did you receive the Baptism In The Holy Spirit? If you haven't received, would you like to right now?** (If this discussion is in a group – just have a couple of people share.)
6. **<u>ROLE PLAY</u>: The Discipler will lead out first and demonstrate how to lead someone in the Baptism In The Holy Spirit and then have the Disciple (Intern) practice leading someone in the Baptism in the Holy Spirit. If the Disciple has never received the Baptism In The Holy Spirit, then this exercise becomes reality, not simply a role play experience.**

   a. Role-Play: The person is asking you about their desire for more of God.
   b. Your response: *May I share with you what has happened to me since I received the Baptism In The Holy Spirit?*
   c. Share what the Baptism In The Holy Spirit is. You might desire to use the Life Manual or the LLT to explain this.
   d. Share one or two examples of how the Baptism In The Holy Spirit has helped you in your spiritual walk and your witness.
   d. Ask: *Are you Born Again?* If – no – then first share salvation.
   e. If yes then ask: *Is there anything preventing you from receiving the power that the Holy Spirit has made available to you?*
   f. Ask: *Would you like to receive the power of the Holy Spirit and release the ability to pray in your prayer language?* Answer - Yes
   g. Let's prayer: ***Father, remove all barriers of sin and anything that hinders me from receiving all that You have for me***. (Use this time to seek the Lord about anything that might hinder you from receiving.) ***I ask now that for the Baptism in the Holy Spirit with the evidence of speaking in my personal prayer language. Fill me with your power so that I can be a better witness for you. I now step out in faith believing that I have received Your wonderful gift in Jesus name.***
   h. The Bible says that if you sincerely ask in faith, then you have received the Baptism In The Power Of The Holy Spirit.
   i. <u>Minister now with sensitivity</u>: Place your hand lightly on their shoulder and begin to pray softly in your own prayer language. [If this is a role play – don't really pray in the spirit and fake it - just say something like: *I would now begin praying softly in the spirit over you.* Gently encourage them to not be afraid, nor care about what it sounds like. As they begin to pray in tongues, simply keep encouraging them to speak it out. Rejoice with them.

**You might desire to go back a review the material, in this chapter, about leading someone in the Baptism In The Holy Spirit.**

Chapter 5

# THE GIFTS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT




1. The Gifts Of The Spirit
2. The Nine Gifts Of The Holy Spirit.
3. Spiritual Gift Analysis

## 1. THE GIFTS OF THE SPIRIT:

### A. What Are Spiritual Gifts?

Spiritual gifts (or charisma) are gifts that are supernaturally given to Believers. The gifts are there to strengthen and equip the church.

### B. What Is The Purpose Of Spiritual Gifts?

The Spirit-filled experience is more than just *speaking in tongues*. In reality, it is coming into the fullness of the gifts and **fruit of the Spirit** as outlined in the New Testament (I Corinthians 12:7-11; Galatians 5:22-23). The gifts are placed in the church as resources to be utilized at the point of need for ministry in the body. The Holy Spirit is the Author and Dispenser of the gifts to bring about integrity in worship and kingdom expression.

The full potential of a life, a marriage, a family, or a church will not be experienced until there is a clear, Biblical understanding of spiritual gifts. For this reason, the Apostle Paul writes in

I Corinthians 12:1: - ***Now concerning __________________ gifts, brethren, I do not want you to be ignorant.***

In I Corinthians 12:7-11, the nine gifts of the Holy Spirit are listed. Their purpose is specific - to *profit* the body of Christ. The Greek word for profit is *sumphero* which means *to bring together*, *to benefit*, *to be advantageous*, which is experienced as the body is strengthened in its life together and expanded through its ministry of evangelism.

These nine gifts are specifically available to **every** believer as the Holy Spirit distributes them (I Corinthians 12:11). They are not to be merely acknowledged in a passive way, but rather are to be actively welcomed and expected (I Corinthians 13:1; 14:1).

## C. Who Is Given A Spiritual Gift?

Every Christian is given spiritual gifts as soon as he or she becomes born again, especially motivational and ministry gifts. At that very moment the Holy Spirit will unite with that person's spirit (Romans 8:16-17). When we are born physically, we possess certain natural abilities. When we are born again spiritually, God takes these natural abilities and turns them into the means by which He can work through us supernaturally. Jesus *"gave gifts unto men ... For the equipping of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: Till we all come in the unity of the faith..."* (Ephesians 4:8, 12-14).

When one receives the Baptism in the Holy Spirit, the manifestation gifts of the Spirit tend to flow more readily and fully in their life. The Apostle Paul, who had the Baptism in the Holy Spirit, operated fully in **all** the gifts of the Spirit.

## D. How Many Gifts Does Each Christian Have?

There are three types of gifts: motivation, ministry, and manifestation. We have the possibility of many ministry and manifestation gifts and potentially one or two motivational gifts. These gifts are outlined further below. The Apostle Paul writes:

I Corinthians 12:4-7 - ***There are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. 5 There are differences of __________________, but the same Lord. 6 And there are diversities of activities, but it is the same God who works all in all. 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to each one for the profit of all:***

What is the Apostle Paul trying to tell us? Well, he is simply saying that there are categories of spiritual gifts:

Gifts From The Father ……..Motivational Gifts…….Romans 12:6-8

Gifts From The Son………...Ministry Gifts…………Ephesians 4:11, I Corinthians 12:28

Gifts Of The Holy Spirit…....Manifestation Gifts……I Corinthians 12:7-11

**Many of these gifts will overlap and be in two different categories.**

### 1. Motivational Gifts:

Romans 12:6-8**: prophecy, ministry, teaching, exhortation, giving, leadership and mercy**

The gifts of the Father are motivational gifts. The Greek word for "gift" is charisma which comes from the word char meaning "joy." *Charis* is the Greek word for grace, which is God giving us the desire and power to do His will (Philippians 2:13). The term motivation is simply defined as the work of God's grace.

These seven gifts (which can be found in Romans 12:6-8) seem to characterize basic motivations or inherent tendencies in a person by reason of the Creator's unique workmanship in their initial gifting. A believer usually displays one dominant motivational gift although he or she may have a small mixture of the other six.

I Peter 4:10 - ***As each one has received a gift, _______________ to one another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.***

Thus by having one primary motivational gift, we are able to nurture and develop it.

2. **Ministry Gifts**:

Ephesians 4:11**: apostle, prophet, evangelist, pastor, and teacher**
I Corinthians 12:28**: apostles, prophets, teachers, miracles, gifts of healings, helps, administrations and varieties of tongues**

The gifts of the Son (Jesus Christ) are administration or ministry gifts. The term administration comes from the Greek work diakanion from which we get our English word deacon. This word relates to the ministries and outreach of the local church. These gifts (Ephesians 4:11; I Corinthians 12:28) are pivotal in assuring that the motivation and manifestation gifts are being applied in the body of Christ.

The gifts mentioned in Ephesians 4:11 are referred to as the Five-Fold Ministry Giftings.

3. **Manifestation Gifts**:

I Corinthians 12:7-11**: word of wisdom, word of knowledge, faith, gifts of healings, working of miracles, prophecy, discerning of spirits, tongues, and the interpretation of tongues**

The gifts of the Holy Spirit are gifts of manifestation or operation. The term operations comes from the Greek word energeia. Its English equivalent is energy. As God gives power through our motivational gift, the effects produced by it are the operations or manifestations of the Spirit. These nine gifts of manifestation (I Corinthians 12:7-11) are given to profit the body of the church.

We will discuss these manifestation gifts in more detail in the coming pages and break them down into subcategories of: revelation, inspiration and power gifts.
To summarize, it is our responsibility to develop our motivational gifts, it is the church's responsibility to confirm and develop the ministry gifts, and it is the Holy Spirit's function to reward the use of the gifts for the profit of all.

## E. Can We Have All Of The Gifts?

The manifestation gifts (broken down into: revelation, power, and inspiration gifts) were **all** operative in the ministry of the Apostle Paul. God wants YOU to have these gifts of the Spirit.

I Corinthians 12:31 - ***but __________________ desire the best gifts...***

**F. <u>How To Receive These Gifts?</u>**

These nine spiritual gifts come by prayer, so ask for them, desire them, pray to receive them, and earnestly desire the best gifts (I Corinthians 12:31).

**G. <u>Personal Rewards Of Spiritual Gifts</u>**

Knowing that we have gifts that are assets to the body of Christ, we are able to achieve a deeper level of self-acceptance and purpose in life. As we exercise our gifts, we experience personal fulfillment and a deep sense of joy. By concentrating on our gifts, we achieve maximum fruitfulness with minimum weariness.

## 2. THE NINE GIFTS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT (I CORINTHIANS 12:8-11)

Although we've briefly highlighted the three categories of gifts from God: <u>motivational</u>, <u>ministry</u>, and <u>manifestation</u> gifts, the remainder of this teaching will only focus on the third set of gifts: the **manifestation** gifts of the Holy Spirit.

God has given His people nine mighty gifts of the Holy Spirit to enable them to mature spiritually, edify others, and do the work of the ministry. Although these gifts of God are perfect, the manifestation of these gifts are sometimes not so perfect because they are manifested through an imperfect channel: men and women.

However, perfect or imperfect, it is still God's will that the Church have all of the gifts of the Holy Spirit in operation and that every believer be open to the working of these gifts in their life. Under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, the Apostle Paul confirms this statement when he exhorted God's people by writing:

**I Corinthians 1:5-7 -** ***that you were enriched in everything by Him in all utterance and all knowledge, 6 even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you, 7 so that you come short in no __________, eagerly waiting for the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ,***

Therefore, these gifts are not only essential for spiritual maturity and ministry, but they also prepare you for Christ's return.

The gifts are the spiritual senses of the Church. Just as we have five physical senses that allow us to function in the natural realm (this world), so we also have nine gifts of the Holy Spirit (the "spiritual senses") that enable us to function properly in the spiritual realm.

These gifts are identified in I Corinthians 12:8-11 - ***for to one is given the word of _____________ through the Spirit, to another the word of knowledge through the same Spirit, 9 to another faith by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healings by the same Spirit, 10 to another the working of miracles, to another prophecy, to another discerning of spirits, to another different kinds of tongues, to another the ____________________ _______ tongues. 11 But one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each one individually as He wills.***

**These nine gifts spoken of in I Corinthians 12:7-11, can be broken down into three categories:**

Revelation Gifts: gifts that reveal something
**Word of Wisdom, Word of Knowledge, Discerning of spirits**

Inspirational Gifts: gifts that say something
**Tongues, Interpretation of Tongues, Prophecy**

Power Gifts: gifts that release the power of God
**Faith, Healings, Working of miracles**

## A. The Word Of Wisdom

There are three types of wisdom:
- The wisdom of God (I Corinthians 2:6-7)
- The wisdom of the world (I Corinthians 2:6)
- The wisdom of man (Ecclesiastes 1:16-18)

The word of wisdom is the revelation of the purpose of God concerning people, things, or events looking to the future.

**The Holy Spirit gives you a bit of information (wisdom) for someone or the Body of Christ. Webster's Dictionary defines wisdom as: *knowledge practically applied*.**

The gift of the word of wisdom is the application of knowledge that God gives you (I Corinthians 2:6-7). This type of wisdom is a gift which cannot be gained through study or experience and should by no means try to replace them. The gift of the word of wisdom is seeing life from God's perspective. As a Christian exercises this gift, he begins to develop a fear of the Lord. This is the *beginning of wisdom* according to Proverbs 1:7.

Furthermore, this gift involves having a sense of divine direction, being led by the Holy Spirit to act appropriately in a given set of circumstances, and rightly applying knowledge.

The gift of wisdom is the wisdom of God. It is the supernatural impartation of Information. It is not natural, but supernatural. You can't earn it. It is received from God through prayer (Ephesians 1:17).

The gift of the word of wisdom works interactively with the other two revelation gifts: knowledge and discernment.

This gift should be used to confirm what the Holy Spirit is already speaking.

## B. The Word Of Knowledge

The word of knowledge is a supernatural revelation of facts from the storehouse of God's knowledge. **The Holy Spirit gives you a supernatural utterance of a fact**.
A word of knowledge is a definite conviction, impression, or knowing that comes to you

in a mental picture, a word through His still small voice, a dream, through a vision, or by a Scripture that is quickened to you. It is supernatural insight or understanding of circumstances, situations, problems, or a body of facts by revelation; that is, without assistance by any human resource but solely by divine aid.

Furthermore, the gift of the word of knowledge is the revelation of the divine will and plan of God. It involves moral wisdom for right living and relationships, requires objective understanding concerning divine things in human duties, and refers to knowledge of God or of the things that belong to God, as related in the Gospel.

The word of knowledge is not the gift of full knowledge, but a fragment of God's knowledge to meet a need. This gift should be used to confirm what the Holy Spirit is already speaking.

### C. The Gift Of Faith

**The Gift of Faith is a supernatural ability to believe God in any circumstance without human doubt, unbelief, or reasoning**. It is a supernatural ability to meet adverse circumstances with trust in God's words and messages.

The Bible speaks of several different types of faith which increase from faith to faith (Romans 1:17):

- Saving faith - faith which gets you into Heaven. (Ephesians 2:8-9)
- Fruit of faithfulness - faith which gets Heaven into you. (Galatians 5:22-23)
- Gift of faith - stems from saving faith and the fruit of faith; It is the ability to believe for the miraculous (II Thessalonians 1:3).

This gift not only operates in healings and in miracles, but in the realm of the impossible as well. Saving faith produces the active faith of the fruit of the Spirit which, in turn, produces the gift of faith. When the gift of faith is empowered, the results are miraculous!

Biblical Example of the Gift Of Faith: Acts 3 – Peter and John are asked for money from a lame man – Peter said, silver and gold, I do not have, but what I have I give it to you …in the name of Jesus, rise up and walk. Not only was this a gift of healing, but it was the gift of faith – believing God for the unbelievable without fear or doubt.

### D. The Gifts Of Healings

**A supernatural power to heal all manner of sickness**. Removing diseases from the body and supernaturally renewing the soul and spirit.

The gifts of healings refers to supernatural healing without human aid; it is a special gift to pray for specific diseases.

Healing can come through the touch of faith (James 5:14-15); by speaking the word of faith (Luke 7:1-10); or by the presence of God being manifested (Mark 6:56; Acts 19:11-12).

The Bible speaks of "gifts" of healing because there are three types of healings: physical (diabetes, blindness, cancer, deafness, etc.), emotional (jealousy, worry, discouragement, and other destructive attitudes), and spiritual (bitterness, greed, and guilt, etc.).

Although there are three main types of healings, there is much diversity with the gifts of healings. While one person might have the gift of healing to rid a person of cancer or perform a creative miracle, another person might have a diversity of the same gift to correct lower back problems.

According to Mark 16:17-20, the gifts of healings belong to all believers. You can know whether or not you have the gifts of healings by the following:

- By the inner witness of the Holy Spirit (Romans 8:16).
- When you have a special ability to believe for physical healing for someone (Romans 12:3-8).
- When you are called to pray for someone and manifestations of healings occur.
- When you have an overwhelming feeling of compassion which moves you to action (Matthew 20:34).

**E. <u>The Gifts Of Miracles</u>**

**The Gift of Miracles is a supernatural power to intervene into the ordinary course of nature.** A miracle is the performance of something which is against the laws of nature; it is a supernatural power to intervene and counteract earthly and evil forces. The word <u>miracles</u> comes from the Greek word <u>dunamis</u> which means "power and might that multiplies itself." The gift of miracles operates closely with the power gifts of faith and healings to bring authority over Satan, sickness, sin, and the binding forces of this age.

Miracles can also be defined as supernatural intercessions of God. God exhorts us with energy to do something that is not natural or normal to us. Just as the ministry gift of miracles is the expression of prayer, so is the function of the Holy Spirit to direct our prayers (Romans 8:26).

However, the greatest miracle (and often least talked about) is the miracle of salvation. Sure, it doesn't appear as spectacular as parting a sea or even raising a person from the dead, but then again, we as human beings are truly impressed by the manifestations of outward signs and wonders. God, on the other hand, isn't so concerned about outward appearances but rather a person's heart condition. It is God's desire that believers utilize these spiritual gifts to combat unbelief and bring non-believers to repentance in order that spiritually dead people can be transformed into new creatures in Christ Jesus.

**F. <u>The Gift Of Discerning Of Spirits</u>**

**A God given ability which opens your eyes into the spirit realm to understand whether something or someone’s motives, words, or actions are:**

**- Divine** – of God (John4:24)

- **Human** – of the flesh or our own selfish motives (II Timothy 4:3)

- **Satanic** (I Timothy 4:1-2)

The gift of discerning of spirits does not allow for one the ability to know a persons’ thoughts, but rather it allows one the ability to distinguish or judge if something is Divine, human, or satanic.

The Greek word for discern is, *diakrisis (dee-ak'-ree-sis),*which means to distinguish or to judge.

**G. <u>The Gift Of Diverse Tongues</u>**

**The Gift of Diverse Tongues is a supernatural utterance through the power of the Holy Spirit in a person that manifests as a spiritual language**. The Holy Spirit energizes the tongue to edify believers through language and music.

The Holy Spirit speaks through you in a utterance you have never learned. (heaven to earth)

Diverse public tongues is the most misunderstood of all the gifts. It is not your prayer language, but it can surface through your prayer language or intercession.

The gift of diverse tongues is a supernatural utterance of the Holy Spirit. In Acts 2, when the Holy Spirit came, that the disciples spoke in tongues, an incomprehensible language from God (Romans 8:26). The second miracle is that all those who heard (Acts 2:6), heard them speak in their own language. God took the Heavenly tongue and allowed each hearer to hear in his own language. The crowd might have heard one person's tongue, but God translated the tongue into the languages of those who heard it. (Isaiah 28:11; Mark 16:17; Acts 2:4, 10:44-48, 19:1-7; I Corinthians 12:10, 13:1-3, 14:2, 4-22, 26-32).

There must be an interpretation of the tongue. For the purpose of the tongue is "understanding" and edification (**I Corinthians. 14:22-28, 40**). Tongues is a sign of God's power for the unbeliever. There must <u>not</u> be more than three tongues in one service to maintain proper balance in the church and to allow all things to be done decently and in order.

<u>THERE ARE TWO TYPES OF TONGUES MENTIONED IN THE BIBLE</u>:

In many ways public tongues and your personal prayer language are the same, but they serve two different purposes and uses (Romans 8:26, I Corinthians 13:1).

<u>1. Your Personal Prayer Language (Received at the Baptism In The Holy Spirit) (I Corinthians 14:2).</u>

This type of tongue edifies you (I Corinthians 14:4; Jude 20), assists you in prayer (Romans 8:26-27), stirs up the prophetic ministry (I Corinthians 14:5), refreshes your soul (Isaiah 28:11-12), gives victory over the devil (Ephesians 6:18), and helps you worship in the Spirit (I Corinthians 14:14-15; Hebrews 2:12).

When you sing in the Spirit, corporately or personally, God joins with you and defeats the enemy (Isaiah 30:29-31); it breaks the yoke of bondage (Acts 16:25); it brings you into the presence of God (Psalm 22:3); and it aids you in intercession (Romans 8:26).

This is a personal gift - our spirit speaking through the Holy Spirit - directly to the Father (**earth to heaven**).




This is a result and an evidence of the *Baptism in the Holy Spirit*. This is a special communication and a perfect prayer to God (**Romans 8:26**). This is our spirit speaking to the Holy Spirit (**I Corinthians 14:2**). Your personal prayer language should be a regular portion of your prayer time (**I Corinthians 14:14-15**). Everyone who has received the Baptism in the Holy Spirit has the ability to pray in their prayer language in tongues. Every Believer should seek the *Baptism in the Holy Spirit*.

2. A Public Tongue that is understood through **interpretation** (I Corinthians 14:5).

Please note that the gift of tongues (as well as your prayer language) is a product of both God and man. Every believer has a part to play in speaking in tongues for the Spirit gives you utterance, and you do the talking.

A public gift (1 Corinthians 14). The Father speaking through the Holy Spirit to us. (**heaven to earth**)




The gift of tongues is to help the congregation better praise God, pray to God, or sing a song to God. The gift is valid only when exercised in relationship to interpretation that is under the judgment of the church as to its genuineness. The gift operates within clear guidelines laid down in scripture (I Corinthians 14). In public worship, only one may speak in tongues at a time. All (public) tongues are to be interpreted because the purpose of worship is "understanding." In worship the Gift of Tongues is to be used at the most only two or three times during one service so that tongues are given proper balance (I Corinthians 14:26-27).

The Bible clearly states that there should be decency and order in the service (I Corinthians 14:39-40). The Gift of Tongues should operate in an orderly manner to enhance what God is doing with all those who are present.

## H. Interpretation Of Tongues

**Interpretation of tongues is a supernatural verbalization and subsequent interpretation to reveal the meaning of a diverse tongue**. This gift operates out of the Spirit rather than out of the mind of man.

The message in tongues may be long and the interpretation short because the interpretation only gives the meaning. On the other hand, one may speak a short time in tongues and then a lengthy interpretation is given.

The Word of God says that if you pray in tongues, you should pray that you will also interpret - not only for the benefit of others - but for your own benefit as well. (I Corinthians 14:13)

If someone speaks in tongues, you can ask God to move through you to give the interpretation so others will understand, but you can also do this in your private prayers for your own personal benefit. You can pray, *Father, help me understand what I've just said to you in the Spirit*, and the Lord will give you the interpretation.

**I. <u>The Gift Of Prophecy</u>**

1 Corinthians 14:1 - ***Pursue love, and desire spiritual* gifts*, but especially that you may* ______________________.**

**The Gift of prophecy is a divine utterance (revelation) from God in a known language**. The gift of prophecy edifies, exhorts, and comforts (**I Corinthians 14:1-5**); helps us build up or strengthen; and should lead us to the Word of God. It is the ministry of the Holy Spirit to convict of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment to come (John 16:8-11). The gift of prophecy is also a sign to unbelievers (I Corinthians 14:24-25).

It is the manifestation of the Spirit of God - not of intellect (I Corinthians 12:7), and it may be possessed and operated by all who have the infilling of the Holy Spirit (I Corinthians 14:31).

***Further Details About Prophecy:***

Many gifts of the Spirit mentioned in 1 Corinthians 12, may be seen as facets of the prophetic gift. The Apostle Paul groups prophecy, tongues, and knowledge in 1 Corinthians 13:8.

***The Gift of Prophecy (I Corinthians 12) and the Office of the Prophet (Ephesians 4:11) are not the same thing:***

<u>Example</u>: There is a ministry of the prophet, but not everyone is a prophet. For example, a boy may wear a Astro's baseball cap, but that does not mean he plays professional baseball for the Houston Astro's. You may prophesy, but operating in the gift of prophecy does not qualify you to stand in the office of a prophet, much like wearing a Astro's hat does not qualify you to play baseball for the Astros.



<u>The Office of a Prophet, one of the Five-Fold Ministry Giftings, is there to equip the saints for the work of ministry</u>. To stand in the Office of Prophet, one must be in a consistent operation of the gift.

***Prophecy often times overlaps the other gifts:***

At times the word of wisdom, word of knowledge, or an interpretation of a tongue can be forms of prophecy

***Prophecy Is Normally Forth-Telling, Rather Than Foretelling:***

Meaning it is bringing forth revelation – rather than predicting the future.
Though much of Old Testament prophecy was purely predictive, see Micah 5:2, prophecy is not necessarily, <u>nor even primarily</u>, fore-telling (telling the future).

It is the declaration of that which cannot be known by natural means. **<u>Matthew 26:68</u>**, it is the forth-telling of the will of God, whether with reference to the past, the present, or the future.

Prophetic words most often speak to the present, but may speak to the future. Often future prophetic words are conditional based upon our faithfulness to honor the prophetic word.

I Corinthians 14:3 – ***But he who ___________________ speaks edification and exhortation and comfort to men***.

***<u>Prophecy Is Not The Same Thing As Preaching:</u>***

Preaching and teaching explain the revelation of God to man (known information from the Word); prophecy is itself revelation, but must always line up with the written revelation known as the Bible. If it does not line up with the Word, it is to be discarded as false.

Some churches believe that the gifts of the Spirit died out with the apostles (a doctrine called Cessationism) believe that prophecy is simply the preaching or teaching of the Word. **That is absolutely false.**

The words <u>preach</u> and <u>prophesy</u> come from two entirely different Greek words. To "preach" means to proclaim, announce, cry, or tell. Jesus said, *"Go into all the world, and PREACH the gospel.."* (Mark 16:15) Note that He didn't say to prophesy the Gospel.

The word <u>prophecy</u> means to "bubble up, to flow forth, or to cause to drop like rain." Teaching and preaching are preplanned, but prophecy is not.

Example: If I quote John 3:16 – Did I preach or prophecy? (I preached or proclaimed it)

> If I say, *Johnny the Lord says He is so pleased with your faithfulness to Him. (Did I preach or prophecy?)* -- I prophesied based on a current word from the Lord.
> If I said out of the influence of the Holy Spirit - *The Lord says to us today* (not rehearsed) , *Get ready, for He is about to pour out, and rain down His power on us*. (Did I preach or prophesy?) -- I prophesied

Another point about the prophetic: You don't have to add fancy words like, *Thus sayeth the Lord…,* use the Old King James, or speak in a God like voice for prophecy to be authentic. This doesn't mean that a person expressing the gifts in such a manner has missed God, but he has added a cultural or traditional component to God's prophetic word. The emphasis should be on the message, not the delivery. You could simply say, *I believe the Lord is saying….*

-- When you have a prophetic word in a *Net Group, ask the Net Group leader for permission to share it.* The Bible tells us to test the word given.

-- If the prophetic Word is in the Celebration service – come up front – share it with the appropriate leader and if they feel that it needs to be shared before the church – they will give you a microphone or share it on your behalf.

***<u>Six Ways To Judge Prophecy:</u>***

The Bible tells us in I Thessalonians 5:20-21: ***Do not ________________ prophecies.***
[21] ***Test all things; hold fast what is good***.

When a prophecy is given, we are to test it to determine its authenticity.

<u>1. Does the person giving the prophetic word have a life that lines up with the Lord?</u>
(Matt.7:16-18,20)

<u>2. Does it glorify Christ?</u> (John 16:14; I Corinthians 12:3; I John 4:1-2) or self
Does it magnify the creator or the created.
It must always build up Christ and not our own egos.

<u>3. Does it agree with the Scriptures?</u> (Isaiah 8:20)
- If it contradicts the Bible – it is always false –NO EXCEPTIONS – PERIOD!
- This Bible is the full and final standard of our faith.

<u>4. Is the prophecy disjointed, confused, or self motivated?</u>
- True prophecy is line upon line and precept upon precept. (Isaiah 28:13)
- Prophecy is there to edify, exhort, and comfort – not to bring confusion.

Example: If someone says: *Thus sayeth the Lord – the Lord is calling on the church to buy everyone a* new car this year (You can bet there are hidden agendas and selfish motives)
Example: *You are pretty cute and the Lord is telling you to marry me*. (Hidden motives)
Example: Both of you are applying for a job – and the Lord tells the other person that you should not apply for the job. (hidden agenda – perhaps even **unintentional** – we all battle with our own selfishness.

<u>5. Do the prophecies produce liberty or bondage?</u> (Romans 8:15)
- A prophetic word may deal with sin – but it will always seek freedom and liberty – not condemnation or bondage.

<u>6. Does the prophetic word witness with what the Holy Spirit is speaking to you.</u>
(I John 2:20,27)
- All Believers should have an unction of the Holy Spirit that tells them when something is wrong.
- A Prophetic Word should witness with our spirit – if it doesn't - put it on the shelf.

Example: If someone gives you a prophetic word to go to Africa – don't go until the Lord has confirmed it in your spirit. You have the Spirit of God living inside of you – prophetic words should confirm what God is speaking to you.

***<u>Why Is Prophecy Important?</u>***

1. It brings life. Prophecy brought life to the valley of dry bones (Ezekiel 37:1-4).
   - God desires to speak life and not death
   - A prophetic word is a relevant word to what He is doing NOW…

2. It gives spiritual vision.
   - The Bible says, *"Where there is no vision, the people perish.'* The Lord gives vision through the prophetic word (Proverbs 29:13,18).

3. It edifies, exhorts, and comforts (**I Corinthians 14:3**).

   I Corinthians 14:3 - ***But he who ________________ speaks edification and exhortation and comfort to men*.**

4. Prophecy is a sign to unbelievers (I Corinthians 14:24-25).

5. It brings revival and restoration.
   True prophecy brings restoration and revival (Acts 2:16-18).

6. It guides you to your right position in Christ.
   Prophecy is used by God to direct you where you need to go and to confirm what He is speaking to you or to the body as a whole. (Acts 13:1-3)

**The Bible encourages Believers to earnestly desire to prophesy (I Corinthians 14:1, 39).**

## <u>3. SPIRITUAL GIFT ANALYSIS</u>

As this chapter concludes, we would highly recommend that you take a Spiritual Gift Analysis - to help you understand what spiritual gifts the Lord has blessed you with. This analysis will help you to focus on your gifts and help you better understand, study, and develop the gifts that He has given to you. The better you understand His gifts in your life, the more sensitive to the Holy Spirit you will become - as to how and when to operate in these gifts. The Holy Spirit will use us in all the gifts, but often times we will operate more frequently in one or two of the gifts.

**There are many great resources you could use to help determine this, but here are a couple**:

a. Go online to the church's web site: **www.lifenet.bz**
   - Under Net Groups – click: **Spiritual Gifts Analysis**.
   - You can print out a copy of the results.

b. The following pages are a short test that will help you determine what your spiritual gifts are.

It is so important to state here that I Corinthians 12-14 gives specific information about Spiritual Gifts. Chapter 13, directly in the middle of these instruction, speaks very passionately that the greatest gift is **LOVE**. All the other gifts will be <u>useless</u> or <u>misused</u> if we do not operate out of a spirit of love. **LOVE** must be the foundation within the operation of the **Gifts Of The Spirit**.

# Spiritual Gift Analysis

"Now there are different kinds of spiritual gifts, but it is the same Holy Spirit who is the source of them all. There are different kinds of service in the church, but it is the same Lord we are serving. There are different ways God works in our lives, but it is the same God who does the work through all of us. Spiritual gifts are given to each of us in order to better serve the body of Christ. 1 Corinthians 12:4-7.

This inventory is a list of twenty-five spiritual gifts compiled from a number of resources, books, and online inventories. They are not intended to limit the Spirit, but rather to enhance and acknowledge the special gifts of grace given by God to Believers. Those listed in this inventory, are those most commonly used and understood.
The purpose of this inventory is for one to discover his or her spiritual gifts and then to prayerfully consider ways to utilize these gifts for the advancement of the Kingdom of God and the making of disciples within the local church. These gifts are meant to be shared about, not stored away. They are meant to honor God, rejuvenate the Church, and reach a lost generation for Christ.

Use the **Spiritual Gifts Answer Sheet**, at the end of this analysis, to place the number of the answer you feel most fits your response. **Much = 5, Sometimes = 3, Little = 1, Never = 0.**

## <u>Spiritual Gift Analysis</u>

1. I would enjoy directing a small group, recreation program or special event in my church.
2. I feel lead to develop and start new churches.
3. I like to make things with my hands which can be used in the church.
4. I have the gift to immediately distinguish good from evil.
5. There is nothing I like to do more than to encourage someone else in their faith.
6. I can tell anyone, anywhere about Jesus and what he did for my life.
7. I often feel I know God's will even when others are not sure.
8. I see myself as a person who is very generous when it comes to giving money to the church.
9. People have told me I have the gift of healing.
10. I am the one who often cleans up after church or small group is over.
11. Inviting people to my home is one of my favorite things to do.
12. I have interpreted in church when someone has spoken in tongues.
13. I have often expressed truths about God's word that has given insight to others.
14. I believe I know where I am going and other people seem to follow.
15. I often give hope to those who are in need.
16. Many incredible acts of God have happened to others through me.
17. I would like to be a missionary.
18. I am musically inclined and love to sing and play an instrument.
19. I find great satisfaction in caring for the spiritual needs of friends and people I know.
20. I can pray for long periods of time without getting tired, distracted or bored.
21. I have given others important messages that I felt came from God at the perfect time.
22. I could be described as an "others-centered" person.
23. I like to explain biblical truths to people.
24. I believe I have a prayer language which is in a tongue unknown to me.
25. People have told me that I am a wise person.
26. I can give others responsibilities for a task or project and help them accomplish it.
27. I believe I have been called to live a life in which I set an example for other Christians to follow.
28. God has gifted me with creativity and the ability to make things with my hands.
29. If something is from Satan and not God, I know it right away.
30. I believe I have the ability to comfort those who are "off-track" and help them get back with God.

31. When I consider people who don't know Jesus, I have extreme sadness and a heavy heart.
32. I find it easy to trust God even when things seem to go bad for me or others.
33. I have no problem giving my money or other resources to the church or those in need.
34. When I have prayed for a sick person and they have made a miraculous recovery.
35. I don't think twice about doing a job that might not bring me praise.
36. I love to put on parties, cook, decorate, and make people feel good.
37. There was a time someone spoken in an unknown tongue and I understood it.
38. I greatly want to understand biblical truths.
39. I like to lead, inspire, and motivate others to become involved in God's work.
40. I believe I have the gift of mercy.
41. God has used me to perform miraculous signs and wonders.
42. I feel comfortable when I am around people of a different race, culture or language.
43. I would really love to lead people in worship through my music.
44. I feel God is calling me to be a pastor in a local church.
45. When I pray, I often see immediate and amazing answers to my prayers.
46. I believe I have the ability to reveal God's truth about the future.
47. I enjoy meeting the needs of others.
48. I think I have what it takes to teach a Bible study or lead a small group.
49. I have publically spoken in tongues that needed an interpretation.
50. I believe God has given me the ability to make wise decisions.
51. I am able to set goals and plan the most effective way to reach them.
52. I feel called to serve in a leadership role which allows me to encourage many believers.
53. When something is broken, I can fix it.
54. I feel I have the gift to "test the spirits" and know what is good.
55. I have the desire to learn more about counseling so I can help others.
56. I have led others to a personal relationship with Jesus Christ.
57. I trust in God for supernatural miracles or radical answers to prayer.
58. I am confident that God will take care of me when I give cheerfully and with sacrifice.
59. I have the ability to be used by God to heal.
60. I don't have to lead, I love to follow and help make things happen from behind the scenes.
61. Nothing brings me more joy than to prepare a dinner or a meals for people in need.
62. I believe I have the gift of interpretation of tongues.
63. I have the ability to learn new insights on my own.
64. People seem to look to me for leadership and to make decisions.
65. I like to visit nursing homes, hospitals, and other places where people need comfort.
66. Others have said that I was used by God to bring about a supernatural change in their lives.
67. I adapt easily to a different change of settings and environments.
68. I believe God has given me a real gift of music to share with the body of Christ.
69. When sitting in church, I am often thinking what I might preach on if I were the pastor.
70. One of my favorite things to do is spend time in prayer.
71. I desire to speak messages from God that challenges people to change.
72. You'll frequently find me volunteering my time to help with the needs of the church.
73. I would like to teach a Bible study in the church or in my school.
74. When I speak in tongues, I feel God's Spirit inside of me.
75. I believe God has given me the gift of wisdom.
76. I enjoy learning about management skills and how organizations function.
77. I feel that I am set a part for a higher calling and desire to strengthen God's people.
78. Nothing would bring me more joy than to build a Cross to go in the church sanctuary.
79. I believe I can tell when someone is really a Christian and when someone is faking it.
80. I have helped others in their struggles and am known for my encouraging words and attitude.

81. I always think of new ways to tell my non-Christian friends about Jesus.
82. My belief in God is very strong and I almost never have doubts about my faith.
83. It makes me happy to give my money and personal items away.
84. I have healed someone physically, spiritually, or emotionally.
85. I will sacrifice my own time and energy in order to assist someone else.
86. I love to entertain people in my home and wait on them while they are there.
87. God has shown me what someone is saying when he or she is speaking in tongues.
88. I do extremely well in school and always make very high grades.
89. When I am in a group I am usually the leader or take the lead if no one else does.
90. I would like to work in a ministry to orphans, the homeless, or the physically handicapped.
91. I believe I have the gift of miracles.
92. I believe I could learn a new language and culture in order to minister in another country.
93. I write songs, lyrics, that I know are from God and that he wants me to share with others.
94. I would really like to nurture and shape people in their ongoing relationship to Jesus Christ.
95. People often tell me that whenever I pray, God always seems to answers my prayers.
96. I believe I have the gift of prophecy.
97. I believe I have the gift of serving and would rather serve than do anything else.
98. Because of my teaching, others have gained a better understanding into who God is.
99. An unknown language comes to me when I am at a loss for words during my prayer times.
100. I usually see clear solutions to complicated problems.

## Spiritual Gifts Answer Sheet

In the blanks below, put the number of the answer you feel most fits your response. Then add up the four numbers and put the sum in the “Total” column. **Much = 5, Sometimes = 3, Little = 1, Never = 0.**

| *Rows:* | *Answers:* | | | | *Total:* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | 1.____ | 26.____ | 51.____ | 76.____ | ________ |
| B | 2.____ | 27.____ | 52.____ | 77.____ | ________ |
| C | 3.____ | 28.____ | 53.____ | 78.____ | ________ |
| D | 4.____ | 29.____ | 54.____ | 79.____ | ________ |
| E | 5.____ | 30.____ | 55.____ | 80.____ | ________ |
| F | 6.____ | 31.____ | 56.____ | 81.____ | ________ |
| G | 7.____ | 32.____ | 57.____ | 82.____ | ________ |
| H | 8.____ | 33.____ | 58.____ | 83.____ | ________ |
| I | 9.____ | 34.____ | 59.____ | 84.____ | ________ |
| J | 10.____ | 35.____ | 60.____ | 85.____ | ________ |
| K | 11.____ | 36.____ | 61.____ | 86.____ | ________ |
| L | 12.____ | 37.____ | 62.____ | 87.____ | ________ |
| M | 13.____ | 38.____ | 63.____ | 88.____ | ________ |
| N | 14.____ | 39.____ | 64.____ | 89.____ | ________ |
| O | 15.____ | 40.____ | 65.____ | 90.____ | ________ |
| P | 16.____ | 41.____ | 66.____ | 91.____ | ________ |
| Q | 17.____ | 42.____ | 67.____ | 92.____ | ________ |
| R | 18.____ | 43.____ | 68.____ | 93.____ | ________ |
| S | 19.____ | 44.____ | 69.____ | 94.____ | ________ |
| T | 20.____ | 45.____ | 70.____ | 95.____ | ________ |
| U | 21.____ | 46.____ | 71.____ | 96.____ | ________ |
| V | 22.____ | 47.____ | 72.____ | 97.____ | ________ |
| W | 23.____ | 48.____ | 73.____ | 98.____ | ________ |
| X | 24.____ | 49.____ | 74.____ | 99.____ | ________ |
| Y | 25.____ | 50.____ | 75.____ | 100.____ | ________ |

**Summary of Spiritual Gifts:**

| | | Totals: |
|---|---|---|
| A | Administration | ________ |
| B | Apostle | ________ |
| C | Craftsmanship | ________ |
| D | Discernment | ________ |
| E | Encouragement | ________ |
| F | Evangelism | ________ |
| G | Faith | ________ |
| H | Giving | ________ |
| I | Healing | ________ |
| J | Helping | ________ |
| K | Hospitality | ________ |
| L | Interpretation of Tongues | ________ |
| M | Knowledge | ________ |
| N | Leadership | ________ |
| O | Mercy | ________ |
| P | Miracles | ________ |
| Q | Missions | ________ |
| R | Music | ________ |
| S | Pastoring | ________ |
| T | Prayer | ________ |
| U | Prophesy | ________ |
| V | Serving | ________ |
| W | Teaching | ________ |
| X | Tongues | ________ |
| Y | Wisdom | ________ |

**Primary Gifts**

The two gifts with the 1st & 2nd highest totals.

____________________

____________________

**Secondary Gifts**

The two gifts with the 3rd & 4th highest totals.

____________________

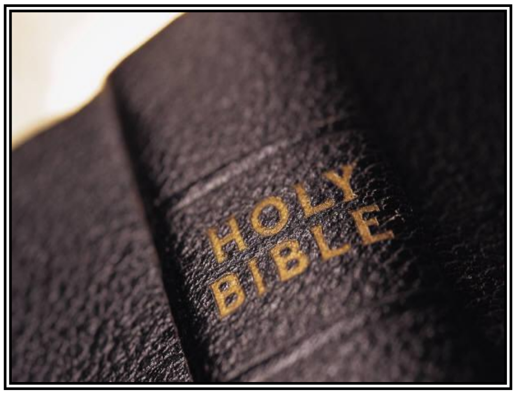
____________________

## Discussion Question:

1. **How should the Gifts of the Holy Spirit enhance your *Net Group*, celebration, and your everyday life?**
2. **What role should prophecy play in ministry?**
3. **What gifts are most neglected by churches today?**
4. **Give a practical example of the operation of each of the nine gifts spoken of in 1 Corinthians 12?**
5. **After taking the Spiritual Gift Analysis, or the Spiritual Gifts Analysis online, discuss the results with your discipler. How do you feel about the results? How can you use these results to continue to develop your leadership.**

Chapter 6

# THE WORD OF GOD




1. The Word Of God
2. What Is The Canon of Scripture?
3. What About Bible Translations?

## 1. THE WORD OF GOD (The BIBLE)

A. The Bible is God's written revelation to mankind. Every value, moral, teaching, doctrine, revelation, and spiritual experience must be measured by the principles and standards of the Word. It is the everlasting blueprint to living a life that brings honor to the Lord.

Isaiah 40:8 – ***The grass withers, the flowers fades, but the _______________ of our God stands _________________.***

B. The Bible is made up of sixty-six books, by about forty different writers, living in different places and cultures over a period of about sixteen hundred years. Each writer, without being aware of it, contributed his own essential part that made up one complete revelation from God to man. They never contradicted what the others wrote, but rather there is a perfect unity and completeness from cover to cover of the Bible.

C. **The Scriptures, both the Old and New Testaments, <u>in the original manuscripts</u>, are verbally inspired of God and are the revelation of God to man, the infallible, authoritative rule of faith and conduct.** (2 Timothy 3:15-17; 1 Thessalonians 2:13; 2 Peter 1:21)

D. <u>There are three things we believe concerning the Bible:</u>

**1. It is Inspired:** (2 Peter 1:20-21)

**2 Timothy 3:16 -** ***All _______________ is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for ______________, for ______________, for _____________, for ________________ in righteousness,***

The inspiration of the Scriptures means that there was a special influence from God on the minds of the writers, causing what they wrote to be the "infallible Word of God". Infallible means absolutely trustworthy, true and without error.

**2. It is the Final Authority:**

The Bible is the truth of God, His final revelation to man. ***Every other teaching or revelation must be measured by the standard of the Bible***. (Isaiah 40:8; 2 Timothy 3:16-17)

**3. It is a Living Word:**

Hebrews 4:12 - ***For the Word of God is ___________ and _____________, and sharper than any two-edged sword; piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow; and is a ______________ of the thoughts and intents of the __________.***

E. <u>God's Word To Us:</u>

**1.** We must read the Word daily. Why every day?
- It cleanses and renews us. (Ephesians 5:26; Romans 12:2; Psalm 119:9-11)
- It gives us guidance and direction for daily living. (Psalm 119:105; Proverbs 3:5-6)
- It helps us to live the Christian life. (2 Timothy 3:16-17).

2 Timothy 3:17 - ***that the man of God may be _____________, thoroughly ______________ for every good work.***

**2.** We must study the Word consistently (2 Timothy 2:15).

2 Timothy 2:15 - ***Be diligent to present yourself approved to God, a ____________ who does not need to be ashamed, rightly _____________ the __________ of truth.***

**3.** We must memorize the Word. Why memorize?
- It increases our faith. (Romans 10:17)
- It gives victory over sin. (Psalm 119:11)
- It helps us to pray more effectively. (John 15:7)
- It helps us to meditate on God's Word.
- It helps us to quote the Word during our prayer time.
- It enables us to witness more effectively. (1 Peter 3:15)

**4.** We must meditate on the Word. (Joshua 1:8; Psalm 1:1-3)

**5.** We must personalize. (Feel free to insert your name in the middle of any promise from God). (**II Corinthians 1:20**)

**6.** We must hear the Word through preaching and teaching - not only be a hearer, but a "doer" (James 1:22-25).

James 1:22 - ***But be ________ of the word, and not _____________ only, deceiving yourselves.***

**7.** We must believe and confess (by faith) the Word.
Mark 11:24: *....Believe that you receive them and you will have them.*

2 Corinthians 5:7 - ***For we ________ by _________, not by __________.***

F<u>. How to draw near to the Word:</u>

1. Listen carefully to the voice of God on a daily basis.
2. Read it with a right attitude.
3. Meditate on it (undertake daily study).
4. Communicate it and confess it.
5. Put its commands into practice.

Psalm 119:105, ***Your word is a ___________________ to my feet, and a _______________ to my path.***

G. <u>Benefits of drawing near to the Word (II Timothy 3:16)</u>
-- It teaches (doctrine)
-- It convicts (makes us aware of our pitfalls)
-- It corrects (lead us to the right path)
-- It instructs (shapes our character)

H. <u>Here is the list of the books in the Bible and the category of them</u>:




**<u>OLD TESTAMENT</u>**

**<u>Pentateuch</u>** – First five books in the Bible. Referred to as the Torah in Hebrew (The Law).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Genesis | Leviticus | Deuteronomy |
| Exodus | Numbers | |

**<u>History</u>**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Joshua | 1 and 2 Samuel | Ezra |
| Judges | 1 and 2 Kings | Nehemiah |
| Ruth | 1 and 2 Chronicles | Esther |

**<u>Poetry and Wisdom</u>**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Job | Proverbs | Song of Solomon |
| Psalms | Ecclesiastes | |

**<u>The Prophets</u>**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Isaiah | Daniel | Obadiah | Habakkuk | Malachi |
| Jeremiah | Hosea | Jonah | Zephaniah | |
| Lamentations | Joel | Micah | Haggai | |
| Ezekiel | Amos | Nahum | Zechariah | |

**<u>NEW TESTAMENT</u>**:

**<u>Jesus and the Early Church</u>**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Matthew | Luke | Acts |
| Mark | John | |

**<u>Letters</u>**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Romans | Ephesians | 1 and 2 Thessalonians | Philemon | 1 and 2 Peter |
| 1 and 2 Corinthians | Philippians | 1 and 2 Timothy | Hebrews | 1, 2 and 3 John |
| Galatians | Colossians | Titus | James | Jude |

**<u>Revelation</u>**

Revelation

## <u>2. WHAT IS THE CANON OF SCRIPTURE:</u>

A. The word "canon" comes from the Greek word “kanon”, which comes from a Hebrew word “kaneh”. It means rod, cane, rule or measure. Canonical is an adjective derived from canon. **It essentially means: rule, law, and <u>standard</u>**.

B. Therefore the canon is the rule of law that was used to determine if a book measured up to a standard to be included in the Bible.

C. <u>But it is important to note that the writings of Scripture were canonical at the moment they were written. Scripture was Scripture when the pen touched the parchment.</u>

C. **Inspiration determines canonicity**. Ultimately we accept the Old Testament because Christ said so. And the Holy Spirit confirms this.

E. In the early centuries of the church, Christians were sometimes put to death for possessing copies of Scripture (in those days books were on individual scrolls, not bound together in one binding as today). Because of this persecution, the question soon came up, "What books are worth dying for?" Some books may have contained sayings of Jesus, but were they inspired as stated in 2 Timothy 3:16? Church counsels played a role in publicly recognizing the "canon" of Scripture, but often an individual church or groups of churches recognized a book as inspired from its writing (e.g. Colossians 4:16; 1 Thessalonians 5:27). Throughout the early centuries of the church, few books of the New Testament were ever disputed and the list was largely settled by A.D. 303.

F. <u>When it came to the Old Testament, they had two important facts to consider</u>:

**#1** Jesus quoted from every Old Testament book but five (Ezra, Nehemiah, Ecclesiastes, Esther, and Song of Solomon), and effectively endorsed the Hebrew canon in **Matthew 23:35**, when He cited one of the first narratives and one of the last in the Scriptures of His day. Jesus referenced the beginning of the Old Testament all the way to the end of the Old Testament – thereby authenticating the entire Old Testament as Canonical.

**#2** The Jews were meticulous in preserving the Old Testament Scriptures, and they had few controversies over what parts belong or do not belong. The Roman Catholic Apocrypha did not measure up and therefore fell outside of the definition of Scripture, and have never been accepted by the Jews.

G. Most questions about what books belong in the Bible dealt with writings from the time of Christ and forward. The early church had some very specific criteria in order for books to be considered as part of the New Testament. <u>These included</u>:

a. Was the book written by someone who was an eyewitness of Jesus Christ?
b. Was the book accurate and truthful?
c. Did it concur with other already agreed upon Scripture?

H. The New Testament books they accepted back then have endured the test of time and Christian orthodoxy has embraced these with little challenge for centuries.

I. Confidence in the acceptance of specific books date back to the first century recipients, who offered firsthand testimony to their authenticity. Furthermore, the end-time subject matter of the book of Revelation, and the prohibition of adding to the words of the book in verse 22:18, argues strongly that the canon was closed at the time of its writing (A.D. 95).

J. There is an important theological point that we should not miss. God has used His word for millennia for these two primary purposes:

1. To communicate Himself to mankind.
2. To measure every value, moral, teaching, doctrine, revelation, and spiritual experience by the principles and standards of the Word.

**The church councils did not declare if a book was Scripture or not, God decided that when the human author was chosen by Him to write**. In order to accomplish the end result, including the preservation of His word through the centuries, God guided the early church councils in their recognition of the canon.

K. The early church regarded the books, which make up the New Testament, as canonical, way before the councils officially declared what should and should not be part of the canon. The council **did not** decide what was canonical, **God chose that**. We further see the books of the New Testament regarded by the early church as the inspired Words of God. We can walk in confidence the Holy Spirit guided the early church to accept only what He, being God, considered to be the canon of scriptures, the inspired Words of the Living God.

2 Timothy 3:16 - ***All _______________ is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for _____________, for _____________, for ____________, for ________________ in righteousness,"***

L. <u>But what about the Apocrypha</u>?

APOCRYPHA: From the Greek *kryp•to,* the secret or hidden. The Apocrypha are 15 books in the Roman Catholic Bible. Protestants (non-Catholics) deem the Apocrypha as non-canonical. The books are from obscure and dubious origins and they are rejected as inspired, authentic or authoritative. These books were rejected as canonical by the early Church, and by Protestants. These books were NOT a part of the Masoretic Text (*which are copies of the collection of God inspired Hebrew text that the Jews themselves considered canonical*), and thus their designation by Jerome, a Christian minister and apologist, as being 'obscure or hidden books. i.e., Hidden or unseen by their absence, or uncommon use by God's Covenant People. They were Deutero-canonical (or outside of the Holy canon). The Jewish canon does **NOT** contain the Apocrypha. <u>This is significant, because we know that it was the Jews whom God had entrusted to be the stewards of the Old Testament books (Romans 3:1-2, Romans 9:4).</u>

There is no evidence that Jesus ever used these books, nor the disciples, nor that the Jewish leadership and congregation ever did. On the contrary, there is ample evidence that they didn't. We see they quoted liberally from the very same Old Testament books which Protestants, and the Jewish people utilize to this very day, and never once quote from the Apocrypha. Likewise, the New Testament writers quote from almost all of the Old Testament books, but do not ever quote from the Apocrypha.

<u>These are not trivial facts</u>, and Jewish historians and scholars almost uniformly deny canonical status to these books. The early Church also rejected them as being God inspired writings. Moreover, these books were not written in the Hebrew language, but in Greek, which clearly differentiates them from the Old Testament inspired Hebrew Scriptures. In addition, many were penned during a time known as 'the period of silence.' This is from the time of Malachi to the first advent of Christ. It is a time in which direct revelations of the Word of God had ceased, and which lasted about 400 years.

The general Apocrypha consists of these fifteen books. Though these books were considered non-canonical, slowly over the years they came to be regarded by the Roman Catholic Church as part of the Bible, and were finally officially labeled as such. But the historical Hebrew faith, and the historical Christian faith growing from it, understood that these writings were non-canonical.

The facts speak for themselves. Biblically, historically and logically they all point to the same conclusion: the Apocrypha books are **NOT** canonical, and they never were. If you were to choose to read these books, they should be regarded as historical books only, not the inspired Word of God.

[Much of this section was adapted from multiple web site resources.]

## 3. WHAT ABOUT BIBLE TRANSLATIONS

Many people are led astray with the idea that there are so many translations that no one knows which is right. Nothing could be farther from the truth. First, it may seem overwhelming to a new Bible purchaser that there seems to be hundreds of Bibles to choose from at the local bookstore. There is a reason for this, there are hundreds of different people! Most of these versions are not versions at all, but simply Bibles that contain notes and articles geared toward a specific group (i.e. Students Bible, New Believer Bible, Children's Bible, Couple's Bible, Family Bible, etc.). A closer look will reveal the fact that there are really only a few different translations on the shelf, but each with *a different focus in its notes*.

Finally, we encounter the different translations. These are not different Bibles, they are the same words translated in slightly different ways to appeal to different kinds of readers. They all teach the same thing, they just use different words.

If you have ever taken a foreign language class, you probably caught on very early that sometimes the right translation is difficult to discern. Do you use the exact words in their exact order and their exact tense? It may seem at first that to translate one sentence into another language, all you should have to do is figure out what each word means in the receptor language, and plug it in.

At times, all word-for-word translations must be expanded upon. Sometimes the words would be out of order grammatically, we may need to supply an extra word to get the tense correct, we may not even have the word that is used and may need several words to convey the real meaning. For instance:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Greek: phileo** | **Greek: agape** | **Greek: eros** |
| **English: brotherly love** | **English: unconditional love** | **English: sexual love** |

So you see, because English uses only one word for many very different kinds of love, the only word-for-word translation we could make out of any of these Greek terms is *love*. In America we say, *I love my dog,* and *I love my Mom,* and *I love my wife,* all using the same word. Context alone tells us which kind of love it is. Understanding that all word-for-word translations must be expounded upon at times, they would still be regarded as the most accurate form of translation.

## BASIC TRANSLATION / INTERPRETATION THEORIES

**FORMAL EQUIVALENT:**(or Literal, Word-for-Word) the translator attempts to render the exact words of the original language into the receptor language. Most scholars would agree that the Formal Equivalent translations are the most accurate to the original manuscripts.

**DYNAMIC EQUIVALENT:** (or thought-for-thought) tries to match the closest natural equivalent of the source language in terms of meaning, and in terms of style.

**PARAPHRASE:** This not really a translation per se, rather, it is the "re-telling" of the particular passage according to how the author understands the text. Paraphrased Bibles should not be seen as the most accurate, nor used for in depth studies of the Word.

**FORMAL EQUIVALENT (LITERAL, WORD-FOR-WORD)**:
New American Standard Bible ~ The King James Version ~ Amplified Bible
New King James Version ~ Revised Standard Version ~ New American Bible

**DYNAMIC EQUIVALENT (THOUGHT-FOR-THOUGHT)**: ~ New International Version ~ New Jerusalem Bible ~ Today's English Version (Good News Bible) ~ New Century Version ~ New Living Translation

**PARAPHRASE**: ~The Living Bible ~ Phillips Bible ~ The Message ~

There are available today many different translations of the Bible. While there are no perfect translations, some are good, and some are not. It would truly be wise to know as much as possible about a translation of the Bible before using it.

You must decide for yourself which translation is best for your purpose. It is recommended to use two or three different translations of the Bible when doing an in depth study of the Word.

## HERE IS A SHORT LIST OF THE MORE POPULAR TRANSLATIONS:

**The King James Version (KJV)**

The KJV continues to be the best-loved version of the Bible there is. Many love the beautiful style of its language, reminiscent of the days of Shakespeare. Concerning accuracy, it is quite literal and faithful to the texts available at the time of its publication. Certainly anyone who carefully reads and studies from the KJV will learn those things needful to be pleasing unto God. It should be noted that the KJV translators had access to only a few late and somewhat inadequate manuscripts. Manuscripts of the Greek text had undergone several changes and contained several additions and variations by the Middle Ages.

The KJV was actually translated by 47 men divided into six groups. This explains the variations in spelling, etc. throughout (Elijah-Elias; Jeremiah-Jeremias; Hosea-Osee; Timothy-Timotheus; Mark- Marcus; Silas-Silvanus; Hagar-Agar; Noah-Noe; Sarah-Sarai; Isaiah-Esais; Luke-Lucas; also geographical locations: Tyre-Tyrus; Gaza-Azza; Phoenicia-Phenice; Sharon-Saron; Kidron-Cedron).

It must also be noted that our language has changed a great deal since the days of the KJV. There are an estimated 800 words in the KJV that have since changed meaning. The KJV is still basically a good translation of God's Word that has stood the test of time.

**The New King James Version (NKJV)**
The NKJV, published in 1982, is the work of 130 translators from several different denominational groups and countries. All participating scholars signed a petition stating their belief in the revelation and verbal inspiration of the original autograph texts. Their purpose was to maintain the tradition of the KJV while updating many of the problems contained therein. It has, in fact, done a commendable job in doing just that; numerous archaic and obsolete expressions have been replaced by more modern terms. The NKJV seeks to be as literal (word-for-word) as possible in its faithfulness to the original texts. **It is an extremely accurate translation of the Bible**.

***WE USE THE NKJV IN THE LIFE MANUAL, LIFE ADVANCE AND IN THE LLT.***

**The American Standard Version (ASV)**
The ASV of 1901 was translated by about 100 men of various denominational backgrounds. This translation has two great strengths. First and foremost, its translators had available better manuscripts and greater scholarship than there was in the days of the KJV. Many older manuscripts had been found by this time; therefore the translators were able to come much closer to the original text of the inspired Word of God. A second strength of the ASV is that it is extremely accurate. The translators were so consistent in their word-for-word translating, that at times the flow of speech is not as smooth as our current usage. Such an accurate translation is quite beneficial in a serious study of God's word. The ASV represents the best scholarship and learning of its time, but scholarship has come a long way in this century.

As good a translation as the ASV is, it has not met with as great acceptance as other versions. Because of that, the ASV is available in relatively few editions and may be hard to find in a preferred format.

**The New American Standard Bible (NASB)**
The NASB was published in 1971; it was translated by a group of 58 men who held "the conviction that the words of Scripture as originally penned in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek were inspired of God." It was their desire to follow in the tradition of the ASV of 1901 by translating from the best available texts as accurately and literally as possible. **The NASB is regarded as one of the best English translations.**

Since the time of the ASV, the Dead Sea Scrolls and other ancient manuscripts had been found. The translators of the NASB thus used all available scholarship to arrive at a more accurate work than was possible before. Even though it is quite literal, it is still presented in a clearly understandable (and dignified) contemporary language. As stated earlier, there is no perfect translation; the NASB does have a few places that could have been translated better.

**The Amplified Bible (AMP)**
The first edition was published in 1965. It is largely a revision of the American Standard Version of 1901, with reference made to various texts in the original languages. It is designed to "amplify" the text by using a system of punctuation and other typographical features to bring out all shades of meaning present in the original texts.

**The Revised Standard Version (RSV)**
The RSV was translated in 1952 by only 22 men who tended to be rather liberal in their viewpoints. Such may not necessarily hinder one's ability to accurately translate from one

language to another. However, it does mean that when there is something that could be translated in different ways, one will generally translate according to his own beliefs.

**The New World Translation (NWT)**
THIS TRANSLATION SHOULD **NOT** BE REGARDED AS AN AUTHENTIC TRANSLATION. It was translated and published in the 1950s and 1960s by the Watchtower Bible and Tract Society, which is the publishing arm of the **Jehovah Witnesses**. Jehovah Witnesses regard the NWT as the only true translation available today. There are numerous and purposeful scriptural errors that attempt to enhance their false doctrines.

**Today's English Version (TEV)**
The TEV is also called Good News for Modern Man. It was first published in 1966, then again in 1967, and a third time in 1971. Like several modern versions, it is quite easy to read since it uses very simple language. But it must be stated that, just like in many modern free translations, it is not a close translation and has many inaccuracies. It is a one-man translation and this only adds to the error of interpretation and poor translating.

**The Living Bible (LB)**
The LB was published in 1971; it is the work of one man: Kenneth Taylor. It has been a very popular book, having sold millions of copies, largely because it is so easy to read and understand. It must be clarified at once that Taylor's work is not a translation of the Bible; it is a **paraphrase**, he states that himself in the title and says this in the preface: "To paraphrase is to say something in different words than the author used. It is a restatement of an author's thoughts, using different words than he did. There are dangers in paraphrases, as well as values. For whenever the author's exact words are not translated from the original languages, there is a possibility that the translator, however honest, may be giving the English reader something that the original writer did not mean to say." If you are interested in the opinions of Kenneth Taylor, then this book will serve you well. If, on the other hand, you are wishing to find a copy of the Scriptures, this is not one! It is not a translation of the Bible, it is only a commentary and really not a good one at that. There are examples of vulgarity that in no wise resemble the words given or spoken originally. No individual should place his faith in the written opinions of one man, even if the word "Bible" is found on the cover.

**The Message (TM)**
The Message: The Bible in Contemporary Language, written by Eugene H. Peterson and published in segments from 1993 to 2002, is a paraphrase of the original languages of the Holy Bible and "crafted to present its tone, rhythm, events, and ideas in everyday language." The Message was written in order to recreate the spirit of the original language of scripture which was written in the street language of the day. Peterson notes that in the course of the project, he realized that this was exactly what he had been doing in his thirty-five years as a pastor, "always looking for an English way to make the biblical text relevant to the conditions of the people."

As popular as The Message is, it should not to be regarded as a Bible for in depth study due to the fact that it is a **paraphrase** and not a true translation of the Bible.

**The New International Version (NIV)**
The NIV was completed in 1978, having been translated by a group of over 100 men of various denominational groups. They (like those of the NASB) "are all committed to the full authority and complete trustworthiness of the Scriptures which they believe to be God's

Word in written form." The manner of its translation should be noted. According to Jack Lewis, one of its translators, "The NIV has attempted to steer a middle course between the excessive literalness of the NASB on the one hand and the excessive paraphrases of Phillips, the NEB, and the LB on the other. Loyalty to the text has been defined in terms of a compromise between the Dynamic Equivalence principle (thought-for-thought) and the Formal Equivalent (word-for-word). Keep in mind that a translation cannot be both literal/extremely accurate to the original text and excessively smooth and easy to read in modern English. In its attempt at smooth and pleasant reading, many Hebrew or Greek words are translated in several different ways. The NIV is a relatively free translation, attempting to take a Greek/Hebrew phrase and render it in English similar to the way we would say it today. The NIV is attempting, as best as it can, to be somewhere in the middle. As such, their final result is true to their intent.

~~~~~~~~~

Just as we can have great confidence that the 66 books of our Bible are indeed the inspired word of God, so also we can have great confidence in several good translations of the Bible, provided we are aware of the problems and do not approach Bible study casually! Again it must be said, no translation is perfect, but translations like the KJV, ASV, NASB, NIV, and NKJV are all reliable versions if we will carefully study them and compare them with other reliable translations.

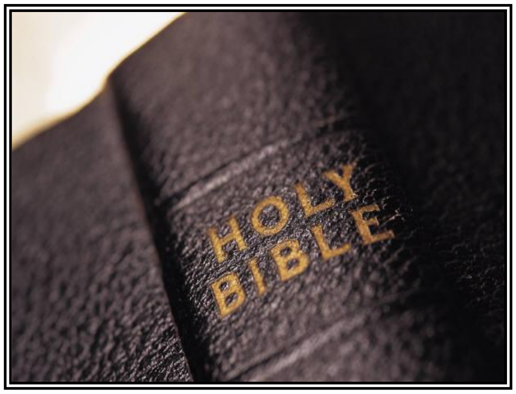
**The great problem we have today is not the variety of translations that are available, but that they are available and few people take the time to read and study the Word**. Our dilemma today is the same as it has been for a long time: a lack of knowledge of the Word of God. God has given us His written word so that we might learn from it the heart, character and attributes of God and to reveal His purpose for mankind. May we be committed not only to studying His word (being self-feeders), but may we also be committed to obeying His word. This is what we desire of the Believers in the church, to equip Believers to become **SELF-FEEDERS.**

## Discussion Question:

1. **What are the three things we believe concerning the Bible?**
2. **What is the canonization of scripture and why is it so important?**
3. **What book of the Bible is your favorite and why? How does it speak into your life?**
4. **What is your favorite verse in the Bible and why?**
5. **What translation of the Bible do you use and why?**
6. **How faithful are you at reading the Word daily and applying its truth? In other words, are you a self-feeder?**
7. **Discuss practical ways that your *Net Group* Leader could challenge the *Net Group* to be more devoted to the Word.**
~~~~~~~~~

Chapter 7

# HOW TO STUDY GOD'S WORD




1. Your Daily Devotional Time
2. How To Study And Understand The Word
3. How To Dig Deeper

## 1. YOUR DAILY DEVOTIONAL TIME CAN BE CONNECTED TO YOUR *NET GROUP*

At the back of the Life Manual, you will find a daily scripture reading plan. By following this plan, you will complete the entire Bible in one year. Use this to spend quality time in prayer with the Lord as well. Be sure to not only talk to the Lord, but remember to listen for His voice to speak. He will also speak to you through the reading of the Word.

Let me encourage you to not get legalistic in your devotional time. If you miss one day of reading, that's okay. Sometimes people get a little behind and feel that they cannot catch up, so they just quit. If you get behind, just begin reading that day's reading and move forward from there.

During the Word time in your *Net Group*, if your group is not going through the Life Manual, LLT, sermon notes, or having a special event – you will be discussing the daily reading of the Word. I am convinced that the Word of God has all the answers for our lives (Hebrews 4:12). Therefore, the focal point of the Word time in the *Net Group* should be the practical applications of what the Holy Spirit has been teaching us through the Word and in prayer.

1 Corinthians 14:26 – ***How is it then, brethren? Whenever you come together, each of you has a psalm, has a __________________, has a tongue, has a revelation, has an interpretation. Let all things be done for edification.***

When we come together as a *Net Group*, we should come expecting to share what the Holy Spirit has been teaching us. We should come expecting to minister to the group and allow the group to minister to us. By this, we are truly living out what the Word of God instructs us to do.

Read your daily Word time whenever is best for you, in the morning, or in the evening before you go to bed. You might desire to journal during this time as well.




Many people enjoy journaling about what the Holy Spirit has been speaking to them during their Word time. Here are some helpful suggestions on how to journal. It is based upon an acronym called: **SOAP**, which has been adapted from New Hope Foursquare Church's "Life Journal".

**S**

**<u>For Scripture</u>**
Open your Bible to the reading found by today's date at the back of the Life Manual. Take time reading and allow God to speak to you. Highlight, underline or place a mark in the margin of your Bible next to the scriptures that stand out. When you are done, reread the verses you marked, look for one that particularly spoke to you that day and write it in your journal. Helpful hint: If you are having difficulty understanding what you've read, you may find a study Bible useful.

**O**

**<u>For Observation</u>**
What do you think God is saying to you in this scripture? Ask the Holy Spirit to teach you and reveal Jesus to you. Paraphrase and write this scripture down in your own words in your journal.

**A**

**<u>For Application</u>**
Personalize what you have read, by asking yourself how it applies to your life right now. Perhaps it is instruction, encouragement, revelation of a new promise, or corrections for a particular area of your life. Write how this scripture can apply to you today.

**P**

**<u>For Prayer</u>**
This can be as simple as asking God to help you use this scripture, or it may be a greater insight on what He may be revealing to you. Remember, prayer is a two way conversation, so be sure to listen to what God has to say! Now, write it out.

As you come together as a *Net Group*, be ready to share what the Holy Spirit is teaching you and be ready to receive what the Holy Spirit has been teaching others in the group. Feel free to call your *Net Group* members throughout the week to discuss what you have both read in your daily devotional time from the Word.

At your weekly *Net Group*, be prepared to share what the Holy Spirit has been speaking to you as you read the Word, journal, and spend time with the Lord in prayer. Remember, the Bible says that every member is a minister and that God desires to use you in the *Net Group* to minister to others.

Here are some questions that the *Net Group* leader might ask during the cell meeting:

1. What scripture did the Holy Spirit cause to stand out?
2. Why did it stand out?
3. What is the Lord speaking to others in the group about this Scripture?
4. Does the scripture or text raise up other questions that someone else might have a comment on?
5. What practical life application can you take from it?
6. Anyone else have another verse that the Holy Spirit caused to stand out in your quiet time with the Lord?

Remember that the purpose of this time is to bring practical application from the Word. Please refrain from divisive discussions on doctrinal issues. The Foursquare church uses the following model to guide Believers in healthy discussions.

**In essentials – UNITY  In nonessentials – LIBERTY  In all things – CHARITY**

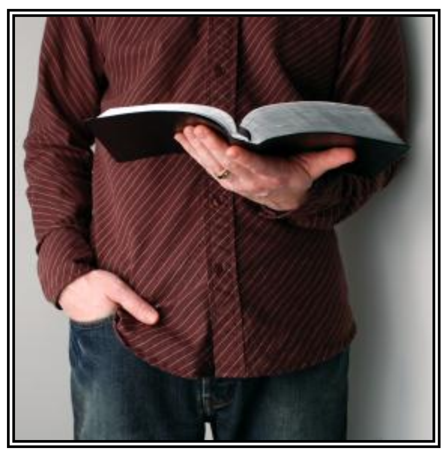
Use this model to guide *Net Group* discussions. The desire is to edify people, not to tear them down - to bring practical application from the Word into our daily lives.

<u>Your Daily Devotional Time</u>:

Let me challenge you here. As you read the Word, do not allow this to become a legalistic chore to do, but rather make it an opportunity for you to spend time being mentored by men and women from the Word that have had their up and downs, successes and failures. Let Abraham mentor you on faith, Samson on sexual self control, Daniel will instruct you on how to influence your community and nation, Joseph will teach you endurance, Job will train you in faithfulness during life's most difficult times, and the list goes on and on. Use their wisdom to guide and mature your life. Not only that, but God has breathed Himself into the whole Word, to create a perfect resource, so that you may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work (II Timothy 3:16) .

If you will develop a self-feeding devotion from the Word, and allow yourself to daily be mentored by the Holy Spirit, your life will forever be changed and continually molded to be more like our Savior.

## 2. HOW TO STUDY AND UNDERSTAND THE WORD



History has revealed that many people have used the Bible to create all sorts of false doctrines. Below are some helpful tools to keep you on tract with the intentions of what the Holy Spirit is speaking from the Word.

II Timothy 2:15**, - *Be diligent to present yourself approved to God, a worker who does not need to be ashamed, ________________ ____________________ the word of truth*.**

Below is a method that helps us to rightly divide the word of truth.

A. <u>Holy Spirit</u>: Interpret scripture with confidence in and openness to the guidance of the Holy Spirit.

B. <u>**The Scripture Principle**</u>: **Interpret scripture in light of scripture**, comparing scripture with scripture, with openness to hear the *whole* Word of God, not just selected parts of it. Another way of saying this is: <u>What is the **balance of scripture**</u>? One scripture may seem to lead to say one thing, but as we take the balance of scripture, (interpreting scripture in light of other scripture), we come to a different conclusion. We should always allow the balance of scripture to determine our theological points of view, rather than one particular verse.

C. <u>The Christological Principle</u>: Interpret scripture in light of God's central self-revelation in Jesus Christ.

D. <u>The Rule of Love</u>: Interpret scripture in light of the one commandment of God that summarizes all other commandments, love for God with all our heart, soul and mind and love your neighbor as yourself. (Mark 12:29-31)

E. <u>The Rule of Faith</u>: Interpret scripture with respect for the church's past and present interpretation of scripture.

F. <u>Historical Context</u>: Interpret scripture in light of the literary forms and historical context in which it was written.

G. <u>Our Time and Place</u>: Interpret scripture seeking the word and work of the living God in *our* time and place, yet understanding His Words are eternal and do not change due to cultural changes.

Isaiah 40:8 - ***The grass withers, the flower fades, But the ____________ of our God _________________ forever.***

Matthew 24:35 - ***Heaven and earth will pass away, but My _____________ will by no means pass away.***

**Scripture has one meaning with many applications. Often the meaning of a Bible passage is plain and obvious. When it is not, the following pointers may help in its understanding and application today.**

A. <u>UNDERSTAND - What does the passage actually say?</u>
SETTING - When and where was the book or passage written?
PURPOSE - Why was it written?
CONTEXT - What is the book as a whole about?
FORM - How, or in what form, was it written?
WORDS - What is the meaning of individual words?

B. <u>EXPLAIN - What does the passage mean?</u>
What did the passage mean to its original readers?
What is the main point or teaching of the passage?
How does it compare with other, perhaps clearer, Bible passages?
If it was written to meet particular needs at the time, what is the general principle?

C. <u>APPLY - What does the passage mean today?</u>
What is an equivalent situation today to that of the original readers?
Does the passage have some specific teaching about God, man, the world, the church..?
Is there an example to follow, or a warning, or a promise?
Is there any action to be taken in the light of the passage?
Does it lead to prayer or praise? Can we make the writer’s words or expression of feeling our own?

## <u>3. HOW TO DIG DEEPER:</u>

This section will give you a broad list of resources to help you dig deeper into the Word.

A. <u>Bible Dictionaries/Encyclopedias</u>
These reference books list words, usually in alphabetical order, that are definitions, they often include information about the origin and history (etymology) of the word and its

various forms, as well as its pronunciations and usage. Examples are:
*New Unger's Bible* Dictionary (Moody)
*Vine's Complete Expository Dictionary of Old and New Testament Words* (Nelson)
*Holman Illustrated Bible Dictionary* (Holman)
*The International Standard Bible Encyclopedia* (Eerdman's)
*Baker's Evangelical Dictionary of Biblical Theology* (Baker)
*Nelson's New Illustrated Bible Dictionary* (Nelson)

B. Bible Concordances

Concordances contain key Bible words, listed either alphabetically or topically, and show all the occurrences of the word in the Bible by book, chapter and verse. Often, the immediate context of the word or idea is explained. Examples include:
*New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible* (Nelson)
*The Strong's NASB (or NIV) Exhaustive Concordance* (Zondervan)
*Nave's Topical Bible* (Hendrickson)
*Young's Analytical Concordance to the Bible* (Hendrickson)

C. Lexicons

Lexicons are lists of words and their equivalence in other languages. Bible lexicons generally list Old Testament words with their equivalence in Hebrew and New Testament words with their Greek equivalents. Examples include:
*Essentials of New Testament Greek* (Broadman)
*Interlinear Greek-English New Testament* (Baker)
*The Complete Word Study Dictionary* (Old Testament) by Warren Baker (AMG Pub.)
*The Complete Word Study Dictionary* (New Testament) by Spiros Zodhiates

D. Commentaries

Commentaries are just what the name suggests: the comments of a scholar, preacher or teacher, provided to help increase your understanding of the meaning of the Scriptures. The comments provided may speak to individual verses or cover longer passages. Print versions include:
*Matthew Henry's Complete Commentary* (Hendrickson)
*Wesley*'s *Explanatory Notes Upon the New Testament* (Hendrickson)
*Darby's Synopsis of the Books of the Bible in Five Volumes* (Believer's Bookshelf)
*The New American Commentary Series* (Holman)

E. Handbooks

Handbooks are used when readers want a concise overview of different books of the Bible. Examples include:
*Halley's Bible Handbook* (Zondervan)
*Holman Bible Handbook* (Holman)

F. Biblical History

Books on biblical history or Christian history describe the places and characters mentioned in the Bible. They can provide the reader with deeper insight into a biblical event by explaining the customs and mind-sets of people involved. Examples include:
*Nelson's New Illustrated Bible Manners and Customs* (Nelson)
*Fox's Book of Martyrs* (Zondervan)
*Archaeology and Bible History* (Zondervan)

G. Atlases

Atlases contain maps that show where biblical events took place. They often include illustrations and informative tables. Some are arranged in biblical order, some in chronological or historical order. Examples include:

*Baker's Bible Atlas* (Baker) *Atlas of Bible Lands* (Holman)
*Holman Book of Biblical Charts, Maps, and Reconstructions* (Holman)
*Nelson's Complete Book of Bible Maps and Charts* (Nelson)

H. Bible Software

Unlike print resources, electronic reference libraries are not limited to one type of material. They allow you to access dictionaries, concordances, commentaries, word studies, atlases and more—all from the convenience of your home computer, or laptop. Most electronic reference libraries include all the reference categories we've mentioned in one package. Here are examples:

*PC Study Bible Advanced Reference Library* (BibleSoft)
*Quick Verse Platinum Edition* (FindEx.com, Inc.)
*The Bible Explorer* [Wordsearch] (Epiphany Software)

Let me end this chapter with this exhortation. **Only you can keep yourself spiritually healthy by consistently feeding yourself on the Word – for it is God's guidebook for your life.** As you spend time in your self-feeding devotions with the Lord, you will glean nuggets of wisdom, through the Word, from some of the wisest men and women in history. We become like those we spend time with. These men and women of God, from the Word, have so much to teach us. The Lord wants to use their stories to teach us from their successes and even from their failures. Wisdom is contagious, it is something you catch, more than something you comprehend. You will grasp their wisdom as you spend time in the Word with the Holy Spirit. Enjoy your time with the Holy Spirit and enjoy your time in His Word.

Psalm 119:16 - ***I will ________________ myself in Your statutes; I will not forget Your __________.***

**Let me give recognition to Wayne Cordeiro, for his book, The Divine Mentor which helped to guide certain aspects of this chapter.**

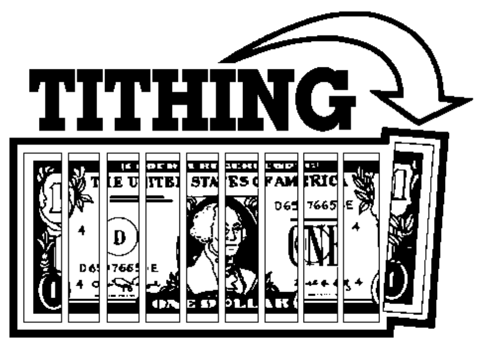
## Discussion Question:

1. **What is your method of a daily devotion and how has it impacted your life?**
2. **What is the scripture principle? Why is it important? Can you give an example from the Word?**
3. **If you are to be a self-feeder, are you malnourished or well fed? Why? How can your *Net Group* help?**
4. **Use this time to practice journaling utilizing the SOAP acronym. You and your discipler, choose a chapter from the Word (perhaps today's New Testament reading found in the Life Manual). Take several minutes to read the text and follow the SOAP acronym. Share with your discipler what you observed from this text and how to apply it in your life. Have the discipler do the same. If this is a group setting, the discipler may want to go around the room and have each person share what they observed from this text and how to apply it to their life. Pray over what was discussed.**

Chapter 8

# GIVING OF TITHES AND OFFERINGS

1. The Principle Of The Tithe
2. Origin Of The Tithe
3. The Purpose For The Tithe And Offerings
4. Tithing Predates The Mosaic Law
5. Tithing Was Arranged And Sealed In The Mosaic Law
6. The Testimony Of Malachi
7. The Principle Of The Tithe Was Endorsed By Jesus
8. Seven Ways We Should Give Our Tithe And Offerings
9. Reasons We Give
10. True Prosperity
11. God Desires For Us To Care For The Needy



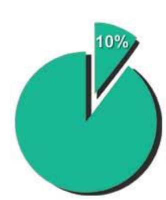

It defies logic that 90% of your income can go farther than 100%.  God's Word says it can.

Malachi 3:10 - ***Bring all the _________ into the storehouse, that there may be food in My house, and try Me in this', says the Lord of host, 'If I will not open for you the windows of heaven and __________ out for you such ____________ that there will not be_________ enough to __________ it.***

What you will read in this section is a practical guide for putting God first in your life and thereby involving heaven in your personal finances.

Recognizing the principle of the tithe, together with proper money management, will in time solve any money problem.  Because of the profound effect these truths can have upon your financial destiny - **start here and now**- to diligently apply them. (Proverbs 3:4-6)

## 1. THE PRINCIPLE OF THE TITHE




The word "**tithe**" means **ten percent**.  But as used in the Scripture, **it is always the first ten percent—the *first* and the *best*.**  It must never be the leftovers.

Tithing is God's way of helping you to be a vital part of His kingdom on earth. It reminds you that **<u>everything you have belongs to God</u>** and provides you an opportunity for effective stewardship. As a steward of God's money, <u>tithing is giving 10% of God's own money back to Him and placing it straight into His work through the local church.</u> For all that you have belongs to God – He has just entrusted you to be a steward of it.

Psalms 24:1 - ***A Psalm of David. The earth* is *the LORD'S, and all its fullness, the world and those who dwell therein.***

<u>Definition of a steward</u>: a person who manages another's property or financial affairs; one who administers anything as the agent of another or others. **God has entrusted us as stewards of what belongs to Him.**

Tithing is giving the Lord a <u>tenth</u> of every dollar. Tithing gives the Believer the privilege of partnering with God and sowing into the work of God on earth through the local church. It is a <u>joy</u> to give the tithe and offerings to God's work..

Leviticus 27:30-32 - ***'And all the _____________ of the land, whether of the seed of the land or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORD s. It is ________ to the LORD.***

God desires your tithe to be your first fruits (Genesis 4:4, Deut. 18:4, Ezekiel 44:30). The first 10% of your income. As the people of Israel were called to conquer the promised land, God did not ask for the gold and silver of all the cities they conquered. God only desired the gold and silver from Jericho – the first city (Joshua 6:19).

The reason God accepted Abel's offering and not Cain's was because Abel gave the firstborn, but Cain didn't give his first fruits (Genesis 4:4)

Any amount above the tithe is referred to in scripture as an offering or a free-will gift.

## 2. THE ORIGIN OF TITHING

**A.** Tithing dates back to the Garden of Eden where God reserved something for himself.
**B.** Adam could eat of all the trees of the garden except one (a picture of tithing.) (Genesis 2:16-17)
**C.** The first murder was committed over giving to God.

- Abel brought from the *firstborn* of his flock, the first of what he had. (Genesis 4:4-5)
- Abel's sacrifice complied with the principles of tithing and it was offered in faith.
- Cain only brought an offering to the Lord, not the first fruits of his harvest.
- Hebrews 11:4, II Chronicles 31:5, Proverbs 3:9-10 – All these scriptures deal with giving to God with the first fruits.

Proverbs 3:9-10 - ***Honor the LORD with your possessions, And with the ________________ of all your increase; [10] So your barns will be filled with plenty, And your vats will overflow with new wine.***

## 3. THE PURPOSE FOR TITHES AND OFFERINGS:

**A. To learn to always fear (revere or honor) the Lord. To put God first.** Malachi 1:6-8

Deuteronomy 14:22-23 - ***You shall truly tithe all the increase of your grain that the field produces year by year …… that you may learn to fear the LORD your God always.***




**B. To establish a weekly reminder that God owns all.**

**-** Tithing is an external evidence of an internal commitment.
- Tithing is an outward expression of an inward attitude.

**C. To support the ministry and outreach of your local church.**

II Chronicles 31:4-5 - ***Moreover he commanded the people who dwelt in Jerusalem to ___________________ support for the priests and the Levites, that they might devote themselves to the Law of the LORD.*** [5] ***As soon as the commandment was circulated, the children of Israel brought in abundance the firstfruits of grain and wine, oil and honey, and of all the produce of the field; and they brought in abundantly the ______________ of everything.***

The Levites (tribe of priests) received no apportionment of land but their inheritance was the tithe to support the ministry to the Lord. (Numbers 18:21-24)

The Lord desires that a minister be cared for by the people to whom he ministers.

I Corinthians 9:11-14 - ***If we have sown spiritual things for you, is it a great thing if we reap your _________________ things?*** [12] ***If others are partakers of this right over you, are we not even more? Nevertheless we have not used this right, but endure all things lest we hinder the gospel of Christ.*** [13] ***Do you not know that those who minister the holy things eat of the things of the temple, and those who serve at the altar partake of the offerings of the altar?*** [14] ***Even so the Lord has commanded that those who ______________ the gospel should live from the gospel.***

(Galatians 6:6 , I Corinthians 16:2, Matthew 27:6,9, Matthew 10:10 )

**D. Because it is good to give.**

You need His blessings more than God needs your money. When you put God first in your giving of your tithe and offerings, you are actually confessing your need for Him. He multiplies His love to you by blessings too numerous to count. You trust Him, and He supplies all your needs. His supply is much greater than your need.

One blessing we receive is the privilege of partnering with God to fulfill His work on earth. One way God asks us to partner with Him for His work on earth is by financially supporting His work through the tithe and offerings.

Acts 20:35 - ***……it is more _____________________ to give than to receive.***

***Being faithful in tithing will do far more for you than the mere money you give will do for the Kingdom.***

## 4. TITHING PREDATES THE MOSAIC LAW:

It is a costly mistake to minimize the importance of the tithe. Some Christians mistakenly believe that the tithe is a legalism affecting only Old Testament Jews under the Mosaic Law and has no significance for New Testament Believers today.

The tithe is a universal Biblical principle that all Believers should follow. Two examples in Genesis of tithing before the Law

**A.** **Abram** offered the tithe to God through Melchizedek 425 years before the Law. (Genesis 14, Hebrews 7:5-10)

- After rescuing his nephew, Lot, he was in route to return the plunder back to the king of Sodom. God sent Melchizedek, a type of Christ (Hebrews 7), to collect God's portion first.
- Because of Abraham's obedience, God blessed him. (Genesis 15:1)

**B.** After **Jacob's ladder dream** at Bethel, Jacob vowed two things to God (**Genesis 28:20-22**):

#1 **The Lord would be His God.**

#2 **That he would give a tenth (a tithe) to the Lord.**

Genesis 28:22 - ***And this stone which I have set as a pillar shall be God's house, and of all that You give me I will surely give a _______________ to You.***

## 5. TITHING WAS ARRANGED AND SEALED INTO THE MOSAIC LAW

Later, this practice observed by Adam, Abel, Abraham and others pre-dating the Law was sealed into the Law (Leviticus 27:30).




Study the following examples of tithing:

**A**. The restoration of the <u>Lord's Tithe</u> under Hezekiah (II Chronicles 31:2-5, Deuteronomy 14:22-27, Hebrews 7:5)

**B.** <u>Aarons' Tithe</u> (Numbers 18:25-28) - a tithe of the Lord's Tithe

**C**. <u>The Rejoicing Tithe</u> (Deuteronomy 12:17-18) - a tithe paid to oneself to provide for the travel expenses to the Holy Festivals

**D.** <u>The Third Year Tithe </u>(Deuteronomy 14:28-29) –a tithe for the welfare of the unprivileged. This equates to 3.33% a year.

## 6. THE TESTIMONY OF MALACHI -- Malachi 3:7-12

Less than 400 years before the birth of Jesus, the Hebrews had forsaken God's tithing principle. It was a period remarkably similar to ours. (Notice that tithes is in the plural form. See the four tithes listed above.) The book of Malachi can be summed up in three words, "**Put God First**".

**A.** **<u>Malachi called for two things</u>**:

#1. <u>Repentance</u> – for they were giving God their leftovers, not the first nor the best. Malachi spoke of how the people would give the Lord the wounded animals for a sacrifice, but they would never think of giving such a despised gift to a their governor. (Malachi 1:6-8)

#2 Restoration and giving of the tithe to the storehouse
From the time of Hezekiah there was a storehouse for depositing tithes and offerings. The New Testament counterpart to the storehouse is the local church (II Chronicles 31:11-12).

**B. Four Rewards of Tithing found in Malachi -- Malachi 3:7-12**

#1. There will be no lack of money to carry out the administration and ministry of the local church and for the completion of God's work on earth.
#2. There will be an opening of the floodgates of heaven.
#3. There will be a rebuking of whatever devours, devalues or destroys, such as inflation, recession, and deterioration.
#4. There will be recognition from unbelievers of the Lord's blessing.

## 7. THE PRINCIPLE OF THE TITHE WAS ENDORSED BY JESUS:

**A.** Jesus did not come to do away with the Law, He came to satisfy its demands, to fulfill it, to clarify it and to simplify it.

Matthew 5:17 - ***Do not think that I came to destroy the Law or the Prophets. I did not come to destroy but to ______________.***

Matthew 23:23 - ***Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you pay ____________ of mint and anise and cummin, and have neglected the weightier matters of the law: justice and mercy and faith. These you _______________ to have done, without leaving the others undone.***

**B**. Some aspects of the Law were relinquished (or fulfilled) for a higher authority. For example, it is no longer required that an animal blood sacrifice be made for the remission of our sins because the blood of Jesus was the full, final and perfect sacrifice.

**C**. The principle of the tithe came before the law and still stands as a Biblical principle to be adhered to by all Believers. God established Biblical principles in the Word that He expects Believers to walk in.

## 8. SEVEN WAYS WE SHOULD GIVE OUR TITHES AND OFFERINGS:

**A**. First give yourself to God. (II Corinthians 8:3-5)
**B.** Cheerfully (The Greek for "cheerful" is *hilaros* from which we get the English word hilarious.) (II Corinthians 9:7 God loves a cheerful giver.)
**C**. Not grudgingly. (II Corinthians 9:5)
**D**. With contemplation. (II Corinthians 9:7 …Each man should give what he has decided in his heart to give…)
**E**. Without reluctance. (II Corinthians 9:7)
**F**. Without pressure. (II Corinthians 9:7 - Give…not under compulsion)
**G**. In faith. (Hebrews 11:4 - By faith Abel offered God a better sacrifice than Cain did.)

## 9. REASONS WE GIVE:

**A. Our love for God**: The highest reason should be done out of love for the Lord. We should give with no ulterior motive and no thought of applause from others. We give because we are in love with God and passionate about His purpose (2 Corinthians 9:7).

Luke 6:38 - **_____________, *and it will be* ______________ *to you: good measure, pressed down, shaken together, and running over will be put into your bosom. For with the same* ___________________ *that you use, it will be measured back to you When God can trust his people with money, he sees to it that they always have plenty for themselves and others.***

Luke 6:38 is about giving, not getting. Yes, God loves and rewards a cheerful giver, but that's not our motives for giving. We should give because we want God's Kingdom to advance on the earth, because we truly want to help people and not out of selfish motives. We give because we love the Lord.

**B. Gratitude**: We should give out a heart that overflows with thanksgiving for all that God has done for our salvation.

**C**. **In obedience to the principle of the tithe**: The highest expression of love is honoring the Lord with what He asks of us (John14:15).

**D**. **Trust**: Demonstrating our trust and faith that God is able to take care of our needs (Matthew 6:33).

**E**. **Stewardship**: We give because we have been entrusted with riches of another. We give to express that God is the one who owns everything and we are simply to be stewards of God's wealth (Psalm 24:1).

**F**. **Faithfulness**: We need to develop an unshakable confidence in God's character and Word. Regardless of what our physical circumstances are, God will see us through because God is faithful. Because God is faithful to me, I want to be faithful to Him. If we can't give to God in our present situation, we probably won't give to Him when we have abundance either.

Luke 16:10 – ***He who is ____________________ in what is least is faithful also in much; and he who is unjust in what is least, is unjust also in much.***

**G**. **As an act of worship and devotion**: We give our tithes and offerings to the Lord as an act of worship. Our worship expresses what we are passionate about. For what we are passionate about, we sow our finances into it. [Example: For those who are passionate about fishing, they go out and buy rods and reels, tackle, boats, fishing clothes, etc… ] We give to what we are passionate about. Our giving of tithes and offerings as an expression of worship demonstrates our passion for the Lord. (Hebrews 13:5)

## 10. TRUE PROSPERITY:

**We often accredit prosperity with only financial wealth, but prosperity *means far more than monetary gain*. True prosperity is to be measured by our spiritual lives.** Joy, happiness, good health, friends, closeness to our Heavenly Father, and much much more are all forms of being blessed and prosperous with God.

## 11. GOD DESIRES FOR US TO CARE FOR THE NEEDY:

Proverbs 19:17 - ***He who has pity on the poor lends to the LORD, And He will pay back what he has given.***

The Early Church practiced giving to the needy. See the examples of the Macedonia church (I Corinthians 16)

There are special instructions About Giving To Needs: Matthew 6:2-4)
**A**. Do it as unto the Lord, not for recognition from man
**B**. Jesus uses the word "when" not "if".

It must also be said here, that Believers should give to the needy in ways that help them rather than ways that enable them. Many have real needs during a difficult time that was of no fault of their own, but others have needs due to the fact of their lack of stewardship and or unbiblical lifestyle. Believers should seek the Lord as to how to give in such a way that truly helps an individual in times of need. Sharing and modeling healthy Biblical stewardship principles is an appropriate action when helping those in need.

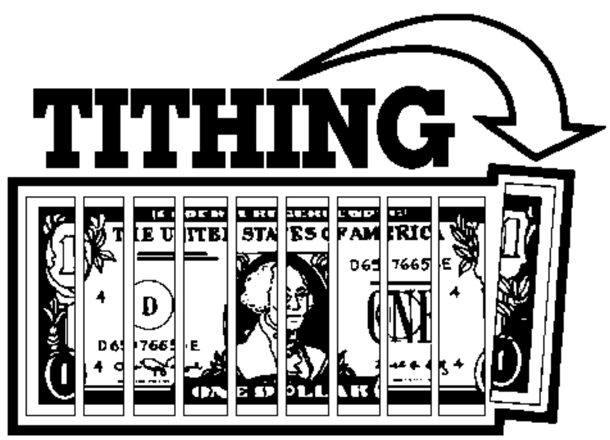
## AN IMPORTANT NOTE:

The Lord looks at the motives of our heart. We should give our tithe and offerings because we love the Lord, not because we are condemned to give. The fact is, the tithe should just be the beginning of giving to the Lord. We should be givers because the heart of God is to give. I John 4:19 says, "*We love Him, because He first loved us.*" As we fall in love with God, we will walk in a lifestyle of giving. Our motives behind giving should be out of a passion and love for God, and not simply to be blessed. For if we gave, for no other reason, but to be blessed – we would be giving for the wrong reasons. We should give because the heart of God is to give. (Luke 6:35)

We must also guard our hearts not to allow the pursuit of money to become our love and our god. The Bible tells us that many stray. ***For the love of money is the root of all kinds of evil…*** **(I Timothy 6:6-10)**. Money is not evil; the love of money is. When we love money, it becomes our god. If we are not careful, money can replace our relationship with God (**Matthew 6:21**).

**Understanding this, we must also realize that God is not against people having wealth and resources. As we apply God's principles to our daily lives, blessings will follow. God blesses us in order for us to sow back into the Kingdom of God and to use our resources for ministry.**

**Recap**: Tithing is giving 10% to God, through the local church. It is all God's money to begin with, we are simply stewards of God's money.



## Discussion Question:

1. What are some Biblical examples of why we should tithe?
2. Read Malachi 3:7-12. Discuss the four rewards of tithing.
3. Why is the heart of how we give important?
4. What obstacles attempt to deter us from tithing?
5. Why is tithing an important aspect for leaders in the church?
6. What part of this lesson really spoke to you? Why?
7. Give a personal testimony of how God has honored your faithfulness in tithing.

Chapter 9

# FINANCIAL ACCOUNTABILITY

1. What The Word Says About Finances
2. The Entrapment Of The World
3. Getting Out Of Debt
4. Budgeting
5. How To Develop A Sales Resistance
6. Before Making Major Purchases
7. Investing
8. Ways To Stretch Your Dollar
9. Things More Valuable Than Monetary Wealth



## 1. WHAT THE WORD SAYS ABOUT FIANANCES:

**A**. Everything Belongs To God

Psalm 24:1 says, ***The earth is the Lord's and everything in it, the world and all who live in it***. It is all His.

Haggai 2:8 says, ***The silver is _________ and the gold is __________," declares the Lord…..***

How you use His resources becomes a spiritual decision. Psalm 50:7-12 says, "For every animal of the forest is mine, and the cattle on a thousand hills. I know every bird in the mountains and the creatures of the field are mine…for the world is mine, and all that is in it." Your checkbook "tells all" about how serious you are concerning stewardship.

**B**. We Are Stewards



Steward: a person who manages another's property or financial affairs; one who administers anything as the agent of another or others. God has entrusted us as stewards of what belongs to Him.

You manage (steward) the Lord's property as His asset manager. When you do anything in His name, it is like having the power of attorney to act as His agent and do on His behalf what He would do.

God is watching for trustworthiness in little things before He entrusts you with greater things. (Proverbs 27:23, I Corinthians 4:2, Luke 16:10,12)

**C**. Greed is the opposite of stewardship

It is part of the earthly nature to be possessive and to never be satisfied. Greed is a work of the flesh that must be conquered. Greed is a translation of the Greek word *pleonexia.* This word is made up of the following two Greek words: *Pleon* – more, *echo* – to have. It literally means, a desire to have more. (Colossians 3:5-8, Ephesians 5:3-7)

**D.** Learn the true value of money

Children must be prepared for the real world of finance. In our society, you don't get anything for free. If you work, you should expect to benefit. Learn to truly "earn" the money you get. Work is a requirement and a privilege.

Genesis 3:19 - ***In the _____________ of your face you shall eat bread till you return to the ground, for out of it you were taken; for dust you are, and to dust you shall return.***

Work is so important that it was the first thing God gave man to do.

II Thessalonians 3:10 - ***For even when we were with you, we commanded you this: If anyone will not _____________, neither shall he eat.***

In addition to supplying your physical needs, work supplies seed, a sense of identity and self-worth, an opportunity to practice spiritual principles and a platform to represent God in this world.

## 2. THE ENTRAPMENT OF THE WORLD

Borrowing has become a way of life. The average American owes in excess of $4,000 in installment credit (not counting home mortgages). Payments on mortgage and consumer debts consume nearly three-fourths of the average annual income after taxes. Our nation has gradually turned from a cash economy to an all-consuming debt economy, beginning first with financing of the home, then the car, the refrigerator, consumer goods, luxuries, finally even pleasures and entertainment.

Proverbs 14:12 - ***There is a way that seems _______________ to a man, but its end is the way of _____________.***

**A**. Slogans of our time.

1. "Buy now, pay later"-the catch is that you still have to pay and until you do, you have to pay interest. Most consumer debt bears interest rates of 15%-21%. Many families pay over $1,000 per year interest on installment debt thus reducing their future standard of living.

2. "Instant credit"-means instant debt.
3. "Easy payments"- this means uneasy payments later.

**B**. <u>Beware if you have any of these warning signs of impending doom</u>.
(Deut. 6:13-14, Prov. 6:1-3)
1. One credit card is used to pay another.
2. One bill is delayed so an overdue bill can be paid.
3. Getting a new loan or extension to pay your debt.
4. Paying only the minimum amount due on charge accounts.
5. Using your checking account "overdraft" to pay regular bills.
6. Using credit card cash advances to pay living expenses.
7. Using credit to buy things you used to be able to buy with cash.
8. Using savings to pay bills.
9. Depending on overtime to make ends meet each month.

Proverbs 22:7 - ***The rich rules over the poor, and the ___________________ is ____________ to the lender***.

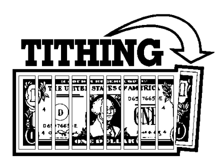
Luke 16:13 – ***.....You cannot serve God and _____________ (money) .***

**C**. <u>Seven questions to ask if money does not exist to pay for a want or a need</u>.
(Luke 14:28-30, Deut. 28:43-45)
1. Is God trying to tell me something?
2. Do I really need it? Right now?
3. Have I misused the money that I have been entrusted with?
4. Will acquiring it increase my effectiveness in serving God?
5. Could it be replaced by a less expensive item?
6. Have I done price comparisons?
7. Have I given God an opportunity to provide it?




**D**. <u>Debt is symptomatic of the real problem</u>.
1. While debt itself is not a sin, the Bible discourages the use of debt.
2. Debt is a symptom of the real problem.
3. The underlying root problem is usually: Greed, Impatience, Lack of self-discipline, Poor self-image,
4. Once you know the real cause, the goal, for getting out of debt, becomes clearer.

## <u>3. GETTING OUT OF DEBT</u>




**A**. **Start tithing**.
**B.** Face the facts of your situation.
Proverbs 14:8 - ***The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way, but the folly of fools* is *deceit.***
**C.** Have a family meeting and prayerfully set a goal to live God's way.
**D**. Write the goal down on paper. Make it a visible and objective standard to work toward.
**E**. Prayerfully write out a schedule for accomplishment and establishing target dates. Ask the Lord for wisdom and guidance to achieve debt-free living. (Matthew 18:19,20, Proverbs 21:5)

**F.** Your written goal should cover a workable plan for these areas:

1. How to stop spending more than you make.
2. How to pay the interest on the debt you have accumulated.
3. How to repay the debt.
4. Add no new debt. - Do without if that is what it takes.
   You may want to keep one or two credit cards which have no annual fee and which offer at least a 25-day grace period before charging interest. These are to be used as a convenience and all purchases must be paid off within 25 days of purchases thus incurring no interest charge. If you do not have the discipline to use the cards correctly, do not carry them in your wallet or perhaps you may have to even close the accounts. For some, a card destruction ceremony may be appropriate.
5. Reduce standard of living to allow a monthly debt reduction program.
6. After the payment of fixed expenses, and the cost of the bare necessities, apply all extra income to pay off debt.
7. Apply any unexpected monies toward debt reduction:
   (Income tax refund, Inheritance, Pay raise, Overtime, Bonus, and any other additional income)
8. Consolidate bills if you can save on interest.
9. Do not use consolidation to extend debt, only consolidate if you can lower the interest rate.
10. Be sure you don't add to your debt even if it is offered.
11. Move the outstanding balance on high interest rate cards to cards offering a lower rate. Choose the card with at least a 25-day grace period with low or no annual fee. When the balance is finally reduced to zero you can continue to use the card and pay for purchases within the grace period.
12. Implement a rapid debt reduction program for high interest rate home mortgages.
13. Ask the Lord for creative ways to earn extra funds to liquidate debt.
14. Sacrifice a little extra, and get out of debt in half the time.
15. Be determined to never give up until you are debt-free.

## 4. BUDGETING




**A.** Signs That You Need A Budget

1. Finding it difficult to pay the tithe
2. Letting one or more bills slide into next month
3. Finding it difficult to maintain an adequate checking account balance
4. Frequently having to juggle money between savings and checking accounts
5. Finding it impossible to save money
6. Finding yourself in a cash crunch just before payday
7. Frequently asking yourself, "Where did all my money go?"

Proverbs 24:3,4 - ***Through wisdom a house is built, And by understanding it is established;*** [4] ***By knowledge the rooms are filled with all precious and pleasant riches.***

**B.** What Is A Budget?

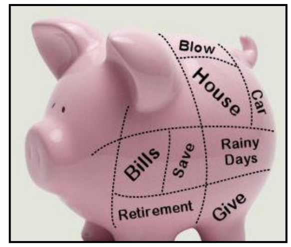
1. Planned or controlled spending
2. A means to make your money go further
3. A series of rules and boundaries

4. A way of telling your money where to go—not trying to figure out where it went
5. A plan, a roadmap
6. A tool to establish priorities
7. A forecast of how your money is about to be spent (Proverbs 22:3 Proverbs 14:16)

**C.** Without A Budget

1. You will tend to spend more than you make.
2. Most families will earn in excess of $1 million in a lifetime.
3. Most families will spend in excess of $1 million in a lifetime.
4. You will be undisciplined, buying what you want until the money runs out. Unfortunately, the yearning exceeds the earning.
5. You will be unaware of where your money goes.
6. You will have financial chaos and family tension.

**D.** Steps In Building A Workable Budget




A budget is not just a record of past expenses but a *forecast* of future expenses. Preparation of a meaningful budget will depend largely on the first step—obtaining accurate records of past spending.

1. **Take a serious look at your financial goals.** Your primary goal should be to live *below* your means so you will be able to pay tithes, liquidate debt, build an emergency fund, consistently invest money each month, give generously and thereby live a life free of financial pressures and worries.
2. **Write down your financial goals and objectives**. "See" them accomplished with the eyes of faith. By faith, visualize exactly what you and your family will look and be like once these financial objectives are finally realized. (Habakkuk 2:2)
3. **Set short-range goals and keep them realistic.** Establishing a few realistic goals and finding that with God's help you can achieve them, will give you a sense of satisfaction and the confidence you need to tackle the long-range goals.
4. **Set long-range goals.** Of course, not everyone in the family is going to agree on everything, so, at the start, focus on long-range goals that may take years to achieve, such as funds for retirement, education for the children, buying a new house, etc. Sacrifice is easier if you have a reason. (Example: Genesis 29:20 Story about Jacob is working for Rachel.)
5. **Set mid-range goals.** Next, set those goals you hope to reach within six months to five years. To avoid all-out war in the family, list your mid-range goals in order of importance and give them reasonable price tags. This will help establish your priorities.
6. **Create a detailed plan of action.** Create a detailed plan of action to get you to the desired destination. Remember the message in the Book of James: ***Faith by itself, if it does not have works, is dead***. (James 2:17)

**In Summary…**Goals must be in writing, have specific steps of action to accomplish them, must have a time frame and must have a price tag.

**E.** Tips To Consider When Creating Your Budget:

1. Eliminate consumer debt. If you have accumulated a sizeable consumer debt and are now paying only the minimum payments required, face the facts. The bulk of your

payments is interest. By continuing to pay only the minimum, it will take you many years to attain the desired debt-free status. Your first goal should be to eliminate this consumer debt as soon as possible.

2. Agree as a family on how much you will apply to debt reduction each month. Set aside a *fixed* amount of money each month for debt reduction—as much as you can possibly afford even if you have to use your savings. Usually the interest *charged* on consumer debt is considerably more than the interest *earned* on savings. Why pay high interest on credit card debt while earning low interest on savings? Don't count on monies left over to apply toward debt reduction.
3. Establish an emergency fund. It is a good idea to have a reserve fund to use in the event of an unexpected major expense. Ideally a family should have an emergency fund of five or six months of take-home pay set aside to cover all but the most staggering setbacks. Once you have an emergency fund, you can safely save for your goals and begin a long-range investment program. If you're starting the fund at zero, you should budget a monthly amount for your emergency fund the same way you will budget for any other expense. (Proverbs 6:6-8)
4. Build savings for future expenses into the budget. Instead of savings being "what's left over, if anything," it should be a predetermined amount. Fund savings as regularly and faithfully as you pay the Lord's tithe or your mortgage payment.
5. Look into the future, determine what you will need to spend, and start preparing now. For example: You know your car insurance premium of $600 will be due in six months. Divide the amount needed, ($600) by 6 months, and start setting aside $100 a month so when your insurance bill comes due, there will be sufficient money to cover it. Use this procedure with each of the major upcoming bills in your life. Once the amount needed is accumulated for the item, you can buy without guilt. (Luke 14:28)
6. Keep records of all cash expenditures. Don't panic! This is a 30-day exercise to determine what you are actually spending. Budget experts say that, ideally, you should carry a notebook and keep track of all cash expenditures, even cokes and/or candy out of the vending machine. Then you can *make decisions based on knowledge* of what you are truly spending.
7. Stay on course. You, or someone in the family, will need to keep books to see that the budget stays on target. The bookkeeping does not need to be complicated. It will help to pay for all items over $10 with checks and let the check register serve as your expense record. Once a month, you can pull out all your checks and credit card statements, and tally these expenses onto the Spending Report form.
8. Get organized. Keep it simple—keep all your records in one place! For example, buy a box of manila folders and label twelve of them, January through December. Keep all your cancelled checks, receipts, credit card vouchers and statements in the file folder for the appropriate month. At the end of the year all your records are in file folders and most importantly, are all in one place.

**F.** Annual Budgetary Checkup.

As time passes, some fine-tuning will be needed because invariably there will be expenses you hadn't considered. Once you've modified your spending behavior, an annual checkup is enough, unless you are faced with a major financial change.



Don't be too hard on yourself. One word of warning: Be realistic. Putting a budget to work and living on an strict program can seriously strain any relationship.

Make room in your budget for small luxuries. (Example: A weekly trip to a coffee shop.)

## 5. HOW TO DEVELOP A SALES RESISTANCE

**A. Understand the job of a salesperson.** He or she is not a counselor. A salesperson's job is to induce you to buy. He or she is trained to translate the features of a product or service into what you perceive to be personal benefits. Word pictures can be skillfully painted to make you "see" yourself enjoying the benefits.

**B**. **Establish the accuracy of a sales pitch.** Some salespeople may make sweeping claims about their products or services. *It is incumbent upon you to establish the accuracy of these statements.* You must search out the negatives. (Proverbs 14:15)

**C**. **Whether you are using a check or credit card always think of it as real cash.** Sometimes using a check or credit card makes a person underestimate in his or her mind the actual cost of the purchase.

**D**. **Determine your hourly income after the Lord's tithe and taxes, then calculate the cost in hours worked to earn the money for a major purchase.** This exercise should make you comprehend the true cost of the purchase.

**E**. **Develop a delayed action rule.** When making a major purchase, learn to say with resolve, "Thank you, I will let you know within a day or two what the decision is." This will allow a husband and wife time to discuss the purchase, without the influence of a third party. (Proverbs 23:23)

## 6. BEFORE MAKING ANY MAJOR PURCHASES, CONSIDER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS:

**A**. Am I pandering to the human weakness of being discontent?

**B**. Do I really need the purchase or am I rationalizing in order to buy something I do not need, or do not need right now? (Hebrews 13:5 …***be content with what you have***)

**C**. Am I a victim of alluring advertising and subtle sales tactics?
(The lust of the eye - I John 2:15-17)

**D**. Is the price fair? (Have I comparison-shopped?)
Go to the local public library and check the *Consumer Report* regarding your proposed purchase.

**E**. Does the Lord say, "Yes"? (Matthew 26:39 - ***Yet not as I will, but as you will***.)

---

The remainder of this chapter is designed to assist, as you economize. The objective is to enable you to cut the cost of living without affecting the standard of living more than is necessary. Often people are unaware how much loss they are experiencing by needlessly overspending. Jesus certainly was not a miser, but after feeding of the multitude he commissioned the disciples to gather of the fragments. He said, "Let nothing be wasted." (John 6:12) Make that a goal of yours—that there be no waste.



## 7. INVESTING

**A.** An investment program to meet long-term goals should be begun only after the following steps have been taken.

**Don't consider investing until…**

1. <u>You are tithing faithfully and consistently</u>.
   You cannot invest money to insure to your benefit that does not belong to you in the first place. The tithe belongs to God.
2. <u>All consumer debt has been paid off</u>.
   The money used to pay off high-interest debt, yields greater dividends than most investments. Furthermore, it is a risk-free and tax-free yield.
   Ecclesiastes 8:6 - ***Because for every matter, there is a time…***
3. <u>A rapid reduction program is in place for long-term debt</u>.
   This program should involve all long-term debt with interest rates of 9 1/2% or greater—such as debts on real estate, cars, RVs, etc. Often, a home, held for a long period of time, not only provides shelter for the family and ministry to others through hospitality, but it can be a sound investment. Set a goal to own your home free-and-clear as soon as possible.
4. <u>One month's living expenses are in your checking account</u>.
   This will eliminate NSF checks and give some flexibility and "breathing room" so you won't be living 48 hours from insolvency.
5. <u>An emergency reserve has been established in a money market fund</u>.
   Not having a reserve fund of at least two to three months' income causes many to terminate their investment plan prematurely if an unforeseen emergency arises. The purpose of an emergency fund is to provide peace of mind knowing you have a cushion against unforeseen minor problems. The major crises will be covered by major medical, disability, auto and home insurance.
6. <u>A money market mutual fund is perfect for the emergency reserve because you can</u> write checks on it if the need arises.
7. <u>A savings program has been established for upcoming major expenses</u>.
   This is for planned purchases of major items such as an automobile, furniture, a home or the down payment on a home.

**B**. <u>Reasons To Invest And Accumulate Wealth</u>

1. <u>The Parable of the Talents</u> (Luke 19:12-26)
2. <u>To do good</u>.
   Money wisely invested can affect you and your loved ones for generations to come. Money can be used to print Bibles, support missionary outreaches, feed orphans, etc.
3. <u>To leave an inheritance</u>.

   Proverbs 13:22 - ***A good man leaves an ________________ to his children's children,……***

4. <u>To help provide college or other assistance to children</u>.
5. <u>To be able to support yourself or others later in life.</u>
6. <u>For a specific opportunity such as a house, a car, etc</u>. (Proverbs 10:5)

**C.** <u>How To Create Wealth</u>

To build wealth beyond most people's expectations, four things are required:
**Time, Discipline, Knowledge, and A plan**

1. **<u>Time</u>** -- Even a small amount of money, invested systematically over a long period of time will multiply far beyond most people's fondest expectations. It is not only *how much* you save that counts; it's the *interest rate* and *how long* it remains invested that make a big difference.

Begin as Early in Life as Possible. If a young person places $1200 per year in an investment yielding an annual compounded tax-free return of 15% between the ages of 20 and 26 (for a total of $8400 contributed) and never contributes another dime over the next 38 years, when he reaches 65, that person will have accumulated a retirement plan worth $2,689,808!

HOWEVER……if he or she had waited until age 27 to make his or her first contribution, and then contributed $1200 faithfully for the next 38 years ($45,600 contributed) until age 65 in the same type of account, he or she would have a retirement plan valued at $1,612,347. The difference is over $1 million. The most astonishing part is that the person who contributed from ages 20 to 26 put in less than one fifth the amount of the person who contributed for 38 years. <u>The time to start is now!</u>

The Consequence of Waiting - An example: a 20-year-old and a 50-year-old have the same goal of having $250,000 at age 65. Each can get a compounded return of 12%. The 20-year-old must save only $11.65 per month but the 50-year-old must save $500.42 per month, nearly 43 times as much!

**<u>The Rule of "72"</u> -** To determine when you invested capital will double, divide 72 by your interest rate.

72 / 5% = 14.4 years    72 / 10% = 7.2 years    72 / 15% = 4.8 years

2. **<u>Discipline</u>** - Have the discipline to make your investments a "do not touch" fund. Pretend it is not even there until you do need it for one of the goals you have set. You must not eat your seed. Reject the consumptive lifestyle that spends it all.
3. **<u>Knowledge</u>**—knowing where and when to invest. Invest in knowledge. Attend career-advancing seminars. Knowledge minimizes risk.
4. **<u>Plan of action</u>** - If you don't have a plan to control conditions, you will be controlled by them. You must develop a plan and stick with it *no matter what.*

Proverbs 21:5 ***The _______________ of the diligent lead surely to plenty, But those of everyone who is ________________, surely to poverty.***

Here are some creative ideas to help you implement your wealth-building program Now:

a. After paying your tithe, pay yourself next.
Depending on your financial goals and the time availability to achieve them, after the tithe, dedicate at least 10% of your income to an investment program.

b. Dedicate any extra income.
Unexpected money, year-end bonuses, money you have found, money earned from overtime, a windfall inheritance or income from a small business undertaking can be dedicated to your plan.

c. After you have paid off a loan, continue making the monthly payment to your investment program. Open an Individual Retirement Arrangement (IRA). An IRA is an investment program for your retirement where money can compound and grow until withdrawal without the ravages of taxation.

# 8. WAYS TO STRETCH YOUR DOLLAR



**FOOD**

1. Never go shopping without a thoughtfully prepared list.
2. Try to grocery shop only once a week.
3. Invest in an inexpensive credit card sized calculator to use while shopping.
4. Take advantage of coupon offers <u>on items you would buy anyway.</u>
5. Clip coupons for the brands you normally use from your local newspaper. Coupons are usually in the Thursday morning and Sunday editions of the newspaper.
6. Avoid junk foods, processed foods, and convenience foods, not only for your health's sake, but for the sake of your pocketbook. Doing this can cut 10% or more from your total grocery bill.
7. Check out the "no-frill" supermarkets where you can save money by packing your own groceries and buying products displayed in their original cartons.
8. Consider growing a garden.
9. Buy directly from the farmer or farmer's market.
10. Non-grocery items purchased at the grocery store might be less expensive elsewhere.
11. Enjoy better health and saving money by eating less meat.
    Turkey is less expensive and contains less fat than beef or pork.
12. Take a lunch to work or school instead of eating out.
    Measure the cost of eating out in terms of its yearly expense. If you spend $5 for lunch plus a beverage and tip, multiply, say $7, by five days a week times 52 weeks. Each year, you will spend $1,820 for lunches. This exercise will help give proper attention to seemingly inconsequential expenses.
13. Eat at home regularly.
14. Eat at restaurants only for special occasions.
15. Consider that the cost of a restaurant meal is at least 10%-20% more than the menu price because of tipping requirements and sales tax.
16. Cut down on the use of paper napkins, towels and other disposables.
17. A Sunday newspaper costs you $1.75 and you can realistically expect to save $20-40 each week on foods you are buying anyway.
18. Using coupons takes time and planning ahead. If it takes you 20 minutes a week to cut out, organize and use your coupons, it is worth it!! If you save $30, it is like you are being paid $90 an hour for clipping coupons.

**ENERGY**

1. Have your local power company perform a free energy analysis.
2. Turn off lights and appliances when not being used.
3. Make sure your attic is adequately insulated. If your house does not already have insulation in the outside walls, it is usually not cost effective to add insulation to them now.
4. Set hot water heater to a moderate setting (120).
5. Wrap the water heater with a fiberglass insulation kit.
6. Repair leaky faucets, especially on the hot water side.
7. Read your utility bills and check meter for accuracy.
8. Buy a water-restriction shower head, that gives you plenty of water without waste.
9. By setting the thermostat at 68 rather than 72 in the winter will lower the fuel consumption by 12%.
    By setting the thermostat at 78 rather than 72, home cooling costs will be reduced as much as 40%-50% in hot climates.
10. Consider an automatic setback thermostat.
11. Consider installing a solar water heating device. A $500-$1,000 investment can save $200 per year. This is a 20%-40% tax free return.
12. Plant deciduous trees (trees that lose their leaves in winter) on the west, south, and east sides of your house. The shade from the leaves will protect the house from the summer sun, and in the winter, warm sunshine will help heat the house.
13. Change all your incandescent *lights to* fluorescent *lights. This* will save up to 40% of energy used for lighting.

**MEDICAL**

1. Believe God for divine health.
2. Practice preventative medicine.
3. Drink plenty of liquid. (1/2 ounce per lb. of body weight per day)
4. Eat nutritiously with no more than 10%-20% of your total calories from fat.
5. Develop a regular aerobic exercise habit of at least three times per week with a minimum of 20 to 30 minutes duration each. Maintain a lean body weight.
6. Maintain a positive mental attitude of faith, expecting health and vitality.
7. Choose a doctor who practices preventative medicine.
8. Ask your doctor to prescribe generic drugs rather than brand name drugs.
9. Buy private label over-the-counter drugs. Read ingredients. Aspirin is aspirin, no matter how fancy the label. Call several pharmacies before having a prescription filled. Such comparison shopping can save a significant amount. If you must take medication on a regular basis, explore using a reputable mail-order drug company.
10. Ask your doctor for some free samples of your medication.
11. Have your blood pressure checked and keep it under control. Have your cholesterol checked and keep it under 200.
12. Shop around to find a good dentist. Talk to him about fees before the work is done.

**CAR EXPENSE**

1. Check tire pressure regularly. Under-inflated tires waste fuel and accelerate tire wear.
2. Do not exceed the speed limit.
3. Remove unnecessary weight from the trunk.
4. Learn to do minor car repairs and maintenance yourself.
5. Use a good grade motor oil that extends motor life and MPG.
6. Find a skilled mechanic who will “moonlight” by working on your car during his off hours. Explore bartering for his services.
7. Don’t let a good car become an old car. Follow regular maintenance recommendations.

**PURCHASING A CAR**

1. Drive the best car you can afford until you can afford to pay cash for a car you want.
2. Repairs on your present car are usually less than the car payments of a new one.
3. If you must get another car, consider buying a late-model, low mileage, well-maintained used car. The average depreciation of a new car during the first year is 31.5% of its purchase price. A three or four year old car can sometimes be purchased for 50% of the cost of a new car.
4. Try to talk to the previous owner of a used car before buying it.
5. Thoroughly inspect a used car before buying. Pay a knowledgeable mechanic to check it out thoroughly for you. As a rule, be leery of a car that has been repainted. Look for rust.
6. If you must finance a car, consider your bank or credit union before you finance a car through a dealership.
7. If you must purchase a new car, purchase only options you really use.
8. If you must finance a car, avoid being pressured to purchase credit life insurance. It is expensive and unnecessary if you have adequate life insurance.
9. Shop around for the best new car deal. Year-end closeouts and demonstrators are greatly reduced toward the end of the year.

**AIR TRAVEL**

1. Purchase tickets ahead of time. You can save as much as 60% off standard fares by planning ahead.
2. Find a good travel agent who will search out the best fare available at the time of booking. Join a travel club that will give you a cash rebate of 3%-5% on domestic flights.
3. Watch the papers for ads from the discount airlines such as Southwest, America West, Hawaiian and Midway. They offer spectacular savings for advance purchases but there is no flexibility. Expiration dates, limitations on refunds and exchanges are strictly enforced.
4. Check out discounts for senior citizens, children, students, military, clergy, etc. Volunteer to get bumped if your flight is one typically over-booked. Federal law requires that the airline compensate confirmed passengers who are bumped. That usually means travel to their destination plus an additional free flight or a cash voucher for use on an airline ticket from the issuer.
5. If you travel, join the frequent-flier program. Frequent-flier points are worth about two cents a mile.

**FURNITURE AND APPLIANCES**

1. If buying an appliance new, avoid the deluxe models. Normally the extra knobs and buttons cost far more than they are worth and some features are seldom if ever used. Besides, extra features mean more things that can break down.
2. Avoid dealer service contracts. If you do purchase one, be sure it is not duplicating your manufacturer’s warranty.

3. Buy a home maintenance and repair book. Before calling in a repair man, check the manual to see if it is a minor repair you can make.
4. Check the *Consumer Reports* for comparisons of different models.
5. Always shop around. Try to buy wholesale. Check with mail-order houses. Don't buy in a hurry.

**MEDICAL INSURANCE**

1. Take advantage of group policies. Rates are usually better if you can be included in a group. If you must provide your own insurance, get insurance from an A+ or A rated company that specializes in health care. Check the rating in the *Best Insurance Reports* at the library.
2. Understand that health insurance covers two areas: (1) major medical for in-hospital care, and (2) outpatient care.
3. The major need for insurance is for the catastrophic illness.
4. Analyze whether it is cost efficient to pay higher premiums for full outpatient benefits.
5. A large portion of the premium you pay is paid to insure the first $1000. See what would happen to your rates if you raise the deductible to $1000 on the major medical portion. Even if you have an occasional out of pocket expense, the big savings on premiums may save you money in the long run. If you feel uncomfortable self-insuring the first $1000, you may want to maintain a low-or-no-annual fee, low-interest credit card to use in such an emergency.
6. If you are forced to pay for your own health insurance costs, consider Samaritan Ministries. They are a non-traditional program created for Christians to "bear one another's burdens." It may provide the protection you need at a reduced cost. There telephone number is 309-382-3855

**LIFE INSURANCE**

1. Reconsider the wisdom of buying life insurance on children. The purpose of life insurance is to protect against the loss of financial assets.
2. As your responsibilities decrease, consider carrying less life insurance.
3. Buy insurance for protection of assets and security for dependents, not as an investment.
4. For the most inexpensive coverage, buy annually-renewable term insurance without any "frills".
5. Consider the wisdom of switching companies every few years. Many companies offer the first five years of annual renewable term insurance at less than competitive rates. Consider changing every five years to take advantage of a new set of lower rates.
6. Buy any new policy before you cancel existing policies to make certain you are still insurable.
7. As you become debt-free, and/or when your children are grown and self-supporting and/or you have a substantial net worth, consider reducing or even dropping coverage.
8. Avoid insurance-by-mail schemes.

**HOMEOWNER INSURANCE**

1. At renewal time, comparison shop for the best rates.
2. For significant savings, consider coverage with $500, $1,000 or 1% deductible.
3. Take only the coverage you need. Generally the Board Form is all that is needed.
4. If you rent, get a tenant's policy to insure contents and personal belongings.

**AUTO INSURANCE**

1. Choose the right company. Rates vary significantly.
2. Cut the comprehensive and collision coverage of an older car. The insurance company won't pay more to repair a car than it is worth. Each year's depreciation diminishes the maximum claim you can make against your collision coverage.
3. Do not list a young person as the *principal* driver of a car if you can legally and in good faith do so.
4. Maintain a good driving record. If you were given a ticket unjustly, fight it.
5. Take a higher deductible. Raise the deductible on collision and on your comprehensive for significant savings.
6. Ask for and receive discounts. If you have installed an antitheft device you may qualify for a discount.
7. Young drivers completing a driver's education course, multi-car families, age group of 50 to 64, senior citizens, certain professions including the military or if you use the same company for your homeowner's insurance—all may qualify for discounts. Ask.

**GIFTS**

1. Set a dollar limit per gift and stick to it.
2. Buy Christmas wrap and cards in January at substantial discounts.
3. Don't charge gifts. You will be tempted to go over a preset dollar limit.

**CREDIT**

1. Use great caution in borrowing for anything. Remember that the Bible discourages debt.
2. Never, ever borrow for an impulse item. Use a charge card for extended credit only after prayerful thought considering all the consequences.
3. Make sure what you are purchasing will last longer than it takes to pay for it.

4. The Bible discourages co-signing. Do so only if you are willing and able to pay the debt of someone else. You will probably have to. (Proverbs 6:1-2)
5. Use charge cards only if you can pay off the entire amount during the grace period thereby avoiding all interest costs.
6. Use your card as a bargaining tool. If you are dealing directly with the owner of a retail establishment, he or she may agree to grant you a discount, say 5%, if you agree *not* to use your charge card. The merchant may agree to the discount so that he or she will not have to pay a fee to the bank. It is a win-win situation. You won't know until you ask.
7. Do not borrow money at interest rates of 10%-21% when you have a savings account earning interest at much lower rates.

**TAXES and INTEREST**

1. Do not over withhold. If you are getting a refund, you are giving the government an interest-free loan. Ask your employer to help you fill out a W-4 form and claim on it the number of allowances that will enable you to reduce the amount withheld from the paycheck in order to break even with the IRS at the end of each year.
2. Try to earn interest on all liquid assets.
3. Deposit all income into an interest bearing account as soon as possible.
4. If you must borrow, shop for the most inexpensive money you can find.
5. If you experience payment problems, go immediately to the lender and explain the situation and work out an agreeable arrangement. Most cities have nonprofit credit counseling agencies to help you work out a plan. To locate one near you, call the Consumer Credit Counseling Service at 1-800-388-2227.

**SHELTER**

1. When buying a house, look for three things:
   a. A well-located, well-maintained neighborhood where houses are appreciating in value,
   b. If possible, assumable low-interest financing
   c. A seller willing to sell at a price below market.
2. Do your own lawn care, spraying and pest control.
3. If you are paying Private Mortgage Insurance (PMI) as part of your monthly house payment and you have a loan-to- value ratio of 80% or less, often the mortgage company may not require continuation of the PMI. Determine if this is the case and work with your mortgage company to get the coverage dropped.

**MISCELLANEOUS**

1. Shop around for the best rate on your savings. Check money market bank accounts, CDs, money market mutual funds, credit unions, etc.
2. Choose a bank that offers both good service and low or no service charges on your personal account.
3. When possible, avoid or minimize commissions of all kinds.
4. Consider no-load mutual funds directly from the investment companies.
5. Buy or sell real estate directly when possible.
6. Buy merchandise directly from the manufacturer or wholesale distributor when possible.
7. For financial reasons as well as health, give up smoking and drinking.
8. Try to make major purchases during sales

## 9. THINGS MORE VALUABLE THAN MONETARY WEALTH

1. Your Salvation (Mark 8:36, Proverbs 21:20)
2. Fulfilling Your Purpose For God
   (I Corinthians 9:24; Matthew 22:37-39; Matthew 28:19-20)
3. Kingdom Investing Into Your Children's Lives (Deuteronomy 6:4-9)
4. A Good Name.
   Never compromise your testimony for gain. You are ambassadors for Christ.
   (II Corinthians 5:20, Psalm 23:3)

   Proverbs 22:1 ***A _____________ ______________ is to be chosen rather than great riches,***

5. Wisdom and Understanding (Proverbs 3:13-16)
6. Faith (I Peter 1:7)

This chapter was partially adapted from the "Money and The Christian", by Caleb McAfee

## Discussion Question:

1. What is stewardship and how do you apply this truth in your own life?
2. Why is it important for Believers to live a debt free lifestyle?
3. How does poor money management affect your ability to serve the Lord?
4. Explain the rule of 72. How can this impact your finances if you start today?
5. Do you have a budget? Why or why not?
6. In regards to your finances, in what area do you have the greatest room for improvement?
7. What steps will you take today to start making those improvements?

Chapter 10

# PRINCIPLES FOR THE FAMILY

1. God's Heart For Marriage
2. God's Heart For Our Home
3. God's Plan For Healthy Parenting

## 1. GOD'S HEART FOR MARRIAGE



Marriage is an amazing gift from the Lord. God designed a unique relationship between one man and one woman to help us learn more about Him. This section focuses on three aspects of God's heart for marriage: *Relationship, Role, and Response*.

**A. Relationship:**

God chose marriage, from the beginning of creation, to portrait His desired relationship with us. God wanted to have fellowship with us and wanted us to choose to have fellowship with Him. He willingly took the risk of creating us, knowing He would have to sacrifice His Son to have that relationship. Knowing some would reject Him; it was still worth it all to have that relationship. Throughout the Bible, marriage is used as a reflection of God's '*agape* -love ' with His bride (us)! God gave marriage to help His creation understand what it truly means to love and to choose to love even when it seems unbearable. There is no other crucible quite like marriage to prepare His bride for her Bridegroom.

Many people get married with the perspective of what is in it for them and how marriage will make them happy. While there can be great joy and happiness in marriage, this is not the primary purpose God chose marriage. Christian author, Gary Thomas states, in his book, *Sacred Marriage*, ***What if God made marriage to make you holy rather than happy***?

God shares His desire in Ephesians 5:27 - ***That He might present her (His bride) to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be ______________ and without blemish.***

God established the first covenant, marriage. We see that even beyond the creation account, God's design for the married couple is to become one flesh and to experience a transparent, open and loving relationship with one another and the Lord.

Genesis 2:24-25- ***Therefore a man shall _____________ his father and mother and be _____________ to his wife, and they shall become one flesh. And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not _______________.***

**The word <u>leave</u> means to abandon or forsake and the word <u>joined</u> means to cleave, cling, impinge, and follow hard after.**

When we can grasp the purpose for marriage, we can then learn to focus on the needs of our spouse over our own. We can then understand that through this precious relationship, we can come to know the Father more, and allow Him to use our spouse and the covenant of marriage to shape us into His image; then you will find fulfillment and happiness in marriage.

**B. Roles:**

God is a God of order and He chose to give an order to marriage as well. We see throughout the Bible the role of the husband (head) and the role of the wife (helper). When we fulfill the role that God designed we find that the marriage fulfills its purpose in our life. When we reject the role God has given, chaos occurs.

Genesis 1:27-28 - ***So God created man in His ________ ______________; in the image of God He crated him; male and female He created them. Then God blessed them and God said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply; fill the earth and subdue it; have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over every living thing that moves on the earth***.

This passage demonstrates that God created man and woman equally in His image. One is not of greater worth than the other. Both are given the command to be fruitful, multiply, fill, subdue and rule over the earth.

Genesis 2:20b, 22-23 - ***…But for Adam there was not found a _____________ comparable to him…. then the rib which the Lord God had taken from man He made into a woman, and He brought her to them man. And Adam said: "This is now _____________ of my bones and _____________ of my flesh; She shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.***

God allowed Adam to see that he had no companion comparable for him. This again established the equal worth of man and woman. God establishes the role of helper for the wife to come along side her husband. The word ***<u>helper</u> means to come to one's side or aid, an advocate, one who pleads another's cause, an intercessor***. This is a beautiful role that when embraced is the most fulfilling role a woman can have. The world has tried to tell a lie that this role is something less than, but it is a role that is given to the wife from the Lord and is also ascribed to the Father, Jesus and the Holy Spirit.

Ephesians 5:22b-23 - ***For the husband is the ____________ of the wife, as also Christ is the head of the church; and He is the Savior of the body.***

Throughout the Bible, God gives the role of head to the husband. In the Ephesians passage, a parallel is drawn between Christ and the Church and the husband and wife. The word <u>head</u> means top, someone or something in the primary place, master or ruler. <u>The world has tried to tell a lie that this word is meant to be oppressive and controlling</u>, but Jesus is the model of headship for the husband. Jesus is a servant leader and He

stands in front of His bride to protect her. The definition of this word brings an understanding of provider and protector. There is a tremendous weight the husband must bear to be responsible for another human being. This is something that should be embraced by the husband with a humble dependence upon the Lord to fulfill his role.

**C. Response:**

God not only provides a role for the husband and the wife, but He also commands the proper response of the husband and wife. Each is given a command to respond to their spouse in a specific way. Each response has its own set of challenges and each has a purpose to meet the needs of the other person.

Ephesians 5:25, 28-29 - ***Husbands _____________ your wives just as Christ also loved the church and ____________ _________________ for her…So husbands ought to love their own wives as their own bodies; he who loves his wife loves himself. For no one ever hated his own flesh, but ___________________ and __________________ it, just as the Lord does the Church.***

Colossians 3:19 - ***Husbands <u>love</u> your wives and do not be <u>bitter</u> toward them***.

1 Peter 3:7 - ***Husbands, likewise, <u>dwell with them with understanding</u>, giving <u>honor</u> to the wife, as to the weaker vessel, and as being <u>heirs</u> together of the grace of life, that your prayers may not be <u>hindered</u>.***

The husband is commanded to love his wife. This command is not based on her actions or reactions, but is rather an ongoing action of love that requires the husband to give up himself for his wife. Jesus is used as the example to follow. The husband is also told to live with his wife with understanding and honor. This takes time and dedication and is an action that does not stop after you say I do. It is the husband's constant pursuit of the bride that will allow him to love her and live with her in an understanding way. <u>If this is not done, the prayers of the husband are hindered.</u>

Colossians 3:18 - ***Wives, submit to your own husbands, as is fitting in the Lord.***

Ephesians 5:22-24 - ***Wives, submit to your own husbands, <u>as to the Lord</u>. For the husband is the head of the wife, as also Christ is the head of the church; and He is the Savior of the body. Therefore, just as the <u>church</u> is subject to Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in <u>everything</u>.***

1 Peter 3:1-2 - ***Wives, likewise, be submissive to your own husbands, that even if some <u>do not obey</u> the word, they without a word, may be won by the conduct of their wives, when they observe your chaste conduct accompanied by fear.***

The wife is commanded to submit to her husband. The word **<u>submit</u>** is defined as subordinate, obey, to put under or arrange oneself unto or bring oneself underneath another in an orderly way. This is not an action that is to be demanded by the husband, but rather conscious choice of the wife to obey the Lord. When the wife comes out from under the protection of her husband, she is open to attack. When the wife obeys the Lord, and submits she is protected.

Additional reading: Genesis 1-3, Ephesians 5:22-33, Colossians 3:18-21, 1 Peter 3:1-7, 1 Timothy 2:9-15 & 3:1-7, Titus 1:5-9 & 2:3-5, 1 Corinthians 7

Marriage is an amazing gift from the Lord. God has designed this unique relationship between one man and one woman to help us learn more about Him. May the Lord strengthen and bless you as you mature in your marriage.

## 2. GOD'S HEART FOR OUR HOME



We all need to fully understand the tremendous value that God places on our homes. The restoration of the home is vitally connected to the restoration of the church. Without good solid families, we cannot have good, solid churches! God has an order and a specific design for our homes.

Psalm 127:1 - ***Unless the ________ _________ the house, they labor in vain who build it... v3 - Behold ____________ are a ___________ from the Lord,…***

When we build a house, we don't just throw a bunch of wood together and say, "Here is my house." No! We plan it. We design it. We lay a solid foundation first, then build the rest of the structure upon the foundation. So it should be with our families. (Proverbs 14:1; Matthew 7:24-27)

Too often in our society, our home life is taken for granted. Not enough care is given in the "building" and the maintenance of our families. We need to remember to take time to care for our families and build on a solid foundation.

### A. The Structure In The Home

The solid foundation we spoke of is the Bible, the Word of God. God personally designed a specific structure for our homes. If we follow that structure, we will have success in our homes - and in our churches too - even through difficult times.

**FOR THE MARRIAGE**:

(Mark 10:6-9; I Corinthians 7; Philippians 2:3; Colossians 3:18-21)

Mark 10:9 - ***Therefore what _________ has joined _______________, let not man separate.***

I Corinthians 7:4-5 - v4 ***The wife does not have ________________ over her own body, but the husband does. And likewise the husband does not have authority over his own body, but the wife does. v5 - Do not _______________ one another except with consent for a time, that you may give yourselves to prayer and fasting; and come together again so that Satan does not tempt you because of your lack of ___________________.***

There is an order of headship in the home even as there is in the army, a government, a business, and in the church. This is God's chain of command, not just an idea inspired by man. In the home, God's established order is: husband, wife, and children.

<u>Husband</u>: (Ephesians 5:25-33; I Peter 3:7; I Corinthians 11:3)

Ephesians 5:25 - ***Husbands, ____________ your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and ___________ Himself for ___________.***

*I Peter 3:7* says that when a marriage comes together in unity and the husband seeks to understand his wife, then his prayers will not be hindered.

God has given the husband the responsibility to love his wife, just as Christ loves the church. Christ sacrificed and served all for the church. The husband's role as the head, is to love his wife and place her needs and feelings above his own.

If the husband honors his responsibility to his wife, before God, then the wife will have no problem submitting to him and honoring his leadership in the family.

Wives: (Proverbs 31:10-31; I Peter 3:1-6; Ephesians 5:22-24)

1 Peter 3:1 - ***Wives, likewise, be submissive to your own _____________, that even if some do not obey the word, they, without a word, may be _______ by the conduct of their _________,***

Every corporation needs a leader. Every nation needs a leader. The Bible says that Christ is the head (leader) of the church. Likewise, the family needs someone to direct and lead the household. God has placed the husband to humbly serve his wife and his family as unto the Lord. The wife should voluntarily honor and respect his leadership. God has placed the wife as a strong support and helpmate to her husband.

**TO THE CHILDREN**: (Proverbs 1:8; Deuteronomy 6:5-7)

Ephesians 6:1-4 - ***v1 Children, obey your ___________ in the Lord for this is _________. v2 Honor your ___________ and your ____________, which is the first commandment with a promise:" v3 - that it may be well with you and you may _________ long on the earth. v4 - " And you fathers, do not provoke your children to wrath, but bring them up in the ______________ and admonition of the Lord.***

Colossians 3:20 - ***Children, _____________ your parents in all things, for this is well _______________ to the Lord.***

1 Peter 5:5-6 - ***Likewise you younger people, submit _______________ to your elders..." v6 - " Therefore ___________ yourselves under the mighty hand of God, that He may ________ you in due time.***

As we train our children in the ways of the Lord, we should discipline them out of love, not out of anger. Children desire and need structure in their lives. We need to train and discipline them out of love. Our ministry to our children must be the priority over any ministry outside the family.

**B. Functions In The Home:**

All functions of each family member are clearly revealed in the Word of God.
The husband is to be submitted to Christ as his head (1 Corinthians 11:3). He is to provide for his home physically, emotionally, and spiritually (1 Timothy 5:8; Exodus 12:3). He is also to be the source of love in the home (Ephesians 5:25; Colossians 3:19). The man is to unselfishly give himself to his wife and family as Christ did for the church. (Ephesians 5:25-31). The man is to use his authority to serve each family member (John

13:3-4). He is to treat his wife with dignity and honor as he would treat himself, so that his prayers may not be hindered (**1 Peter 3:7**; Ephesians 5:29). And he is to receive his wife as a gift from God and as a fitting helper for himself.

The wife, then, must be willing to voluntarily receive her husband's authority - ordained by God Himself (1 Corinthians 11:3; Ephesians 5:22-24). She is to honor her husband (1 Peter 3:6). She is to be a complement to her husband (Genesis 2:18). She is in authority over her own children (Colossians 3:20). Proverbs 31 gives a description of a virtuous wife.

Proverbs 31:27 - ***She ______________ over the ways of her _______________....***

**C. Success In The Home:**

If godly attitudes and qualities are present in our homes, God will bless our families in very special ways.

***Love:*** When each member of the family is motivated by unselfish love, family problems will be drastically minimized.

1 Corinthians 13:4,7 - ***Love suffers long, and is kind, love does not envy; love does not parade itself, is not ________ up. v7 - bears all things, __________ all things, __________ all things, ___________ all things.***

***The heart of a servant:*** When each member of the family treats the other members as more important than themselves and serves gladly, everyone's needs will be met.

Philippians 2:3 - ***Let nothing be done through selfish ambition or __________, but in lowliness of mind let each ___________ others better than ____________.***

***Mutual submission:*** Peace will prevail when family members learn to yield their rights to one another.

Ephesians 5:21 - ***Submitting to one ____________ in the fear of God***.

***Communication:*** Each member of the family must be committed to open, honest, and edifying communication.

Ephesians 4:29 - ***Let no ___________ word proceed out of your ___________, but what is good for necessary ________________, that it may impart grace to the ______________.***

***Forgiveness:*** Every home has many opportunities to exercise forgiveness. Individuals who fail to forgive and apologize freely, will live in torment and anguish. (Matthew 18:23-35) It is very clear that God wants all our homes to be examples to the world of the Kingdom of God in action. We can build according to God's principles and pattern and fully expect to see the fruit that He has promised. Each Christian should do all they can to make his home a place of righteousness, peace, and joy.

# 3. GOD'S PLAN FOR HEALTHY PARENTING



**Psalm 127:3 -** ***Behold, children are a __________________ from the LORD, The fruit of the womb is a ____________________.***

God is a Father and delights in all His children, regardless of their age. The Father's heart of love reaches out to all people - young and old, rich and poor, male and female. Out of this love, He enjoys blessing a husband and wife with offspring so that, as parents, they can have the privilege of demonstrating His Father heart to their children. If a husband and wife want to reflect God's heart, both need to personally know the Father-heart of God and to experience His love day by day. This will only happen when we believe in Jesus Christ because only through Him is it possible to know God as their Father.

This is the foundation of 'godly parenting'. In addition to knowing God as our Father, we also need to learn how to "father" in the broad sense of the word. This requires a radical change of heart for most people, and it is something which only God can do. Both **Malachi 4:6** and **Luke 1:17** promise that God will *turn* the hearts of fathers towards their children. The biggest obstacle to well brought up children is parents whose hearts have not been "turned" by God.

### A. God's Heart For Children

The Lord gives children far greater significance than most of His disciples do. Different verses in **Matthew 18** and **19** show His heart for children and how He wants us to treat them:

**18:4 -** We must recognize that children start off in a better place spiritually than adults. Children already have certain Kingdom qualities like humility, simplicity and ability to forgive quickly.

**18:5 -** Children should be welcomed. Don't regard them as a nuisance or intrusion. Jesus makes them equal with Himself.

**18:6 -** Children are easily influenced and our words or actions can cause a child to sin.

**18:10 -** Children are fully human and we should value them and treat them with respect. Explain things in a way that brings understanding. Remember their angels are watching over them.

**18:14 -** Share the Lord with them in a natural, relational way. God does not want any of them to be lost. Pray much for them.

**19:14 -** Give time to children - don't be too busy for them. These verses are a challenge to all adults - especially parents. God's plan is that godly marriages will produce godly children.

### B. The Importance Of Parenting

If they think of parenting at all, most parents are concerned about its short term consequences and whether their children are a nuisance to them or make them look bad in front of others. This was the attitude of King Hezekiah (See **2 Kings 20:12-19)** who was only looking *for peace and security in (his) lifetime.* Perhaps the best gift parents can give their children is a secure and loving marriage. Statistics from around the world show that children brought up in a stable, two-parent home are far more likely to become mature, responsible adults. The effect of godly parenting is felt through the generations as this example shows:

1. **Max Jukes and Jonathan Edwards**
This table compares the family trees of two men who lived at the same time (18th century) in the same part of America:

| **Name**: | **Max Jukes:** | **Jonathan Edwards** |
|---|---|---|
| *Beliefs:* | Irreligious | Christian (preacher) |
| *Married to:* | An ungodly wife | A godly women |
| *Descendants Analyzed:* | 1200 | 1400 |
| *Descendants:* | 310 died as paupers | 13 college presidents |
| | 130 Criminals | 100 college professors |
| | 7 murderers | 3 US Senators |
| | 50 openly immoral women | 1 US Vice President |
| | | 3 judges |
| | | 100 lawyers & 60 doctors |
| | | 75 army and navy officers |
| | | 100 preachers & missionaries |
| | | 60 authors and editors |
| | | 80 public officials |
| *Cost to State:* | $1.25 million | Nil |

2. **George McCluskey**
You've probably never heard of George McCluskey. McCluskey was a man who wanted to make an investment. As he married and started a family, he decided to invest one hour in prayer. He desired for his kids to follow Christ and establish their own homes where Christ was honored. After a time, he decided to expand his prayers to include not only his children, but their children and the children after them. Every day he would pray for the next three generations.

As the years went by, his two daughters committed their lives to Christ and married men who went into full time ministry. The two couples produced four girls and one boy. Each of the girls married a minister and the boy became a pastor. The first two children born to this generation were both boys. Upon graduation from high school, the two cousins chose the same college and became roommates. During their sophomore year, one of the boys decided to go into ministry as well. The other one didn't. He knew the family history and undoubtedly felt some pressure to continue the family legacy by going onto the ministry himself, but he chose not to. In a manner of speaking, this young man became the black sheep of the family. He was the first one in four generations not to go into full time Christian ministry. He decided to pursue his interest in psychology and over the years met with success. After earning his doctorate, he wrote a book that became a best seller. He then wrote another and another, all best sellers. Eventually he started a radio program that would be heard on more than a 1000 stations every day. The black sheep's name? James Dobson, and his ministry is called Focus On The Family. Without a doubt one of the most influential and significant voices of the pro-family movement in America. His ministry is the direct result of the prayers of a man who lived four generations ago.

**C. The Competition For Our Children**

Our children do not grow up in a neutral environment. The world is competing for

their souls and we need to be alert to how much they are influenced by TV, friends, books, relatives. The world's (ungodly) values include:

1. Win at all costs
2. If it feels right, it must be right - no absolute moral values.
3. Personal convenience (selfishness) is the only real basis for decisions.
4. This leads to easy acceptance of abortion, divorce, etc
5. Sexual immorality is acceptable and desirable
6. Happiness and approval are found in material things
7. Violence and revenge are acceptable
8. There's an exciting escape in cigarettes, alcohol and drugs
9. Do your own thing - authority stops you being fulfilled, so ignore it or mock it

**D. Loving Children**

Parents are God's way of bringing children into this world and of raising children who will become His instruments as they live on this earth. The parents' most powerful tool for influencing their children is **love**. It is God's unconditional love for us that impacts and changes our lives. It is parents' unconditional love for their children which will have most effect on them. Some of the ways we can show love:

1. Spend time with them. Be available to play, talk and laugh. If necessary, schedule the time so that it actually happens.
2. Be available to them when they ask for you. Be quick to respond to their calls.
3. Fulfill your promises to them. If you have said you will do something with them, do not put it off because you do not feel like it. If you promise a gift, make sure you give it. Plan surprises for them. Arrange special parties, outings, fun things to do together.
4. Treat them as very special gifts from God. Remember that your children are really God's and that you have a responsibility from Him to care for them in the best possible way so that they become all that He has planned.

**E. God's Guidelines For Parents (Especially Fathers)**

Being a godly parent is difficult and challenging. But it is possible to raise children who will bring glory to God if we ask the Lord to help us. As we have seen in **Malachi 4:6** and **Luke 1:17**, the hearts of fathers have to be turned, but the good news is that God is willing to turn them if we are willing to let Him.

***The two key areas where parents' hearts have to be turned are*:**

1**. Love**

Each parent needs to love the child in a committed, unpossessive, unselfish way. Godly parents should be learning how to express love, affection and security to their children:

a. Through their lifestyle
b. With appropriate words
c. Demonstrably with repeated hugs, kisses, comforting, etc.
d. The parent's heart of love will show the child that he or she is valued and accepted just as he/she is.

2. **Authority**

Each parent must stand in the authority God has given and not use other means such as persuasion, cajoling, threatening, bribing, tantrums etc, to get the child to obey. Authority is derived from submission, and so the parent must firstly be

submitted to God, and then to the authorities appointed by Him - with Government authorities, at work and in the church. Each New Testament instruction for children to obey is followed by a warning to fathers:

Ephesians 6:4 - ***And you, fathers, do not __________________ your children to wrath, but bring them up in the training and admonition of the Lord.***

Colossians 3:21 - ***Fathers, do not provoke your children, lest they become discouraged.***

Parents exasperate or embitter their children by:

a. Not being available
b. Setting a bad example - teasing, pinching, bribing, gossip, etc…
c. Dishonesty, hypocrisy, unforgiveness, selfishness…
d. Being inconsistent, showing favoritism, making comparisons…
e. Refusing to acknowledge their own sins and not seeking forgiveness for them from their children when appropriate.
f. Disunity between parents
g. Imbalance between love and discipline
h. Not allowing their children to grow up. God's goal is godly offspring who make their own godly decisions.

Parents encourage their children by:

a. Giving tasks which will stretch them
b. Giving them positive encouragement
c. Daily praying for them
d. Spending quality time with them
e. Helping them to make their own healthy decisions

Remember it is God who has promised to turn our hearts - so ask Him to do it, and then co-operate with Him.

**F. A Picture Of Family Life**

**Hebrews 12:5-11** shows how God treats His sons and gives us a model to follow.
Note that:

- **Love and discipline go together (v 6)**
- **Discipline is assumed on earth ( vv 7,9,10)**
- **Disciplined children respect their fathers (v 9) and enjoy peace and righteousness in the future (v 11)**
- **Discipline is painful (v 11) - to both father and son**
- **Fathers has the primary role (v 7)**
- **Discipline is essential for a true son (v 8). (Proverbs 22:15)**

Discipline is that which makes us do the right thing - preferably at the right time and in the right way. Discipline is learned through a healthy fear of punishment and hope of reward and should be aiming to help the child develop internal discipline. It is almost impossible to discipline others without first learning to discipline oneself..

Before looking at disciplining children, you might like to think about how disciplined you are in the following areas: returning borrowed items, keeping your word, reading the Bible, and handling your emotions.

1. **The Application:**

(Proverbs 22:15, Proverbs 23:13-14, Proverbs 29:15, Proverbs 29:17)

Proverbs 22:6 **- _____________ _________ *a child in the way he should go and when he is old he will not turn from it.***

2**. It Is Training:**

Training is an active process. It is hard work. Some of its elements are:

a. **Talking** - **Deuteronomy 6:6-7**

- Talk about God's ways, until they are impressed on the children's hearts.
- Eli didn't communicate and his sons suffered for this **- 1 Samuel 2:25**

b. **Setting a godly example.**

**-** Eli didn't - **1 Samuel 2:29.** We should demonstrate in our lives both our love for the Lord and our fear of God.

- **Psalm 112:1-2.** More is caught than taught!

c. **Restraining**

**- 1 Samuel 3:13.** The long term tragedy of Eli's poor parenting is shown in **1 Samuel 8:1-3.**

3. **There Is "A Way" A Child Should Go**

The way is obviously Jesus so we train our children in God's ways, based on a living relationship with Him. All children are born with a sinful nature and must make their own decision to acknowledge Jesus Christ as their Lord and Savior.

4. **It Is A Faith Process - "When He Is Old"**

We do not immediately see all the benefits of training our children well. It is a faith process with consequences which will only be obvious in 15-20 years time. God assures us in **Proverbs 29:17** that it's worth all the effort: *Discipline your son, and he will give you peace: he will bring delight to your soul.* There is no greater joy than to see your children grow into mature men and women of God and embarking on their own exploits for the Lord. Truly it will bring delight to your soul. This is what the apostle John felt according to **3 John 4 - *I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.***

5. **It Needs God's Enabling**

Being a godly parent is not easy for anybody. We are aiming to raise children who will bring glory to God throughout their lives. We do not know exactly what to do, but we have a Heavenly Father who is willing to guide us at all times. As we keep asking Him for grace and wisdom, He will show us what we should do and point out when we are missing the mark. He will provide his power to help us in our weakness.

**G. Praying For Our Children**

Pray diligently for every aspect of your child's life - present and future, including specific character issues and spiritual needs.

## Discussion Question:

1. Describe how your relationship with your spouse is used to help you grow closer to the Lord? Use both the positive and challenging aspects of your relationship to answer this question.
2. Why does the world try to paint a negative picture of the role of head and helper? What is the strategy of the enemy in feeding this lie to our culture?
3. How do you feel about the Lord's command to love your wife or submit to your husband?
4. What are the functions of each family member as revealed from the Word of God?
5. What steps are you as a parent taking to insure that God's principles are more influential than the worlds?
6. How often are you praying for your children and for your future generations?
7. You are the greatest influence into your child's life. How do you think your child would rate you (1-10)? Are you demonstrating a relationship or religion?

Chapter 11

# WHY A CELL CHURCH?

1. Examples Of Cell Group Churches
2. Overview Of The Cell Church
3. Understanding The *Net Group*
4. A Biblical And Historical Foundation




**The Objective of this chapter is to catch a deeper vision for cell life and to better understand the principles of Biblical community.**

## 1. EXAMPLE OF THE CELL CHURCHES FROM AROUND THE WORLD

**A**. The Asian Cell Movement - The Family of God Church in Solo, Indonesia. The senior pastor, Obaja Tanto Setiawan, has led this church from 273 cells in February 1999 to more than a 1,000 today. This church has also planted 25 daughter churches in the last year.

Faith Community Baptist Church in Singapore, exemplifies cell church ministry to the rest of Asia, holding an annual cell church conference that attracts thousands of pastors.

Korea - The largest single local church in Christianity is Yoido Full Gospel Church in Seoul, Korea. It started with 5 people and is now over 600,000 and has over 30,000 cell groups. This congregation in Seoul is not the only one to experience such growth from the cell model.

The two largest Presbyterian churches, as well as the largest Methodist church are cell churches in Seoul. All are multiplying at rate that far exceeds the Korean churches who do not take advantage of a cell structure.

Thailand - A young professor was converted while studying for his PhD in Economics in Melbourne. He returned to Bangkok with a vision of reaching the entire nation for Christ through cell groups.

**B**. Africa Cell Church Movement - The Eglise Protestane Baptiste OEures et Mission was launched in 1975, but when Pastor Dion Robert finally developed the cell pattern in his congregation, he grew from 638 to 23,000 in only eight years.

South African Cell Churches - In South Africa, some 3,000 churches are making the cell church transition. The South African cell movement is unique in that hundreds of churches have transitioned together. The senior leaders of large, well established denominations with overwhelming support from all the churches within -- made a complete transitional shift to cell-based church structures.

**C**. The South American Cell Movement – Three of the world's top ten churches are in Latin America. They are Elim Church in San Salvador, El Salvador, The International Charismatic Mission in Bogota, Colombia (ICM), and Showers of Grace in Guatemala City. There are also over 2,000 cell churches in Brazil. Neville Chamberlin, director of the Cell Church Missions Network in Brazil, reports, . . . *whole denominations, like the Baptists and Assemblies of God, are deciding to transition all their churches – hundreds of them – to cells. . .*

**D**. European/The Former Soviet Republic Cell Movement - God is working in the former Soviet bloc countries. Chuck Squeri, who is committed to network and train cell churches in the former Soviet Union says, "*The largest church in all of Russia is a cell church*.

Faith Church is located in Budapest Hungary, and worth mentioning. This church, pastored by Pastor Nameth, is growing rapidly in this former communist country. There are about 63 home-cells in Budapest, with an average Sunday meeting of approximately 5,000 people.

**E.** Why Are Cell Churches Growing?

All the churches here have a number of common values. The commonalities clearly show why they are so successful at building the kingdom of God.

#1 - They value prayer. Prayer is given a high priority and many members spend a generous portion of each day and/or week in prayer. This is where they receive an increased passion for the lost, see their leadership potential and enjoy miraculous signs and wonders.

#2 - Their purpose in life is clear. The members of these churches understand that glorifying God and reaching the lost brings greater satisfaction than any other activity. Family life is fully integrated into cell life; going to work is for financial provision and is not seen as much as a "career builder", but as a home mission field.

#3 - Leadership is for everyone. As souls are saved, new converts are discipled to become disciplers of others and then group leaders. It is not reserved for a privileged few. The vision to become a leader begins immediately after conversion, and there is a sense of urgency to cast off the fears and strongholds that keep a new believer from moving into leadership.

Christian A Schwarz, describes in his book, *Natural Church Development*, that there are principles of church growth that only work in certain geographical areas, then there are universal principles that facilitate church growth all around the world. He conducted

research in over 1000 churches, in 32 nations, and on six continents. His research found that the single most important universal principle is, and I quote: ***the continuous multiplication of small groups***. He goes on to say, *The planned multiplication of small groups is made possible through the continual development of leaders as a by-product of normal group life. The meaning of the term 'discipleship' becomes practical in the context of holistic small groups*. He continues explaining that these groups are far more than a bible study, but a place where the Word is applied to daily lives and the members are able to discuss real life issues, and share personal concerns.

## 2. OVERVIEW OF THE CELL CHURCH

**A**. The *Net Group* is the basic Christian community. LifeNet Church defines it this way: ***Net Groups are small groups of God-lovers that band together to form an army of disciples we call LifeNet Church.***

Cells should never grow larger than 15 adults and multiply at or before they reach 15 adults. There are no other activities which exist in competition with the *Net Groups*. Everything in the church is an extension of them and flows from their combined strength.

**B**. Cells are small groups of 5-15 adults that meet from house to house for the purpose of evangelism, edification, discipleship and equipping.

**C. Why do we call our cell groups - Net Groups?** When Jesus called the disciples to be fishers-of-men, they were used to fishing with a net, as a team. We are not called to reach out to the world around us alone, we are called to reach out as a team. If you will, a net.




**D**. They are not just a meeting, but a place where people have a chance to experience New Testament Christianity built on relationships; where people share their lives together and reach out with the love of Jesus to a broken world.

**E**. *Net Groups* are an environment where people are real, they are able to share openly and honestly; where Christianity is lived out, not putting on their Sunday attitude which changes when they leave the building.

**F**. Cells is where Proverbs 27:17 happens,

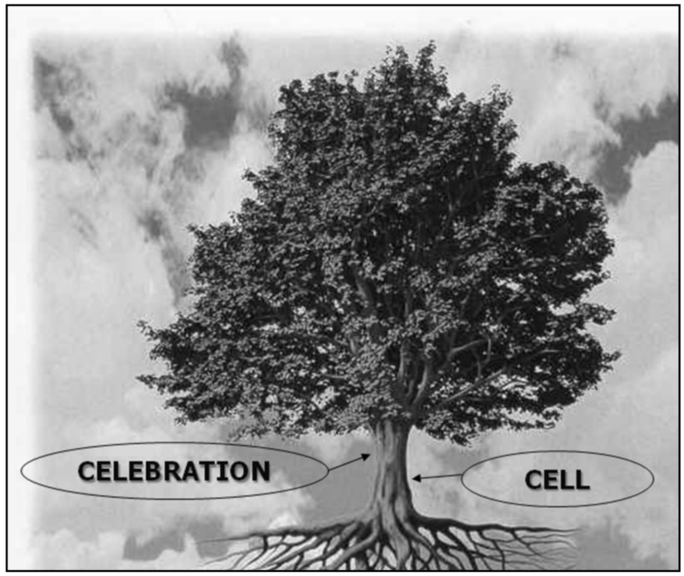
***As __________ sharpens __________, so a man sharpens the countenance of his friends.***

<u>If we desire New Testament results, we need New Testament methods.</u>

**G**. Let's define the difference of a Cell Church and a traditional church with small groups.

1. The Cell Church sees the cell as just as important as Sunday morning celebration.
   - People would never think of canceling a Sunday morning service, nor should we cancel a cell meeting.
   - The cell is the basic Christians community.
   - The cell is the Biblical New Testament Community.

2. The Cell Church sees the cell as the church meeting in the home.
   - The cell and celebration are the trunk (core structure) of the tree (the church).
   - Both cell and celebration are vital to the church's existence.
   - On the other hand, a church with small groups sees the cell as a program added to the other ministries. It is just a limb on a tree of ministries. (It can be broken off and the church will continue.) Small groups are created for self interest, (What is in it for me?)




3. Everything that needs to happen within the church-- happens in the cell.
4. The Cell is the CHURCH – meeting in the home
5. The life of the church is in the *Net Groups*, not in a building.

**H**. <u>What is a Cell (*Net Group*)?</u>

1. A cell is a group of 5 to 15 people meeting together in Biblical community for the purpose of evangelism, edification, discipleship and equipping.
   - The cell is the basic component for being the CHURCH.
   - Every cell must have its focus of JESUS and the mission of Jesus.
2. The cell is not just a meeting, It is this small group living in Biblical community and serving Jesus together; interacting with each other throughout the week (Iron sharpening iron), knowing one another and building strong meaningful relationships with each other.

**I**. <u>What Goes On In The Cell Meeting?</u>

1. The *Net Group's* basic order, first and foremost, is to allow the Holy Spirit to speak and move. Don't be bound by a format, but guided by the Holy Spirit.
2. The Three E's (Evangelism, Edification, Equipping)
3. Discipleship
4. Our church's vision statement is implement through the cell: **L.I.F.E.**



**FOUR THINGS TAKE PLACE IN EVERY CELL**

**WELCOME:** (15-30 minutes) A time of fellowship and refreshments.
**WORSHIP:** (15-20 minutes) We enter His presence.
(We are here to focus on Christ who is in our midst.) We worship the Lord and operate in the Gifts of the Spirit as the Holy Spirit lead us.
**WORD:** (30-40 minutes) He works His power in us.
(Christ wants to edify and minister to each of us so that we can live together in unity and love.)
**WORKS:** (Ministry Time) He wants to give us His purpose. (Christ wants to minister through us this week to touch certain persons who are <u>lost</u> and <u>hurting</u>.)

- We attempt to plan an outreach every 8 weeks through the Cells.
- Ministry Time is so important in the Cell.
- The Gifts of the Holy Spirit flow. (**HIGHLY ENCOURAGED**)
- The Lord uses every person there to minister to the needs in the group.
- The power of the Lord is manifested at this time.
- Most importantly, Be sensitive to how the Holy Spirit desires to lead the group time.

## 3. UNDERSTANDING THE *NET GROUP*

**A**. <u>Equip The Saints</u>

Ephesians 4:11-12 ***And He Himself gave some to be apostles, some prophets, some ______________, and some ______________ and _______________." v12 - "For the ______________ of the _____________ for the work of ______________, for the ______________ of the body of Christ,***

This Scripture gives us the correct outlook on the role of Christians. According to the text, it is the pastor's, prophet's, apostle's, evangelist's, and teacher's role to equip the Saints (Christians) for the work of the ministry. Those five gifts, spoken here, are what we call the; "*Five-Fold Gifts.*" The text goes on to tell us that the Believers role is to do the ministry (be the church.) Mark 16:15-20 commissions Christians to go into all the world and to preach the gospel. This text continues on to say that those who believe in the name of the Lord will have signs and miracles that follow them. The Scriptures do not say that signs and miracles would follow the pastor only, but that they would follow those who believe. Therefore, it is the Christian's responsibility to do the work of ministry. We feel that cell groups (*Net Groups*) are the New Testament way of allowing Believers to fulfill the work of ministry. Ministry involves edifying (building up) the body of Christ, reaching out to the lost, and seeing others discipled.

Some churches view cells as just another program of their many programs, with the celebration being the most important event they have. These churches see cell life as just another branch of the tree and the celebration is the trunk and foundational structure for the church. We view *Net Groups* and Celebrations as equally important, and both are the trunk and foundational structure for the Church.

*Net Groups* and Celebration, as the foundational structure for the church, breathes life into the other branches of ministry in the church. To compliment and enhance our foundational structure, we equip Believers through leadership classes.

## THE MOST IMPORTANT TIME:

**The most important time we have together is <u>not</u> the time spent in gatherings or meetings. The most important time is <u>between</u> the gatherings and meetings. Our Heavenly Father desires for us to live in community with one another by sharing our lives together, serving, and building strong relationships with one another throughout the week. This is living <u>in Biblical community</u> with other Believers as the Bible instructs us to do. This is when people see you for who you really are.**

**B**. <u>Ground Rules For *Net Groups*:</u>

1. All members share equally in the ownership of the meeting. Therefore, the cell group will move from house to house on a weekly basis.
2. Sharing will follow the general rules of brevity, appropriateness, and courtesy. No one will dominate the discussion.
3. We will take off our masks and be transparent with each other.
4. We will start and end in a timely manner.
5. We will help keep the interaction in line with what Christ is doing in our midst and refrain from "chasing rabbits."
6. When speaking, we will address the <u>group</u> and not just the leader.
7. We will multiply into two groups after growing to 10-15 adults in regular attendance.
8. We will all be responsible for the care of the children in our group.
9. We will keep matters shared in the cell in strict confidence.
10. We will reach out to our neighbors and friends with the goal of bringing at least one person to Christ and to the cell every six months.

**C**. <u>Our Commitment To Each Other</u> (Scriptural Guidelines)

1. We are committed to faithfully attending the cell group meetings (Heb. 10:24-25.)
2. We come together on common ground, at the foot of the cross, saved and forgiven by God's grace without rank, position, or special status (Eph. 2:8-9; Jas. 2:1-9.)
3. In Christ's spirit of humility we will be willing to lay down (die to) our own personal rights, demands, and expectations (Rom. 12:10; Phil. 2:3-4; Jas. 4:10.)
4. We will love one another as Christ loves us (Eph.4:15,29,5:4; Jas. 3:1-12.)
5. We will exercise spiritual gifts within the guidelines of Scripture so that the Body is edified and unified (I Cor. 12:7, 13:1-13, 14:1-12; I John 4:1-3.)
6. We will pray for cell members during the week (Eph. 6:18.)
7. We will be accountable to one another for our conduct, witness, spiritual growth, and ministries (Gal. 6:1-4; Jas. 5:16; Ezek. 3:20-22.)
8. We will do our utmost to promote fellowship and unity (Eph. 4:1-3,12; Col. 3:12-13; Rom. 12:18.)

In essentials, unity.
In non-essentials, liberty.
In all things, charity.

9. We will work together to help fulfill the Great Commission (Matt. 28: 19,20.)

**D.** Community

1. The New Testament Church experienced real community, intimacy and deep fellowship (The *Greek word for that - Koinonia*).

   Acts 2:42 - ***And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and ________________, in the breaking of bread, and in prayers.***

2. Koinonia was the lifestyle of the New Testament Church.
3. Biblical community is a lifestyle, not a meeting....
4. We cannot segment our lives: Church life, cell life, work life, home life....
   - Community is living out the New Testament lifestyle every day of the week.
   - Families blending together. Working together, Worshipping together, - Koinonia...

   John 13:35 - ***By this all will know that you are My disciples, if you have ___________ for one another.***

**E**. How Often Should Our *Net Group* Meet?

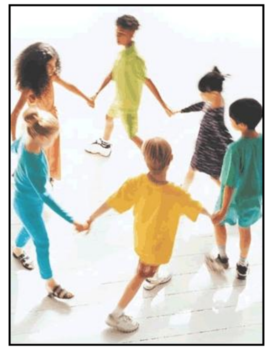
1. They meet at least once a week.
   - Our celebration meets once a week, why not cells.
   - Cells are just as important as Celebration.
2. The cells as a group meet once a week together, but families within the cell are eating together, playing games together, going out together, baby-sitting each other's children, many of them talk on the phone with each other on a daily basis. It a lifestyle, not just a meeting.
3. Community doesn't happen over-night.
   - Community happens when the cell spends quality time with each other.
   - Not just a 2 hour meeting, but as lifestyle of living among each other.
   - The early church dwelt in the upper room for 10 days before the Holy Spirit came. Why? Because they were developing community.
   - Acts 2:1 says they were in one place in one accord (unity) -- Community
4. *Net Groups* should meet weekly.
   - Cell life should happen daily (New Testament Community)
5. If we want New Testament results, we need New Testament methods.



**F**. Why Have Cells In The Homes?

1. First -- It is the model of the New Testament.
2. Second -- It places the church in the midst of the community (In the harvest field)
   - Where neighbors need Jesus.
3. Third -- There is something very special about being in each other's homes.
4. You find out who people truly are.
5. The home is an environment of building relationships

**G**. Children In The Cell - Many people ask about children in the *Net Groups*.



**THE NEXT CHAPTER WILL HAVE MORE DETAILS ON CHILDREN IN THE CELL.**

1. We believe that children should be a part of the cell. They need to see Mom and Dad sharing, singing and worshipping the Lord together.
2. Each cell handles children differently.
   - Some have a lesson plan for them and the cell members rotate and minister to the children.
   - You can find children's cell lessons under the leadership login at our web site. Only cell leaders or interns have access to the leadership login area of the web site.
   - Other groups keep the children with the adults through worship and then let them go play during the Word time.
3. It is the parents' responsibility to raise the children in the Lord.
   - Children should be encouraged to participate in the cells, worship, pray, minister.
   - Children are not the church of tomorrow, they are the church of today.
   - If they know Jesus as Lord and Savior - they are part of the church.
   - They should be taught that they are ministers.
   - They have gifts and talents the Lord wants to use in them.
   - They are essential and needed in the church.
4. The *Net Group* should allow adults to teach the children (not by words only, but by actions and examples) how to live in community.

## 4. THE BIBLICAL AND HISTORICAL FOUNDATION FOR THE CELL CHURCH

*To be most effective in building the Lord's Church, we believe that it is God's plan for us to follow Jesus' model of training through small groups. Small groups, also called cell groups (or Net Groups),are as equally important as the Celebration service. They are a place where people have a chance to experience and demonstrate New Testament Christianity built on relationships, not simply meetings, but rather a place where people share their lives together and reach out with the healing love of Jesus to a broken world. The cells are a time to experience the presence of Jesus Christ our Lord.*

**A**. Cells are Biblical

1. It is the model that the Lord Jesus Christ Himself used.
   The Lord called the twelve (Mark 3:13-14). He also commissioned the apostles collectively (Matthew 28:18-20). He sent them out with a strategy: Jerusalem, all Judea, Samaria and the ends of the earth (Acts 1:4,8). Then the Holy Spirit healed the

members in the cell groups and they started sharing their story (Acts 2:1-4). People responded to their sharing and were taken into fellowship (Acts 2:42;46-47).

2. Cell Groups were the model that the early church used in the expansion of the church. (Acts 2:46-47, 5:42, 20:20; Romans 16:3-5, 11-12; Philemon 2)

Acts 2:46-47 - ***So continuing daily with one accord in the ___________ and breaking bread from _________ to __________, they ate their food with gladness and simplicity of heart. v47 - praising God and having favor with all the people. And the Lord __________ to the church daily those who were being ___________.***

Acts 20:20 - ***How I kept back nothing that was helpful, but proclaimed it to you, and taught you publicly and from ___________ to __________,***

This says that the Church met from house to house.

3. Acts 20:20 says that Paul spoke publicly and from house to house. We believe that this was and should be the structure of the Church. The New Testament Church met together for public celebration and then came together in cells for the purpose of evangelism, equipping, and edification. The Scripture says in Acts 2:47 that the church was added to daily.

**B.** <u>The Biblical Vision Lost</u>

Periodically, down through the ages, the Church has lost the New Testament component of meeting in homes in small groups and has placed an emphasis on the Church as it meets in large buildings. It was in 323 A.D., almost 300 years after the birth of the Church, that Christians first met in what we call now "the church building." For over 300 years before that, the Church met in homes! Constantine built the assembly buildings in Constantinople, Rome, Jerusalem, and in many parts of Italy, all between 323 and 327 A.D. This triggered a massive "church building" fad in large cities all over the empire. Large group celebration services are important for corporate worship, teaching, and the unity of the body. We see that the Biblical structure for the Church is a balance between large group celebration and small group *Net Groups*. This structure allows us to see the church as **people**, not a building.

The original text of the New Testament was written in Greek. The Greek word for church is "ekklesia," it literally means "the called out ones." This definition of the Church speaks of God's people rather than a specific building. A church building is a wonderful tool to use for the Kingdom of God, but it is not the church – Believers make up the church.

The Church is the community of Christians meeting together. The building is just a place where the Church meets. We are the Church, and the responsibilities of the Church rest on our shoulders. When we define the church as a building, we relegate our responsibilities to the building and to the programs and staff within the building. We say things like, "It is the church’s (building’s) job to evangelize and equip." But the truth of the matter is that we are the Church; and therefore, it is our responsibility to minister to, equip, and reach out with the gospel of Jesus Christ to others.

**C**. Cells Groups Through History

1. The Cell Church is not only Biblical, but it has been part of many of the Great Revivals around the world.
2. Cell Groups—The Flame of Historical Christianity

   A third reason surfaces as we look at church history. According to the author of "*Home Cell Groups and of House Churches*", the house church was the common structural expression of the Christian congregation, until the year 300.

   When Constantine became a Christian, the movement from underground worship in catacombs and house churches to cathedrals took place. And the house churches which had been the symbol of community and spirituality disappeared from the mainstream of the structural church life. However, parts of the monastic movement and "sectarian" groups continued to meet in house churches as a parallel tradition. While the mainstream of the Reformation continued to be bound by the cathedrals, the Anabaptists, who had no church buildings, assembled in homes for worship and spiritual development. Next, the Pietist became the most definitive expression of the house church in the early Post-Reformation era. The next important figure in the church history, John Wesley, was profoundly influenced by the Moravians. His *class meetings* (cell groups) became the basic structure for the Wesleyan Revival. As we look around the world today, the churches which are experiencing phenomenal growth are all cell churches.
3. Before 323 AD the church primarily met in homes.
4. Around 323 the Emperor Constantine of Rome became a Christian and began to build large "Cathedrals"
   - The church went from small intimate groups that met in homes to large impersonal cathedrals.
   - Spontaneous worship was replaced by orchestrated choirs
   - The church went from *every member is a minister* to only the clergy had any power from God. (the great divide between clergy and laity)
   - The people went from being an army of saints -- to become an audience that sat on a pew.
   - The church went from a <u>relationship with others and a relationship with the Father</u> to a <u>traditional</u> ritual to do on Sunday mornings.
5. Martin Luther in his early days emphasized small groups in the homes as essential for discipleship.
6. The Anabaptist and the Moravian movements were both cell based movements.
7. The Pietist Movement in the 1600's was part of the Reformation and was primarily a cell based movement.
8. The Methodist Church has its roots in the cell church movement.
   - The very heart of the Methodist movement was "class meetings"
   - These were not Sunday School classes, these Class Meeting (or Cell Groups) were the very heart of the church – meeting in homes.
   - John Wesley states, "*Those who will not meet in class, cannot stay with us*". He felt this strongly about the cells as the heart of his movement.
   - Class meetings were home groups for equipping, edification, and evangelism. They were the church meeting in a home.
   - The Methodist Revival spread from city to city through these class meeting.
9. The cell church is the biblical structure for church life throughout all ages.

10. Just as Martin Luther began the First Reformation of the church, we are beginning the Second Reformation of the church which will re-shape the church to its original New Testament structure.
   - Martin Luther returned to Biblical principles (Biblical doctrine) stating that: *It is by God's grace we have Salvation, not upon our works or merits.*
   - He also taught that all Believers are priests before God (1 Peter 2:9-10)
11. The modern day church is more concerned with programs instead of people, but the heart of the early church was a home-cell movement focused upward to God and outward to people.
12. Here are some references for more historical evidence for the Cell Church Movement:
   - John Wesley's Class Meetings by D. Michael Henderson
   - The Second Reformation by William A Beckham

## Discussion Question:

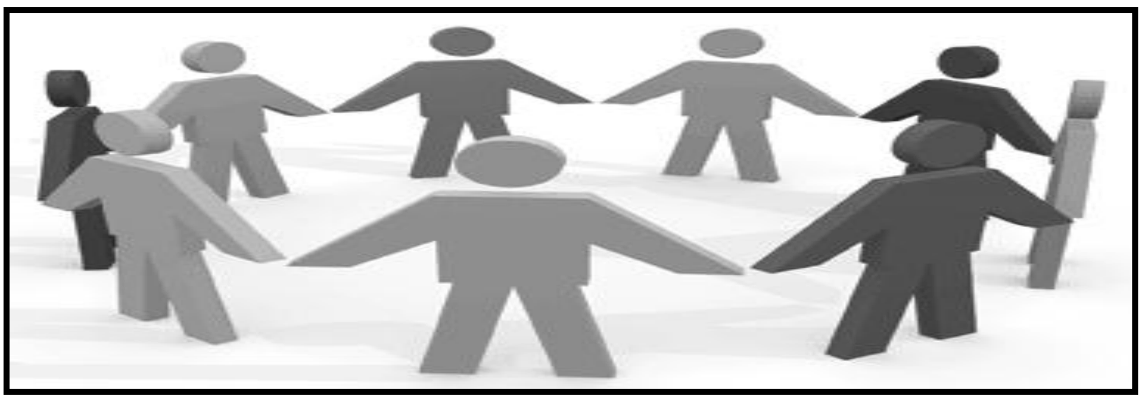
**1. How often should a *Net Groups* interact with each other? Why? What does this look like?**
**2. Why are cells most effective in the home?**
**3. What does L.I.F.E. stand for?**
**4. Why do we call our cell groups – *Net Groups*?**
**5. What are the three most important concepts to promoting fellowship and unity? (Hint: *In essentials* …………..) Give examples of each.**
**6. How are we living out the definition of a Cell Church? What do we need to work on?**

Chapter 12

# MISSION, VISION AND VALUES

## Understanding The *Net Group* And LifeNet Church's Vision

1. Our Mission, Vision And Values
2. Our Doctrinal Statement And Ordinances
3. Ordinances Of The Church
4. The Purpose For The Church



## 1. OUR MISSION, VISION, AND VALUES

**A. Why Do We Call Ourselves LifeNet Church?**

The word Life is actually an acronym that defines our mission. Net describes a network, working together as a team to reach out and love God and this community.

We call our cell groups – **NET GROUPS**. When Jesus called the disciples to be fishers-of-men, they were used to fishing with a net. We are not called to reach out to the world around us alone, we are called to reach out as a team. If you will, a net. We reach out to Belmopan and beyond as a net and see people saved, discipled and raised up as reproducible leaders.



**B**. <u>OUR MISSION STATEMENT</u>: ***Bringing L.I.F.E. to our community and to the world!!***

***<u>L.I.F.E.</u>*** **<u>stands for:</u>**




**C**. **We accomplish this by being a body of believers meeting corporately together for celebration worship and meeting in home cell groups (called *Net Groups*). We desire to see 100% of our members participating in the *Net Groups* and Celebration.**

**We will exalt Jesus as Lord, reach the lost, obey His Word, worship as a lifestyle, encourage, equip, and empower each believer for the work of ministry.**

**D.** <u>OUR VISION</u>

1. **A vision to be a church intensely driven by our mission, vision, values, and core convictions.**
2. **A vision of seeing disciples raised up and empowered to reproduce more disciples.**

**E**. <u>OUR CORE VALUES</u>

Four values, based on the Great Commandment (Matthew 22:37-39) and the Great Commission (Matthew 28:19,20), communicate our mission and vision.

**THE <u>GREAT COMMANDMENT</u>:**

Matthew 22:37-39 - ***Love the ____________ your God with all you heart and with all your soul, and with all your _______________ ...and...love your neighbor as yourself*.**

**THE <u>GREAT COMMISSION</u>:**

Matthew 28:19-20 - ***Go and make _______________ of all nations, baptizing them...and teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you*.**

**Value #1**: ***A GROWING RELATIONSHIP WITH JESUS***.
Without Him we can do nothing. (The Great Commandment)

**Value #2**: ***A GROWING RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHERS***.
When we become Christians, we are placed into the family of God. We are members together, and we must learn to relate to one another in ways that please and honor the Lord. (The Great Commandment)

**Value #3**: ***A COMMITMENT TO EVANGELISM***.
This says that lost people really matter to God. (The Great Commission)

**Value #4**: ***A COMMITMENT TO DISCIPLESHIP***.
This says that Christianity is a way of life, and a process of growth that leads to loving obedience to our Lord Jesus Christ. (The Great Commission)

**F**. <u>OUR CORE CONVICTIONS</u>

This is an attempt to express who we are as a church. This type of statement is necessary so that those entering our church will know our basic approach to being the Church.

***Our core values are lived out, on a daily basis, through these core convictions:***

**JESUS CHRIST AS LORD:** We value Him above all else.

**PEOPLE:** God has instructed us to love our neighbors as ourselves. We value developing loving relationships with one another and demonstrating the love of our Father God to the world around us.

**THE BIBLE:** We believe that the Bible is God's written revelation to man and that it is verbally inspired, authoritative, and without error in the original manuscripts. We value it as the authority in preaching, teaching, doctrine, church life, and everyday life.

**A PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH JESUS**: We desire for all people to know, enjoy, and worship God, and we value a personal relationship with Jesus. This relationship comes only by our acceptance of His salvation through grace.

**WORSHIP:** The ultimate purpose of all people is to know, enjoy, and worship God. Worship should be a lifestyle of communion with Him.

**PRAYER**: Prayer is the power plant of the church, and we value prayer and fasting as essential and top priorities. Prayer is the communication link between our church and God. We seek to discern God's will for every action by listening to God and praying together. Individual members and the Body as a whole also lift prayers to God. *Net Groups* are to give time to prayer and schedule special prayer events. It is our desire that the Lord "teach us to pray".

**THE GIFTS OF THE SPIRIT**: We desire for the gifts of the Holy Spirit to operate in our church. We always desire to give the Holy Spirit freedom to move and speak to and through His people.

**CELL GROUPS** (***Net Groups***)**:** Small groups of 5-15 Christians are the primary structure we use for being the church. In cell life, members encounter the living Christ in the midst of His people, Scripture is applied to life, and the Body is edified through the working of spiritual gifts. Christ is the focus. *Net Groups* equip Believers to become servant leaders. The purpose is evangelism, equipping, and edification. Members of our church are <u>all expected</u> to participate in *Net Groups*.

**CELEBRATION WORSHIP:** We desire to worship God in celebration. The Church gathers together in a large group celebration to focus on worship and praise upward to the Lord. We worship in spirit and in truth, in decency and order, and with understanding.

We value dynamic worship that is alive, intimate, fulfilling, and life-transforming. Unbelievers and the unlearned in spiritual matters who observe the worship should say of Celebration Worship in our church, *Surely God is in this place*.

**DISCIPLESHIP**: Believers are to grow and mature into well-balanced followers (disciples, ministers, and servant leaders) of Christ. Discipleship is implemented through the *Net Groups* by one-on-one ministry using the LIFE MANUAL and the LIFE LEADERSHIP TRAINING. The Life Manual and the LLT are only the beginning of a life-long process of discipleship.

**UNITY**: We value reaching beyond racial and denominational barriers to demonstrate the power of Biblical unity.

**LEADERSHIP:** We value raising up servant leaders who will serve Jesus and others with all their hearts. We desire to disciple and empower Believers to become effective leaders who will replicate what they have been given by discipling and empowering other Believers (II Timothy 2:2).

**FINANCIAL INTEGRITY:** The Bible discourages debt and we value the responsible handling of our finances and the goal of being debt-free. We value the Biblical principles of tithing and of giving offerings to fund the work of the Lord.

**FAMILY**: The church offers great hope for the family, and we value building strong marriages, training for godly parenting, offering excellent ministry to children and youth, and limiting the number of activities that we offer that keep families from being together.

**CHILDREN:** Children are the most eager disciples, and we value children's ministry, rather than childcare. Our church nurtures children in three areas. Children will learn about God in a Children's Church held during the Celebration Service. Secondly, they will learn about God through their contact with *Net Groups*. In the cells, children will experience the meaning of Christian life and observe Christian values in operation. This is done through relationships with adults in their *Net Groups*. Thirdly, children learn about God through application of Bible truths within their family context by their Christian parents.

**YOUTH:** We believe teenagers are making important life decisions, and we value creating an exciting, fun, Christ-centered atmosphere for them to become adults. We desire to instill the same values in them as we have for the adults.

**MINISTRY:** We value that every Believer is a minister and a priest before God. The pastoral team are called-out servants who are to equip individual Believers to minister through edifying (building up) one another and reaching out to the lost. Most ministry will be personal in nature and will naturally develop out from each Believer's "circle of influence" who are contacted and loved. It is the responsibility of the church to help every member discover his ministry/ministries and to enable those ministries to be implemented. There is a balance between the "outward journey" of ministry in the world and "inward journey" of spiritual growth in Christ within cell life. Ministry never takes precedence over our spiritual relationship with Christ and His Body. (Ephesians 4:11-12; Mark 16:15-20; I Corinthians 14:26)

**EVANGELISM**: We believe the heart of our Father God is to seek and to save that which is lost. We value reaching into the community with the love of Jesus and seeking for others to know Jesus as Savior and Lord.

**CHURCH PLANTING and WORLD MISSIONS:** We want to reach the unreached people of the world, and we value giving, going, and praying in order to reach those who do not know the love of the Father. We desire to see men and women raised up to go into short-term and long-term missions. Since our vision and values are based on the Great Commission (Matthew 28:19- 20), we seek to birth churches domestically and around the world (Acts 1:8).

## 2. OUR DOCTRINAL STATEMENT: (Statement of Faith)

**A**. What We Believe:

1. **The Holy Scriptures** - We believe that the Bible is the inspired Word of God: true, immutable, steadfast, and unchangeable (2 Timothy 3:16, 17).
2. **The Eternal Godhead** - We believe that God is triune: Father, Son and Holy Spirit; the Three are coexistent, coeternal, and equal in divine perfection (1 John 5:7).
3. **The Fall of Man** - We believe that man, created in the image of God, by voluntary disobedience fell into the depths of sin and iniquity, bequeathing sin's nature and consequences to all mankind, with their accompanying loss of intended meaning and purpose (Genesis 1:27; Romans 5:12).
4. **The Plan of Redemption** - We believe that while we were yet sinners Christ died for us, took our place, and with His life's blood purchased the pardon for all who believe in Him (John 3:16; Titus 2:14).
5. **Salvation Through Grace** - We believe that salvation is wholly through grace; that no human righteousness or merit can contribute to our receiving God's love and favor (Ephesians 2:8).
6. **Repentance and Acceptance** - We believe that, upon sincere repentance and a whole-hearted acceptance of Christ, we are justified before God through Jesus' sacrificial death (Romans 10:6-10; 1 John 1:9).
7. **The New Birth** - We believe that the change that takes place in people at conversion is a very real one; that having received righteousness in Christ and having received of His Spirit, people will have new desires, interests, and pursuits in life (2 Corinthians 5:17; Galatians 2:20).
8. **Daily Christian Life** - We believe that it is the will of God that those who have been born again grow in sanctification, become partakers of His holiness, and daily grow stronger in the faith, power, prayer, love, and service (2 Corinthians 7:1).
9. **Water Baptism and the Lord's Supper** - We believe that being baptized in the name of the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit is an essential response to Jesus' command, testifying to His lordship as Christ and King (Romans 6:4). We believe in observing the Lord's Supper, receiving the broken bread and the fruit of the vine with joy and faith as we partake anew of the life and triumph of Christ's Cross (1 Corinthians 11:24-26)
10. **Baptism in the Holy Spirit** - We believe that the baptism in the Holy Spirit empowers believers to exalt Jesus, to live lives of holiness, and to be witnesses of God's saving grace; we expect the Spirit's incoming to be after the same manner as that in which He came upon believers in the days of the Early Church (Acts 1: 5, 8; 2:4).

11. **The Spirit-Filled Life** - We believe that it is the will of God that believers walk in the Spirit moment by moment, serving the Lord and living lives of patience, love, truth, sincerity, and prayer (Ephesians 4:30-32; Galatians 5:16, 25).
12. **The Gifts and Fruit of the Spirit** - We believe that the Holy Spirit bestows enabling ministry gifts upon believers, and that these gifts will build up the Body of Christ through edification and evangelism(1 Corinthians 12:1-11); as evidence of a Spirit-filled life, believers should show spiritual "fruit": love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance (Galatians 5:22-25).
13. **Moderation** - We believe a Christians' moderation should be obvious to others and that relationship with Jesus should never lead people into extremes of fanaticism; their lives should model that of Christ in uprightness, balance, humility, and self-sacrifice (Colossians 3:12, 13; Philippians 4:5).
14. **Divine Healing** - We believe that divine healing is the power of Jesus Christ to heal the sick in answer to the prayer of faith; He, who does not change, is still willing and able to heal the body, as well as the soul and spirit in answer to faith (Mark 16: 17, 18; James 5:14-16).
15. **The Second Coming of Christ** - We believe that the second coming of Christ is personal and imminent; the certainty of His coming and the fact that no man knows the hour of His coming prompt our evangelistic efforts; that the Lord Himself will descend from Heaven, the dead in Christ shall rise, and the redeemed will be caught up to meet the Lord in the air (Matthew 24:36, 42, 44; 1 Thessalonians 4:16, 17).
16. **Church Relationship** - We believe that it is our sacred duty to identify ourselves with a congregation of believers with whom we can worship God, observe the ordinances of Christ, exhort and support one another, labor for the salvation of others, and work together to advance the Lord's Kingdom (Acts 16:5; Hebrews 10:24).
17. **Civil Government** - We believe that civil government is by divine appointment and that civil laws should be upheld at all times except in things opposed to the will of God (Acts 4: 18-20; Romans 13:1-5).
18. **Judgment** - We believe that all shall stand before the judgment seat of Christ: the redeemed to be delivered unto everlasting life, and the unrepentant unto everlasting punishment (Revelation 20:11, 12; 2 Corinthians 5:10).
19. **Heaven** - We believe that heaven is the glorious habitation of the living God and the eternal home of born-again believers (John 14:2; Revelation 7:15-17).
20. **Hell** - We believe that hell is a place of darkness, deepest sorrow, and unquenchable fire, which was not prepared for man but for the devil and his angels; yet it will become the place of eternal separation from God for all who reject Christ as Savior (Matthew 13: 41, 42; Revelation 20:10, 15).
21. **Evangelism** - We believe that soul winning is the "one big business" of the Church on earth, and that every hindrance to worldwide evangelism should be removed (James 5:20; Mark 16:15).
22. **Tithing and Offerings** - We believe that tithing and offerings are ordained of God to sustain His ministry, spread the Gospel, and release personal blessing (Malachi 3:10; 1 Corinthians 16: 1, 2).

If you desire more information on the
International Church of the Foursquare Gospel (ICFG),
please access their website at: **www.foursquare.org**

# 3. ORDINANCES OF THE CHURCH

## A. WATER BAPTISM




The ordinance of baptism is commanded in the Scriptures. Water Baptism is not a new ordinance of the Christian Church. Like communion, it has its history in our Jewish roots. Remember that our Messiah, Jesus Christ, is the fulfilled Messiah prophesied to the Jews. Jesus was a Jew. Our baptism comes from the understanding of the Jewish Mikvah. The Mikvah was a baptism used for many different ritual cleansings. One way the Mikvah was used is before one could come to sacrifice at the Temple during the Jesus' day, one would need to cleanse in the Mikvah before entering the temple. Jesus brought new meaning (fulfilled meaning) to an ancient practice.

All who repent and believe in Christ as Savior and Lord are to be baptized. Thus they declare to the world that they have died with Christ and that they also have been raised with Him to walk in newness of life (Matthew 28:19; Mark 16:16; Acts 10:47-48; Romans 6:4). Water baptism is an outward sign of an inward work. The Greek word for baptism literally means to *immerse*. We practice baptism by complete immersion. We would also believe that a new Believer should be baptized as soon as possible as a first act in obedience to their new walk and relationship with the Lord.

Baptism is not a requirement for salvation. That said – it is commanded in the Scriptures and therefore should be obeyed as a first act of obedience to the Lord. I Samuel 15:22 tells us that, "to obey is better than sacrifice". We should honor and obey the Lord with this powerful outward picture of what Christ has done on the inside by publicly being baptized.

**If you have not already been baptized in water, you will want to talk to your Discipler about it. Baptism is an important first step in your walk and obedience to the Lord.**

**<u>Who Conducts The Water Baptisms At LifeNet Church</u>**?

LifeNet Church sees every Believer as a minister, so if you have been used by the Holy Spirit to influence someone to Christ – we feel that it should be your privilege to conduct the baptism. That said – you will need permission from your *Net Group* Leader to conduct a baptism at an official *Net Group* or LifeNet Church event. We obviously want people conducting the baptisms at LifeNet Church who are doctrinally in line with us. The Believer should normally be someone within LifeNet Church that conducts the baptism.

**<u>When Do We Conduct Baptisms</u>**?

<u>Cluster Gatherings</u>

Every Cluster has at least two Cluster Gatherings a year for all their cells to come together for fellowship. These are great opportunities for a Cluster wide baptism ceremony.

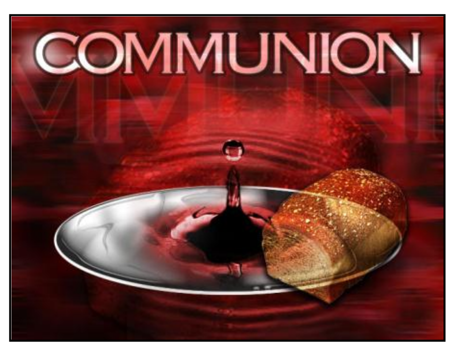
<u>Your *Net Group*</u>

If someone has a swimming pool or access to one and the *Net Group* would like to conduct their own baptism for their members, we would highly encourage this.

**What Is The Process Of Baptism? (How Do I Conduct A Baptism)?**

1. **BEFORE THE EVENT**: Confirm that the person has an understanding of salvation and that they have made a personal decision to accept Jesus as their Savior. Explain what this outward expression is for. (See above). Make sure they fully understand water baptism.
   a. Share with them the process and give them the freedom to express their love for the Lord as they come out of the water.
      - They might come out weeping with joy.
      - They might come out shouting and clapping.
      - Many have come out praying in the Spirit.
   b. Just encourage them to express the praise to the Lord.
2. **AT THE BAPTISM CEREMONY**:
   a. Make sure they have on appropriate clothing. (No swimming suits, white t-shirts often time can be see-through when they get wet. Modest attire is desired)
   b. Make sure they bring a towel to wash off and a change of clothes.
   c. Bring them into the water.
   d. Ask them before the group:
      - Have you accepted Jesus as your Savior and Lord? (You might want to ask them to share their testimony with the group. (Prepare them before hand of this)
      - Will you serve the Lord for the rest of your life?
   e. Explain to the group what baptism is.
   f. Pray over the one being baptized.
   g. Hold their hand over their nose and mouth with your hand and gently lower them into the water and pull them immediately back.
   h. You want to make sure that they are totally and fully immersed in the water to properly illustrate their new life in Jesus. So make sure their hands and all go into the water.
   i. As they come out of the water, encourage the group to rejoice with them in the new found relationship with the Lord.
3. **All Baptisms must be reported to your Cluster Minister who will let the church offices know in order to properly keep accurate records**.

**B. COMMUNION** (The Lord's Supper)




Communion, has its roots in the Jewish Passover Seder. When Jesus celebrated with His disciples His last Passover – He brought new (fulfilled) meaning to an ancient tradition.

Communion should not be taken lightly. We should examine ourselves to see if there is any sin in our lives (1 Corinthians 11:23-30). We believe the elements are symbolic, but that they powerfully represent the Lord's shed blood and broken body (Matthew 26:26-28; Mark 14:22-25; Luke 22:15-20).

Communion is often done in a Celebration service, but we would highly recommend each *Net Group* conduct their own communion times as the Lord leads.

## 4. THE PURPOSE OF THE CHURCH

Since God's purpose concerning man is to seek and to save that which is lost (Luke 19:10), to be worshipped by man, and to build a body of believers in the image of His Son, the primary purpose of the Church is:

**A**. To be an agency for equipping the saints of God for evangelizing the world (Acts 1:8; Matthew 28:19-20; Mark 16:15-16)
**B**. To follow the New Testament pattern of the Church by actively participating in your Weekly *Net Groups* and Celebration worship service (Acts 5:42; 20:20)
**C**. To be a corporate body in which man may worship God (1 Corinthians 12:13)
**D**. To be a channel of God's purpose to build a body of saints being perfected in the image of His Son (Ephesians 4:11-16; 1 Corinthians 12:28, 14:12)
**E**. To be a house of prayer (Matthew 21:13)

The Greek word for church is "ekklesia." It literally means "the called out ones." This definition of the church speaks of God's people rather than a specific building

Hebrews 12:23 – ***To the general assembly and the ___________ of the firstborn who are registered in heaven,***

**All BELIEVERS SHOULD BE ACTIVE**
**AND COMMITTED TO A LOCAL CHURCH BODY!**

Look up these scriptures: Hebrews 10:23-25, Isaiah 58:13-14, Acts 2:42,

***By now, we understand that we are all ministers, and God wants to use us in ministry. Here is an easy way to grasp our roles as Believers.***

## Our Commanded Ministry

(Matthew 22:36-40) For each individual

## Our Commissioned Ministry

(Matthew 28:18-20) For each individual

## Our Specific Ministry

God has given each of us specific & special ministries: the raising of our children, being a part of the praise team, youth ministry, *Net Group* Leaders, ministry to the elderly, usher team, volunteer with other ministries, church council, etc...

*These are all specific ministries that may be different for each person, but we must not forget our Commanded and Commissioned Ministries.*

**This would be a good time to share with you the meaning of the Foursquare logo.** LifeNet Church is in association with the International Church of the Foursquare Gospel, which is a network of churches throughout the world with a membership of over 8 million in 143 nations. The logo symbolizes and describes the complete gospel of Jesus through four essential principles.

**THE CROSS** - symbolizes that Jesus is Savior
**THE DOVE** - symbolizes that Jesus is the Baptizer in the Holy Spirit
**THE CUP** - symbolizes that Jesus is healer
**THE CROWN** - symbolizes that Jesus is our soon coming King

If you desire more information on the International Church of the Foursquare Gospel (ICFG), please access their website at: **www.foursquare.org**

## OUR CHURCH IS COMMITTED TO:

* Exalting Jesus as Lord
* Training servant leaders
* Winning first time Believers
* Making prayer a lifestyle priority
* Bringing spiritual healing to families
* Equipping every member to minister
* Healing hurting and prodigal Christians
* Operating in the gifts and fruit of the Spirit
* Multiplying every cell after (9) to (12) months
* Preparing each Believer to apply the Word to life
* Preparing each cell member to birth a new *Net Group*
* Working with other churches to reach the world for Christ

**IN CONCLUSION:**

**FOCUS ON THE VISION.** We believe in order to fulfill the vision that the Lord has given us, we must be a New Testament Church. So often we see that Christianity is for spectators. We feel that the New Testament Church was a Church of participators. We desire to see, as the early Church saw, the Church being added to daily.

What is the vision for LifeNet Church and how are we to practically fulfill it? In a nut shell, *The cell church desires to use New Testament methods to get New Testament results*.
Our vision is *L.I.F.E.* (to this community and around the world)

***John 4:35 says, Do you not say, 'There are still four months and then comes the harvest'? Behold, I say to you, lift up your eyes and look at the fields, for they are already white for harvest!***

The harvest is mighty... The cell church not only desires to see people saved, but discipled and reaching back out into the harvest fields. The cell church will take men, women and children who will step out of the mold, accept the challenge, dare to be different, willing

to sacrifice, and willing to step beyond their comfort zone -- to see God restore New Testament methods with New Testament power to see New Testament results.

## Discussion Question:

**1. Why do we call ourselves: LifeNet Church? Net Groups?**
**2. What does L.I.F.E. stand for?**
**3. What are our four core values?**
**(Hint: A growing relationship with ……………)**
**4. How effective are we living out our mission, vision and core values as a cell group? What are our greatest strength and what are greatest weaknesses as it relates to our mission, vision, and core values?**
**5. What is the purpose of the church and how does cell life model and fulfill that purpose?**
**6. What are three areas of ministry that all Believers are to fulfill?**
**(Hint: #1 – Our Commanded Ministry… #2 _____________..... #3 ______________)**
**7. What do the symbols in the Foursquare logo represent?**
**8. *Net Group* Leader: Give the Intern(s) an opportunity to share parts of this chapter with the *Net Group*. Not simply a teaching, but and opportunity for the group to interact and share.**




**Synergy=The interaction of two or more agents or forces so that their combined effect is greater than the sum of their individual effects.**

Chapter 13

# EDIFICATION TIME IN THE CELL

1. What The Early Church Was Like?
2. Four Fold Purpose In The *Net Group*.
3. Edification Time
4. How To Lead The Edification Time



## <u>1. WHAT WAS THE EARLY CHURCH LIKE?</u>

**A**. An excerpt entitled, 'What Was Early Christianity Like', from <u>The Yoke Of Christ</u>, Page 25 by Elton Trueblood. *It is hard to visualize what early Christianity was like. Certainly it was very different from Christianity known to us today. There were no fine buildings, there was no hierarchy; there were no theological seminaries; there were no Christian colleges; there were no Sunday schools: there no choirs. Only small groups of Believers….small fellowships.*

*In the beginning there wasn't even a New Testament. The New Testament itself was not so much a cause of these fellowships as a result of them. Thus, the first books of the New Testament were letters written to the little fellowships, partly because of their difficulties, dangers, and temptations.*

*All that they had was the fellowship; nothing else; no standing, no prestige; no honor…. The early Christians were not people of standing, but they had a secret power among them, and the secret power resulted from the way in which they were members one of another.*

**B.** This description of the New Testament church should stir us as Believers to examine the reasons we do the things we do as a church. It should provoke us to see *Net Groups*, not as a Bible study, but as the church meeting together to challenge one another's faith. The Word is a tool that the Lord has given us to help guide us through the difficulties, dangers, and temptations of life. We should not have a Bible study for the sake of *Bible study*, but rather we should use the Bible as an infallible guide and blueprint for our lives. How can we apply this Word and live it out in our daily lives. The Bible is God's Word to us, not for the sake of knowledge, but to practically and authentically live it out through our daily lives. The Bible should be an integral part of a *Net Group*, not as a Bible study, but as a discussion of grasping its truths and living them out.

This description of the New Testament Church should stir us to examine all areas of our Christian lives, the practices of the church and ask why we do the things we do.

**C.** A Study In Contrast: The Traditional Church vs. The New Testament Church

| | **New Testament Church** | **Traditional Church** |
|---|---|---|
| Location: | moved from house to house (*Net Groups*) | meets in a church Building |
| Size of groups | small, intimate groups (*Net Groups*) | large, impersonal groups |
| Activities | daily fellowship | weekly worship |
| Support system | building up one another | problem? See the pastor. |
| Relationships | intimate, helping one another | remote, little transparency |
| Discipleship | personal, modeling and coaching | classes, little modeling |
| Primary task of leaders | equipping Believers for ministry | Programs and classes |
| Prayer life | daily, heavy emphasis | choice, limited |
| Pastor's duty | model life, equip leaders | preach good sermons |
| Expectations of members | minister to others, servanthood & stewardship | attendance, work on programs |
| Perspective | small group focal point | congregation focal point |
| Key words | "Go make disciples" | "Come grow with us" |
| Teachings | apply Word to needs & relationships | just believe the pastor |
| Spiritual gifts | for all Believers to build up others | downplayed or for elite |
| Evaluation test | how you serve | what you know |
| Commitment | to *Net Groups* and celebration | attend Celebration |
| Commitment | increase the Kingdom, (unity, body life) | bring people to hear pastor |
| Commitment | to spiritual growth, discipleship | attend programs |

**D**. The New Testament Model For Being The Church:

1. **Matthew 28:18-20 -** ***And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. [19] "Go therefore and make _________________ of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, [20] "_________________ them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age. Amen.***

2. John 13:35 - ***By this all will know that you are My _______________, if you have _________ for one another.***

3. Acts 20:20 - ***How I kept back nothing that was helpful, but proclaimed it to you, and taught you publicly and from ____________ to ____________, (LifeCells).***

4. I Timothy 3:14-15 - ***These things I write to you, though I hope to come to you shortly; [5] but if I am delayed, I write so that you may know how you ought to conduct yourself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.***

5. 2 Timothy 2:2 - ***And the things that you have heard from me among many witnesses, commit these to faithful men who will be able to___________ ___________ also.***
(Give away what God has poured into you)

6. 2 Timothy 3:16-17 - ***All __________________ is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, [17] that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly _______________ for every good work.***
(Use the Word for doctrine, reproof, correction, and for instruction in righteousness)

7. 1 Corinthians 14:26 - ***How is it then, brethren? Whenever you come together, each of you has a psalm, has a __________________, has a tongue, has a revelation, has an interpretation. Let all things be done for edification.***

8. Ephesians 5:19 - ***speaking to one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord,***

9. Hebrews 10:24-25 - ***And let us consider one another in order to _______ _______ love and _________ _________, [25] not forsaking the ____________________ of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the day approaching.***

## 2. FOUR FOLD PURPOSE IN THE *NET GROUP*:

### A. Evangelism

1. The church of the New Testament was an evangelistic church. They saw people added to the church daily. The cell church is an evangelistic church. If a cell is not evangelistic, it will become exclusive, have strife and eventually stagnate.

(Example: When the army is in its barracks is when the troops begin to have problems. This is where gossip and strife happen.
- But when the troops are on the front lines, there is no time for gossip and strife – they are too busy fighting the enemy and fulfilling their purpose.
- When the church is engaged in our mission and purpose, there is no time for petty strife and gossip.

2. Cells provide the vehicle for body life evangelism and the incorporation of new Christians into the body. It is a place where the lost can come and see God's work in the lives of the Believers.

**B. Edification**

1. *Net Groups* have a non-threatening environment for spiritual growth. It is a place to build strong bonds of Christian fellowship and is also a place for accountability. Here one can find a listening ear, prayers, and counsel.
2. You should come to pour out and allow the Holy Spirit to use others to pour into you.
3. Edify - (Greek word -oikodomeo) - to build up
4. Ephesians 4:11-16

Romans 14:19 - ***Therefore let us pursue the things which make for peace and the things by which one may ______________ another.***

5. Christ begins to minister to the hurts, attitudes, wounds, emotions, strongholds, and feelings of those in the cell by using the other cell members.
6. Believers are used by the Holy Spirit to minister to these needs and edify (build up) one another.
7. The *Net Group* is the natural place of edification in the church.

**C. Equipping (Discipleship)**




1. The Greek word for equipping is (kat-ar-tis-mos') -- perfecting (complete furnishing)
2. To equip -- Our Father is perfecting (furnishing) us with everything we need to know -- to be the church - To be the army, not an audience.

Ephesians 4:11-12 - ***And He Himself gave some to be apostles, some prophets, some evangelists, and some pastors and teachers, [12] for the __________________ of the _____________ for the work of ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ,***

3. Every member is to be a minister unto the Lord (Everyone in the church has talents and gifts to be used in ministry)
4. *Net Groups* are a place for spiritual gifts to be discovered, encouraged and used.
5. The Word being practically applied is to be used as a guide and blueprint in the process of equipping.

II Timothy 3:16-17 - ***All ________________ is given by inspiration of God, and is Profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, [17] that the man of God may be ________________, thoroughly ________________ for every good work.***

6. LifeNet Church uses the LIFE Manual to begin the equipping process for a Believer.
7. The equipping process is also known as the beginning process of discipleship.
8. Everyone that desires membership, and any leadership in the church must finish the Life Manual.
9. This is done over three months with a Discipler from the cell, discipling a Believer in that cell.

10. Every cell church around the world has some form of organized discipleship (equipping) through the cell.
11. Systematic equipping continues through the Life Advance, Training Hour, VTC Meetings, and the LLT.
12. The relationships within the *Net Groups* creates an atmosphere for Believers to continue to equip one another by the Word.
13. As the Word of God is applied to daily lives -- Believers are equipped.
14. The *Net Group* is the proper method for relational equipping - The same way Jesus did it.
    - To instill that every member is a minister.
    - To be perfected (equipped) in God's kingdom.

**D. <u>Expansion Of The Leadership Base</u>**:

1. The *Net Group* is the base for the selection, training and mobilization of leaders. It is the launching place of leaders into the ministry.
2. As we reach new Believers, they will be raised up and equipped to fulfill the work of ministry.
3. As new Believers are reached, the need to multiply our *Net Groups* becomes a necessity, therefore we raise, equip, prepare and release new leaders to birth new *Net Groups*.

## <u>3. EDIFICATION TIME:</u>

**A. Scriptures On Edification**:

Romans 14:19, Ephesians 2:22, I Thessalonians 5:11, I Corinthians 14:12, Ephesians 4:11-16, I Peter 2:5, Colossians 2:7, Ephesians 4:29, Jude 1:20

I Thessalonians 5:11 – ***Therefore comfort each other and ____________ one another, just as you also are doing.***

**B. Edification**: Greek = oikodomeo English = to build up

1. Meaning of edification: The Holy Spirit is ministering to, directing, teaching, leading His people. He is building us up.
2. Pattern of edification: The Holy Spirit ministers TO ME through other Believers.
   The Holy Spirit ministers THROUGH ME to other Believers.
3. The means or ways of edification:
   a. The Holy Spirit allows a believer to edify others by operating in the Gifts of the Spirit.
   b. The Holy Spirit uses us to edify (build up) by speaking encouragement and or correction to others Believers.
   c. The Holy Spirit uses the discussion of the Word to build up people's lives.
   d. Love is always the foundation by which the Holy Spirit uses to speak edification into someone's life.

**C. Factors In Edification:**

<u>Negative Factors in Edification</u>

1. You only attend the group with the expectation that your own pains, hurts, needs, and problems must be solved by the group.
2. You are bringing your ministry needs to the group and not to Christ.
3. You "play your record" at every meeting.

Neutral Factors in Edification

1. You come to the group in spiritual neutrality, waiting for God or someone in the group to make edification happen.
2. You are not offering yourself to Christ as an instrument through which He edifies the group.

Positive Factors in Edification

1. You come to the group prepared to be a positive force for God to use for edifying the group.
2. Your purpose for being in the group is to be part of Christ's edification process for the group, not only to receive some personal ministry.

The more negative and neutral factors at work in a group, the more human distractions and fleshly activities become the focus of what happens in the cell.

The more positive edification factors at work in the members of a cell the more Christ can edify and minister to the hurts, pains, needs and problems in the group.

## 4. HOW TO LEAD THE EDIFICATION TIME:

**A. How to Lead An Edification Time?**

1. Each person in a cell group must learn to become an edifier, actually using spiritual gifts in building up the body. (I Corinthians 14:26)

   I Corinthians 14:26 - ***How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done for ______________.***

2. Flow into edification time from worship time. Close worship time by praying for the edification time.
3. The focus will be on the application of the message given in the previous sermon or other approved studies.
4. Facilitate, not teach.
   a. Teaching is the leader doing all the talking.
   b. Facilitating is the leader getting the people to talk.
   c. Discussion and sharing
   d. In facilitating the discussion, lead the people to applications that are personal and practical.
   e. Discussion and sharing should lead to a time of ministry through exercising spiritual gifts and prayer.

**B. Procedures In Leading Edification Time:**

1. Read the Scripture Passage for the topic
2. Ask Questions (Facilitate)
   - If you are using the sermon notes, the devotional guide, or other approved resources, below are some discovery questions that you will find helpful.

At your weekly *Net Group*, be prepared to share what the Holy Spirit has been speaking to you as you read the Word, journal, and spend time with the Lord in prayer.

Here are some questions that the *Net Group* leader might ask during the cell meeting:

1. What scripture did the Holy Spirit cause to stand out?
2. Why did it stand out?
3. What is the Lord speaking to others in the group about this Scripture?
4. Does the scripture or text raise up other questions that someone else might have a comment on?
5. What practical life application can you take from it?
6. Anyone else have another verse that the Holy Spirit caused to stand out in your quiet time with the Lord?

Remember that the purpose of this time is to bring practical application from the Word. Please refrain from divisive discussions on doctrinal issues. The Foursquare church uses the following model to guide Believers in healthy discussions.

**In essentials – UNITY**
**In nonessentials - LIBERTY**
**In all things – CHARITY**

Use this model to guide *Net Group* discussions. The desire is to edify people, not to tear them down - to bring practical application from the Word into our daily lives.

3. The questions should foster open discussion and challenge the group members daily lives.
4. Ask understandable questions.
5. Ask open ended questions (questions that cannot be answered with a yes or no answer).
6. Probe for Application.
   This is the main focus of the discussion. The bulk of the time should be spent on this section. Each person must be lead to share. At this point, you may decide to break the group into twos or threes and get them to share with each other on a more personal level. However, do not have too much movement. Just turn around to the person nearest to them and talk. If the group is able to share openly, go around and have each person share his response. The leader needs to recede in his leadership at this juncture and allow the Holy Spirit to move each person to share openly. The leader needs to be alert to notice obvious needs which may need ministry.
7. Examples of questions are:
   - Of the three or four points in the lesson, which one touches your life the most?
   - What is one area in your life which God is telling you to work on?
   - Share a struggle in your life which God surfaced because of the lesson.
   - Share a new insight which you have learned and would like to see in your life.
8. Close the session by getting them to pray for each other.

### C. More Ways To Facilitate discussion

1. Information and Opinion Seeking

   a. What were the main points?
   b. What are some examples?
2. Clarifying
   a. What do you mean?
   b. Can you explain?
3. Justifying
   a. What reasons can you give?
   b. Where in the passage?
   c. What is the connection?
   d. How does it fit?
4. Redirecting (this is when someone is dominating the conversation and you need to move on and allow others to share.
   - Refocus your eyes on someone else and say: Mary…? John…? What do you think?

**D. Overview Of Leading An Edification Time**

1. Attitude of being an edifier.
2. Flow in from worship time.
3. Applications as focus.
4. Facilitate, not teach.
5. Be personal, specific, and practical.
6. Lead into ministry.

## Discussion Question:

**1. How are we like the New Testament Church?**
**2. What are the four-fold purposes of the *Net Group* and how are we fulfilling each?**
**3. What are some principles in leading the edification time?**
**4. What factor in edification (negative, neutral, or positive) are you and why? READ: Romans 15:1-3 What does this text mean and how does it apply to your *Net Group*?**
**5. Role Play: This will need to be in the context of the *Net Group* meeting. So brief the *Net Group* about the training and allow them to participate. The intern is the facilitator in the group. His objective is the keep the group flowing and avoid distractions, negative factors, and unhealthy discussions with in the group. Have the rest of the group attempt to lead the discussion in the wrong direction. Not overboard, but a realistic process. If there is more than one intern - switch after a few minutes.**

Chapter 14

# LEADING THE EDIFICATION TIME

1. Stages In The Life Cycle Of A Cell
2. Sample Outline For The *Net Group*
3. Sample Schedule For The *Net Group*
4. Criteria For Discussion In Edification Time
5. Studies For Edification To Choose From
6. Conflict In The Cell
7. How To Work With The Children In The Cell

## 1. STAGES IN THE LIFE CYCLE OF A CELL

| Stages in Cell Life | Phases of Development | Changing Focus |
|---|---|---|
| Honeymoon **Exploration Stage** | Birth & Infancy (Forming) | On the Group: Members focus on the idea of a group. |
| Conflict **Transition Stage** | Childhood (Norming) | On Self: Members focus on what the group can do for them. |
| Community **Action Stage** | Teenage (Conforming) | On Christ: Members lay personal needs down and focus on Christ. |
| Outreach **Ministry Stage** | Maturity (Performing) | On The Lost: Christ turns the attention of the group outward in ministry. |
| Birthing **Multiplication Stage** | Leadership (Expanding) | On Growth: The group now experiences cell multiplication. |

A. **Exploration Stage [Honeymoon Stage] (Birthing and Infancy)**

- During this stage, we evaluate if we feel a part of the group in 3 areas:
- People:
  Do I feel included in this group?
  Do I want to include the others in my life?
  Can I trust the others enough to risk expressing my true thoughts and feelings?
- Power:
  Will I be included in the decision making process of the group?
  Will my ideas be included in the discussion?
- Purpose:
  How will the group use its time?
  What kind of commitments will the group ask me to make?
  Will the group meet my personal needs?

B. **Transition Stage [Conflict Stage] (Childhood)**

- This is the conflict stage of the group life.
- In this stage, the members get to know one another more and have to learn how to resolve differences that naturally evolve in close relationships. One person may talk too much, making the Cell Group feel angry by this unwanted domination. Another person may be insensitive; someone else may be *too* sensitive. Moreover, much of the complaints will be directed at the leader.
- ***If you face difficulties in helping the Cell resolve the conflicts in this stage, make sure you seek help from your Cluster Minister!***
- The Leader's communication needs to be **listener-centered**. Try to listen to feelings. This may even involve asking questions and probing behind the surface comments. Listening and encouraging people to keep telling more will help bring out their feelings as well as the facts about what is happening. The key words here: listen, listen, listen!
- The leader can model the resolving of conflicts because he will be the target of quite a lot of criticisms. The response of the leader to criticism and angry feelings is critical. If the leader remains open, honest and non-defensive, then he will make the other members more incline to open up. On the other hand, if the leader is intimidated by the conflict and reacts defensively, the group will remain in conflict.

- People:
  No matter what the group's task is, all members take their relationship seriously.
  They must know and be known by each other.
  They must feel that the leader cares for and respects them.
- Power
  Members want to have more say in what the group does.
  They want to know how decisions are made and to have more influence in the group.
  The goal is to develop ownership.
- Purpose:
  The purpose of the group is to take center stage.
  Many of the purposes set for the group will be questioned.
  One way to clarify purposes and to resolve the tensions is to develop a group commitment.

**C. <u>Action Stage [Community Stage] (Teenage)</u>**

The keyword here is FREEDOM!!! Members become free to be themselves, to commit themselves to group and to talk openly. The time when the group will accomplish most of its activity in mission.

- By this time all members should have finished the Life Manual and attended a Life Advance.
- This is a period of living in love together. It introduces the deep times of building up one another, with spiritual gifts exercised. This is a good time to teach the members how to operate in the gifts.
- It is not only the period of enrichment: it is also the danger point! Because the Cell Group has found meaningful relationships, it may decide it wants to close itself off, to remain undisturbed. If this is permitted, the *Net Group* will turn into an ugly, selfish monster.
- This is a time when they value the relationships in the group and may even wonder why they do not have similar relationships with friends and family. There is generally an attitude of closeness and commitment.
- It is vital to stress at this stage the importance of **every** member being **involved** in the ministry of the Cell Group.
- The group will want to spend more time together. Be careful that you do not build an inward perspective into the group.
- Train the members in personal evangelism.
- Challenge them to memorise verses.
- Strengthen the One-on-one relationship.
- This stage should be very short and the group is ready to move out into mission for God.

**D. <u>Ministry Stage [Outreach Stage] (Maturing)</u>**

This is the time when cell members begin to look beyond themselves to the world. It is a stage of wanting to share the experiences they have in the cell with others. This is also the time when they see results of their effort in evangelism.

- By this time all members should be preparing to multiply.
- The members are ready to do something. They are not satisfied with simply talking.
- So far the emphasis has been group building. Now the members are ready to build the group by going outside the group to bring those outside into the group.

**E. <u>Multiplication Stage [Birthing Stage] (Leadership)</u>**

Generally, the life span of any cell should be between 9 months to 1 ½ years. We have discovered that any cell which does not multiply after about 18 months would generally stagnate.

Every group should be preparing to raise up leaders and to multiply. This is a time of celebration. The leader must help members to make multiplication a pleasant occasion for everyone.

- Tell Cell members of this stage as early as possible so that they would not feel negative about it.
- Make sure that this stage is **very affirmative**. There should be plenty of expressions of appreciation. The members are encouraged to share how they benefited from participating in the group.
- Make it a time of celebration.

## 2. SAMPLE OUTLINE FOR THE *NET GROUP*

**Net Group Lesson** Spend time in prayer, before the Net

### #1 WELCOME: (10 min.)

Have drinks and snacks as people begin to come to the group. (**casual - not elaborate**)
You may want to have someone beside the host home bring the snack to spread the load.

**WHOSE HOUSE WILL WE MEET AT NEXT WEEK?**

**Share the Vision: L.I.F.E.**

Discuss your **NEXT OUTREACH** as a *Net Group.* Plan the next **Fellowship Night**

### #2 WORSHIP: (15 min.)

Encourage the Gifts of the Holy Spirit to flow through each member (I Cor. 14:26)

### #3 WORD: (30 min.)

**RESOURCES TO USE: Life Manual, LLT, Daily devotionals, sermon notes, & other approved studies.**

**Encourage free discussion and questions**. Release your intern to certain tasks as well. Here are some questions that the *Net Group* leader might ask during the cell meeting if using the daily Bible reading:

1. What scripture did the Holy Spirit cause to stand out?
2. Why did it stand out?
3. What is the Lord speaking to others in the group about this Scripture?
4. Does the scripture or text raise up other questions that someone else might have a comment on?
5. What practical life application can you take from it?
6. Anyone else have another verse that the Holy Spirit caused to stand out in your quiet time with the Lord?

Remember that the purpose of this time is to bring practical application from the Word. Please refrain from divisive discussions on doctrinal issues. The Foursquare church uses the following model to guide Believers in healthy discussions.

In essentials – **UNITY**…In nonessentials – **LIBERTY**…In all things – **CHARITY**

Remember to allow the Holy Spirit to move. Remind the group that ***every member is a minister***. Do not just say this, but allow for them to initiate and minister to one another. Remind them to focus on each other as they speak and not just the leader.

**LIVE OUT BIBLICAL COMMUNITY THIS WEEK!**

### #4 WITNESS/MINISTRY: (20 min)

***Pray as a group or branch into sub-groups of 2-3 (Men to men, women to women, or couple to couple), to minister & to allow each Believer to minister to one another. Iron sharpening iron.***

a. Minister to the need (minister LOVE - not judgment) (Be the CHURCH - minister to one another.)
b. This is not a time to complain, this time should edify others, the *Net Group*, and the church as a whole.
c. Minister to the need - and seek the Lord together - ask the Holy Spirit to speak through you to minister to the other persons.
d. *Net Group* Leaders -- guard young believers with who they branch with.

SERMON OUTLINE WOULD GO HERE:

## 3. SAMPLE SCHEDULE FOR THE *NET GROUP*

**1st – 4th** Thursday Night *Net Group*
- a. Follow outline for the *Net Group*
- b. Hosted by one of the members.
- c. Some *Net Groups* choose to have each home host for one month and then move to a new home of one of the members.

**5th** Thursday Night Game Night / Fellowship or Worship Night with the *Net*
- a. Game night can be indoors or out.
- b. Rotate to a new host home of one of the members or meet somewhere special.
- c. Plan next outreach
- d. Pray for the outreach and uncharted Oikos relationships

**6th – 7th** Thursday Night *Net Group*
- a. Follow outline for the *Net*
- b. Rotate to a new host home of one of the members.

**8th** Thursday Night *Net Group* Outreach
- a. The outreach has been planned two weeks earlier
- b. Reach out by using Acts Of Kindness
- c. Reach out by hosting a Bar-B-Q for unchurched friends
- d. See Evangelism chapter for more details on outreaches and Target Groups.

## 4. CRITERIA FOR DISCUSSION IN EDIFICATION

Each *Net Group* has the opportunity to use the sermon outline, Life Manual, LLT, daily Bible reading found in the Life Manual, or use church **approved** discussion material.

LifeNet Church sees the *Net Groups* as the church meeting in the home – not just a program of the church. Therefore each *Net Group* must do everything in its power to live out the balance of the entire gospel and not just specific aspects of the gospel.

*Net Groups* must therefore be the vehicle for evangelism, discipleship, study of the Word, prayer, the operation of the gifts, accountability, etc… Understanding this – we must make sure that each *Net Group's* structure, study, and personality is conducive to bring new people into the group and that it does not exclude people – but rather reaches our community for the Lord.

**Criteria For Approved Discussion/Study Material:**

1. A visitor to the *Net Group* must be able to join in the middle, without feeling that they have missed out in any part of the study.
2. Each study must have application value to the groups lives.
3. The study must be discussion oriented. (facilitated – not taught)
4. The group must be able to discuss/study without each member buying a book.

5. The group must have a consensus as to what their study will be.
6. A particular topic must only be studied for no more than 4 weeks – this will insure that the group is receiving a balanced message of the entire gospel.
   (Ex. If a group studies on the Baptism in the Holy Spirit for 4 weeks, the next study would focus on prayer, the Word, or evangelism)
7. The study must do all it can to incorporate everyone in the group and not pick such narrow topics that may exclude people.
   (Ex. If the group was made up of married and singles – you would not want to discuss a marriage study. Even if a group was made up of only married – a marriage study would exclude any new member who might not be married)
   Most Topical discussion can be too narrow – the reason for this criteria is to reach our community and to not exclude anyone from access to the group.
   Specific and narrow discussions may hinder the lost from visiting.
8. Using study material during the Word time can become a dull and monotonous routine, if careful reliance on the Holy Spirit is not implemented. Please do not follow the study material exactly. Highly encourage free discussion and allow the material to simply be the starting point for real discussion to take place. The goal is to allow the Word to be used to discuss real life issues and ways to apply the Word. The study material should serve as the starting point to allow the Holy Spirit, through the lives of the members of the group, to take the discussion to where it needs to go. At that point, simply follow that path.
   - This is different than chasing a rabbit. Rabbits are diversions and side tracks to what the Holy Spirit is doing, but the other is a Holy Spirit guided discussion leading to practical application of Biblical truths.
9. Books of the Bible discussion studies are highly recommended for the cell groups to use – as long as they are discussion oriented.
10. The Life Manual and LLT should be used as often as needed in the *Net Group*.
11. *Net Groups* should always place a high emphasis on reaching out to the unchurched around us.

## 5. STUDIES FOR EDIFICATION TO CHOOSE FROM:

**The Life Manual** - LifeNet Church (required for membership)
Most effective in a one on one scenario, but also encouraged for *Net Group* Edification time

**Life Leadership Training (LLT)** - LifeNet Church (required for leadership)
Most effective in a one on one scenario , but this also can be implemented in the *Net Group* Edification time by dividing the group into smaller groups of 2 or 3 people.

**Daily Devotional Bible Readings** found in the back of the Life Manual
Highly recommended for edification time. Everyone is on the same page in their Bible devotions and the entire cell could discuss it in the *Net Group* and through the week. This allows the group to go as deep as they desire to go while using the direct Word of God, rather than someone else's thoughts and opinions.

**Sunday's Sermon**
(Most Cell Churches around the world use this as the edification time. It is not meant to rehash what is already been spoken, but rather dig out the meat of the discussion, expound on it and discover how to apply it to your daily lives.)

**Are You Fishing With A Net** - Touch Outreach Ministries
(designed for cell edification time and equips for evangelism)

## 6. CONFLICT IN THE CELL

Conflict is typically a process of arriving at community. Community in a *Net Group* is when the individual cell members have laid their personal agendas down at the foot of the cross and they seek to serve one another in the love of the Lord.

Community does not mean that the cell will agree on everything, but it does mean that they can look past differences in personalities and habits to see the others in the group through the eyes of Jesus.

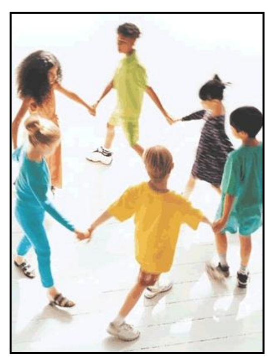
Often times people run from conflict, but if handled correctly and Biblically, conflict can bring about the process of community.

How to handle conflict:

1. If an issue arises between individuals in the cells – pull them aside and discuss the issues of conflict. Encourage them to follow **Matthew 18:15-20. (READ THIS)**
2. Ask each person if they are willing to allow Jesus to walk with them through this current conflict.
3. Allow each person to share their concerns, hurts, etc… (without attacking or anger)
4. Be led of the Lord as to how to handle and encourage forgiveness.
5. Always speak to encourage and edify.
6. Encourage the two to ask for forgiveness for hurting the other.
7. Sometimes being right is not important in order to move forward. The individuals in the cell need to lay their feeling down at the cross and bring healing to the situation. This is walking in New Testament community.
8. Seek to resolve with prayer and ask the two to affirm one another with words and perhaps a hug. Make sure it is authentic and they do not leave with unresolved issues.

***We will deal with how to handle conflict more in Chapter 21***

## 7. HOW TO HANDLE CHILDREN IN THE *NET GROUP*:



**A**. ***When Jesus took a child and set him in the midst of the disciples (Matthew 18:2) He was doing more than making a point about seeking status in the Kingdom. He was also demonstrating something important about the nature of the family of God.***

Children belong in the family of God. They are not potential members "when they grow up." They are not to drift around on the edge of the family of God, nor are they to be put into a high class baby-sitting service to keep them happy while the adults do their *church* thing.

The children need to be close to the church family so that they know they have a whole community of spiritual aunts, uncles, brothers, sisters, grandmothers and grandfathers, who surround them with love. They need good models of what Christians are like: father models, mother models, teenage models, single models, grandmother and grandfather models.

Every person in the church is valuable in the life and experience of the children. They can offer friendship, conversation, company, answers to questions, and prayer. The adults also need the children. Like the disciples, we tend to get the life of the Kingdom upside down. We think that status is based on age, or education or spiritual maturity. Jesus reminds us that in God's eyes we are all children - children of the Heavenly Father and that status never changes, no matter how old we grow. Like children we are asked to honor and obey our Heavenly Father.

If, therefore, children are a vital part of the church family, how do they fit into a cell church? Why should the children's ministry have a different philosophy and method from the rest of the church? When you examine the important reasons for having cell groups as the core units of adult church life, you can quickly see that those reasons are just as valid for children. Like adults, children need to come to faith and grow spiritually. They need friendship and encouragement and support in their lives. They need a place to ask questions and share their troubles. They need a place to learn how to serve others, and how to pray for, and reach out to, their friends. Even though children have different levels of understanding and experience, they still need to be recognized as people and followers of Jesus.

This section was taken from Dr. Lorna Jenkins in the Cell Church Magazine
Vol 1 No4 1992 Printed by Touch Publications.

**B**. A Model For Children In *Net Groups*: **Integrated Adult/Children Cell groups:**
The group (adults and children) meets together and have some time of worship and sharing together. Everyone prays for each other. The children then go to another activity, their own cell group or maybe sleep or homework. At the end, they come back together to report in and snack together. Sometimes they have a children's evening. That night, they meet earlier and do things that the children can enjoy - drama, storytelling, testimony, singing, music, drawing etc. Sometimes they plan a "child-free night." Every-one in the group gets a baby-sitter. The cell group is often enriched by the contributions of the children. Often they challenge the wisest heads. The children learn that other adults apart from their parents, love and follow Jesus. It also makes it easier for new adults to bring along their children to the group instead of leaving one parent out. It is often a good thing for one adult to take special concern for the children and have a few special activities available for a moment of need. However, each adult will have something to offer the children and the children will minister to the adults.

**C. *Net Groups* Are For Children Too**:

1. *Net Groups* are important for children to see Believers walking in unity, worshipping together.
2. Sometimes the very sight of watching a child's parents worship and pray might touch a child's heart and allow the Holy Spirit to teach a foundational truth to this child.
3. The atmosphere of a *Net Group* is so valuable for a child to be immersed in the very essence of New Testament Christianity. He/she will see Christianity lived out practically, naturally, and authentically.
4. Children catch so much by simply watching and observing. Many times, nothing is directly taught to them, but they have spiritually digested powerful truths simply by watching people live their faith out among other Believers.

**D. Questions Regarding The Children In The Cell:**

1. What about Crying babies and busy toddlers?

**Answer**: Children can be a distraction at times. Children in the cell are the responsibility of the entire cell. Parents should share the load and come along side of others to allow all to participate in the cell, just like you would do for a sister or another relative. Serve the mothers in the cell and allow them to be able to participate in the discussion. Make parents with young children feel welcome. This might mean that you need to rearrange your home to prevent breakables from getting broke, but remember – you home is a place of ministry – to serve the Lord.

- This does not mean that we need to allow children to destroy our homes. No, we need to establish good boundaries and expect for the parents to abide by those boundaries. We must make sure that parents feel welcomed and encouraged to bring their children.
- Parents should never be expected to get a baby-sitter and not bring their child. Part of cell life is living in community. A part of community is raising and dealing with our children. Parents can teach other parents how to handle, disciple and how to raise their children – by merely living it out before them in a cell group.

2. What about children who do not help clean up?

**Answer**: All *Net Group* members should host (if at all possible) this allows for every home to be used and share the responsibility among all the cell. I would encourage the person who is hosting to lay out some ground rules in love.

- If you want all children to stay in the kitchen while eating and drinking – make this clear.
- If you want all the children to help clean up – share this with the parents at the beginning.
- If a certain area of the house is off limits – share the boundaries.

3. What about pets?

**Answer**: Pets should always be put away for cell, especially dogs and cats that may bite. Some children are afraid of animals and some adults do not care for them. So it is always a good idea to put them away as a courteous host.

4. What about a male teen or an adult male who wants to help lead a cell for children in an another part of the house.

**Answer**: Unfortunately statistics tell us that a majority of abusers are male, we always need to protect our children and also protect an adult from a false accusation. Male parents, as well as male teenager should not be alone with a child other than their own. This simple safeguard may seem strong, but we must do everything we can to protect our children from others who have ulterior motives. We must also protect adults and teens from false accusations.

5. What about children affecting or harming other children?

**Answer**: We also desire to minimize any risk of children doing anything that would be considered inappropriate to other children or that would bring harm to another child. The best case scenario would be that all children must play in a group together and never play with only one other child in a private room, especially a locked room. This standard should be enforced even more so when one child is older than the other. Taking a child to the restroom should always be done by the child's parent and never done by another child.

6. What about allowing the children to watch TV or a DVD during the Word time?

**Answer**: This is fine, but please inform all the parents of what they will be watching (or playing with if it is toys or a game) to make sure that all the parents feel comfortable with their child participating. If a parent is uncomfortable with the movie, please seek another DVD or something else to do. G movies are typically

good, but PG movies often have cursing in the movie. Always stay clear of anything with magic, especially if it portrays magic as something good and not evil.

Isaiah 5:20 - ***Woe to those who call _____________ good, and good evil; Who put darkness for light, and light for darkness; Who put bitter for sweet, and sweet for ______________!***

7. Should we encourage the children to pray and minister?
   **Answer**: In one word – YES! Many of the children will have already accepted the Lord, feel free and encourage the children in the group to minister to one another and to adults. You will always need some adult oversight – but release them to minister.
8. What happens when something is being shared that is very confidential?
   **Answer**: The children should be removed and taken to another part of the home where they cannot hear and perhaps given a DVD for them to watch to allow the adults to not be interrupted during a time of sharing or deep intercession and prayer.
9. Should the children stay in during worship?
   **Answer**: YES, YES, YES!!!. Allow them to join in and worship with the adults. It is very important that they have an opportunity to see their parents worshipping and seeking the Lord together in a group.
10. How long should they be left alone or have another activity going on in another part of the house?
    **Answer**: A *Net Group* should be somewhere between one and a half hours long to two hours long. A typical time to allow them to watch a DVD in another room is about 45 minutes to about one hour being the max. If any longer, they will become restless and that is when children begin to typically get themselves into trouble.
    - An adult should be checking on them about every 10 minutes during the word time.
    - There are at times a need for the adults to be in ministry or discussion longer and during those times – a parent should go back to have a planned and organized activity for children to participate in.
11. Should a teen participate in the cell?
    **Answer**: We feel that teens should participate with the parents, unless it moves into a discussion that would be inappropriate for them. Teens should be learning how to live and share with adults as they are preparing to become adults. Teens also have their own cells that meet throughout the week. These cells will always have parental oversight, but be peer led
12. Where do I find lessons to use for the children during the cell?
    **Answer**: Not all cells need to do a lesson for the children – this is up to each cell to decide. The more children you have – the more important structure becomes for the children. If you have 2-4 children – you might just want them to play, during the Word time. Most children look forward to coming and seeing their friends at cell. Every cell is different, just make decisions on what works best for your *Net Group*
    - Have the adult women or husbands and wives participate in rotation and sharing the load in leading the children with a lesson in a different part of the home.
    - Feel free to be led of the Lord in regards to the lessons, adapt the topic from what the adults will be discussing.
    - Buy a children’s curriculum and adapt it for cell life.

**Under the leadership link on the church's web site – are Acrobat Reader files with over a years' worth a children's cell lessons. Feel free to use any of them.**

13. Are their basic guidelines I should follow in working with the children?
    **Answer**:
    a. Your first priority in leading children will be to seek the welfare of the children; physically, socially, educationally and spiritually.
    b. You will not do anything that will damage a child's trust. You will try to protect the child from all forms of abuse while he or she is in my care.
    c. If you suspect that a child may be hurt by the abusive actions or attitudes of another person you will report that suspicion to a responsible person so that it can be investigated.
    d. If you wish to talk to the child alone, it will be within the sight and sound of other people.
    e. You will answer a child's questions openly and honestly. You will tell the parents how their child is responding in attitudes, behavior, growing maturity and faith.
    f. You will work with the children to set some agreed guidelines for acceptable behavior within the group. You will expect the children to act on the basis of those guidelines and if a child consistently breaks them you will try to find out why.
    g. If a child is distressed, you will try to offer comfort and help. You will encourage them to find the appropriate help for their needs. You will pray for each child regularly and let them know that you care about them.

## Discussion Question:

1. **What stage in the cycle of a *Net Group* are we at? What steps do we need to take to advance to the next stage?**
2. **What is the proper procedure to resolve conflict in the cell?**
3. **Why is it important for us to see the *Net Group* as the church meeting in the home, rather than just a program?**
4. **What role has the *Net Group* played in your spiritual maturity?**
5. **In regards to the children in the cell, where are we succeeding and where can we improve?**
6. **Any questions about this chapter that have not been addressed?**

Chapter 15

# WORSHIP IN THE CELL



## INTRODUCTION

God is looking for worshipers (Luke 19:40). He desires to manifest Himself to them and through them (2 Chronicles. 16:9, John 4:23-24, Psalm 95:6). In doing so, we minister to the Lord (Ezekiel. 44:15-16, 1 Peter 2:9). As we worship, we draw near to God, He draws near to us and we, consequently, respond to His presence (Luke 10:35-40).

Our worship consists primarily of personal interaction with God and, secondarily, of service to Him. Mary sat at the Lord's feet and listened to Him while Martha was busy with the chores. The Lord's own answer was that Mary chose what was better (Luke 10:38-42). It is our sincere desire to nurture this same value – to have a heart of worship.

## 1. DEFINITION OF WORSHIP:

Definition of worship: "*To revere and give homage to God, serving Him through profound adoration, intense love and desire, intimately turning towards Him (as if to kiss), exposing our essential in-most selves in complete honesty and surrender.*"

Definition of Praise
- Praise is something we direct toward God, or something we express to others about God.
- Praise is usually being preoccupied with who God is and what He has done.
- Praise is energetic.
- Praise opens the door to His presence (Psalm 104).
- Praise is also a weapon for spiritual warfare (2 Chron. 20:20-28).

Definition of Worship
- Worship means "to ascribe worth or value, or to count worthy."
- Worship is giving to God…especially of our total self.

- Worship is the outcome of the fellowship of love between the Creator and man in response to the love of God
- Worship means "to feel in the heart."
- Worship is intimate, involving communion and fellowship.

Hebrew and Greek Words That Define Worship From Scripture

- Shāḥâ (Hebrew) Strong's #7812 = *bow (self) down, crouch, fall down (flat), humbly beseech, do (make) obeisance, do reverence, make to stoop, worship.*
- Eusebeo (Greek) Strong's #2151 = *to act piously or reverently, towards God, one's country, magistrates, relations, and to all whom dutiful regard or reverence is due.*
- Proskyneo (Greek) Strong's # 4352 = *meaning to kiss, like a dog licking his master's hand. (literal or figurative) to prostrate oneself in homage* (*do reverence* to, *adore) : worship.*

## 2. THREE ASPECTS OF WORSHIP: VERTICAL, HORIZONTAL, & INWARD

### A. Vertical - Singing To God:

1. *To minister to the Lord not with the ulterior motive of receiving a blessing but rather with the motive of blessing him whether he blesses us or not.* If we bless Him with the proper motivation, He will also bless us. What can we give unto God, that He should repay us? What can we offer Him that He does not already have? We can bring Him our praise and blessing. We can bless the Lord!

2. *To better realize the manifest presence of God*. The Scriptures reveal that God is everywhere at all times (omnipresent), but there are different degrees to which God manifests His presence. He manifests Himself on one level "where two or three are gathered." But when a group of God's people congregate to sing His glorious praise, He "inhabits" those praises and reveals His presence in a very particular way among His praising people.

   Psalm 22:3 ***But You are holy, ______________ in the praises of Israel.***

3. *To open up the channels of communication between us and God.* He longs for our time and attention, but we are often too busy with life. Some are afraid to lift their voice above a whisper for fear someone might hear them. But God delights in hearing our voices. He longs for us to open up and give expression to our feelings in His presence.

### B. Horizontal - Singing About God:

1. *To enhance the sense of unity within a body.* Singing can in itself unify a group in mind, activity, and stance, because when a group sings a song together, they are all saying the same words, doing the same thing, involving themselves in the same activity. Worship takes that natural medium of singing and becomes a powerful tool for unity.

2. *To minister to one another*. There is no better time to minister to others than in the context of the worship service. We should not tell God we love Him if we are unable

to show that love to others. When we come together, we can find ample opportunities to express our love for God in a tangible way to others.

1 John 4:21 - ***And this commandment we have from Him; that he who loves God must love his _________________ also.***

3.*To teach and reinforce spiritual truth.* Paul said in Ephesians 5:19, "*speak to one another in psalms and in hymns and in spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord"* and also in Colossians 3:16, *Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord."* Paul made this horizontal function of praise very plain! He said clearly that we speak to one another in the songs we sing, and he specified how this happens, for we teach and admonish one another through praise.

4.*To provide an atmosphere for the expression of the Gifts of the Spirit.* The gifts of the Spirit are apportioned according to the sovereign will of God, and our praises do not cajole God into releasing them. But a time of worship will provide an atmosphere that is most conducive to the operations of the Gifts of the Spirit.

5. *It provides believers with an opportunity to profess their faith before others.* Praise within our *Net Group* or Celebration helps us become more vocal in expressing our faith, because praise is simply giving vocal affirmation to our love of and faith in the Lord Jesus. If we will confess the name of Jesus in the worship service, we will find increased boldness to declare His name before unbelievers. True worship should be contagious.

6. *To declare the glories of God before unbelievers.* The unsaved actually do visit our worship services and cell groups and they give us the "once-over" when we praise. What impression do the lost get when they listen to our praises and watch our countenances? Do they respond by thinking, *"I've got enough problems of my own already, without joining up with this morbid bunch?"* Or do they witness a level of vitality and enthusiasm that convinces them we are participating in something genuine? Does our worship testify of the goodness of God? When we sing the song "How Great is our God" would an unbeliever really believe that we serve a great God, if we are un-moved, bored and on the verge of falling asleep in worship?

7. *To foster a receptivity for the Word.* Hosea 10:11 *"...Judah shall plow."* Literally it could be read as "praise plows." Praise plows the soul of our hearts so that we are prepared to receive the implanted seed, the Word of God. We experience that river of God in worship when his Spirit flows over our hearts and washes us anew. God's river and His heavenly showers soften the soil of our heart and prepares it to receive the Word.

**C. <u>Inward - Personal Songs To God:</u>**

1. *To release God's people in an uninhibited expression of their inner selves.* The key word here is "uninhibited." The Lord desires that we worship him without any holding back or any inner hindrances. We will be completely uninhibited in our

worship when we get to heaven – nothing will hold us back! So why should we not be that way down here, now?

*2. It provides a verbal expression of the feelings our heart.* Some of us struggle with not always knowing how to express our feelings to the Lord. It can be difficult to vocalize just how much God means to us. At such times we need a little help to express ourselves, and collective worship provides that.

*3. Worship increases our faith.* We know that faith comes by hearing the word of God. Often when we praise God, we are speaking the word of God that we have learned. As we begin to confess God's word in praise and confess God for who He says He is, we will find that our faith will begin to rise to the level of our confession. We will truly begin to believe that God is as great and marvelous as our praise indicates!

*4. To grow in holiness.* One of the best adjectives to describe God is "holy," and His holiness should become a part of our lives through worship. We become like that which we worship. As we worship the Lord we are changed into His very likeness.

*5. It inspires a greater commitment to a life of worship.* Our collective worship is intended to help inspire us to a consistent life of worship all week long. When our worship is vibrant and real, we gain new confidence to go forth and live that out during the week.

*6. It prepares us for the new things that God wants to do.* There is no doubt that God is continually doing new things (*see* Isaiah 43:19), and He wants to prepare us to flow with Him in that. He is preparing His people, His church. If we are not closely attuned to the Holy Spirit, we can easily miss the new thing God wants to do. But if we will behold Him steadfastly in worship, we will see when He moves and which way He is going.

John 4:23-24 - ***But the hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers will worship the ____________ and spirit and truth; for the Father is ____________ such to worship Him. God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in ____________ and _____________.***

## 3. THE ESSENCE OF PRAISE



**A.** We praise God directly by extolling Him and expressing our admiration to Him; we praise God indirectly by commending Him or magnifying Him to others.

**B.** Praise is preoccupied with who God is and what He has done. It focuses on both His incomparable character and His wondrous acts on behalf of His children. Praise begins with a mind set upon God, but then those thoughts must be put into action in order to qualify as praise. Isaiah 40:9b - *Lift up your voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid.*

**C.** Many times praise is a function of the will. We must will and determine to praise the Lord, even when we do not feel like it. **Praise is not contingent upon our feelings – it is based upon God's greatness.**

**D.** When we are truly impacted with the greatness of God, praise comes easily.

## 4. THE ESSENCE OF WORSHIP

**A.** Worship is an active demonstration of a heart connection with God, whereby one expresses deep adoration and reverence.
**B.** Worship yields and exclusively focused, vertical communication flow between God and the worshiper. (Matthew 12:34)
**C.** Worship can also be described as speaking words of faith in agreement with God's word.
**D.** The act of ascribing to God supreme worth.

God is drawing His people closer, very much like a magnet. God is drawing. Who is responding? Those who choose to open themselves up to God will have an encounter with Him. He is speaking. Who is listening? He is longing for relationship. Who is seeking out His friendship? He is looking for those with whom He can fellowship.

## 5. THE DIFFERENT POSTURES OF PRAISE AND WORSHIP



**A. Singing** (Col. 3:16, Psalm 47:6-7, Psalm 149:1, 1 Chron. 15:16-27, 1 Chron. 25:1-7, 2 Chron. 29:27)

Psalm 89:1 - ***I will sing of the mercies of the Lord forever; with my mouth will I make known your__________________ to all generations.***

Psalm 105:2 - ***Sing to the Lord, sing psalms to Him; talk of all His wondrous works. sing praise to him; tell of all his wonderful acts.***

**B. Bended Knee** (Acts 9:40; Acts 20:36; Romans 14:11; Philippians 2:9-11; Ephesians. 3:14)

Psalm 95:6 – ***O come let us _______________ and bow down; let us ________________ before the Lord our God our maker***.

**C. Bowed Head** (Genesis 24:48, I Chronicles 29:20; 2 Chronicles 29:30)

**D. Clapping Hands**

Psalm 47:1 – ***Oh, clap your hands, all you _______________! Shout to God with a voice of triumph.***

**E. Shouting Voice**. (Psalm 47:1, Psalm 95:1; Psalm 98:4-6; Isaiah 12:6, Ezra 3:10-11)

**F. Lifted Hands**. (Psalm 28:2; Psalm 141:2, Neh. 8:6, Lamentations 3:41, Ezra 9:5)

**G. Prostrate** . (Psalm 95:6-7; Neh. 8:6, Rev. 1:10-17, Rev. 19:4, Rev. 11:16-17)

**H. Uplifted Head** (Psalm 24:7; Psalm 121:1)

**I. Dancing** (Exodus 15:20, 1 Chron. 15:29, Psalm 149:3, Psalm 150:4)

2 Samuel 6:14 ***Then David _____________ the Lord with all his might; and David was wearing a linen ephod.***

## 6. PRIORITIES THAT INFLUENCE OUR WORSHIP

**A**. Our worship is *to* God, before it is *about* Him. (Rev. 5:9-10)
**B.** Worship is communication between both us and God. (John 4:23-24)
**C.** Worship is to be our lifestyle – individually and corporately. (Col. 3:15-16)
**D.** We set aside time specifically to worship.
**E.** We are free to grow and change in our worship as God brings growth and change to us.

## 7. FUNCTIONS OF A WORSHIP LEADER IN THE CELL

**A.** To lead by example
**B.** To provide the best opportunity possible for the people to engage in worship.
**C.** Bring focus and direction
**D.** Maintain unity within the group
**E.** Submit to the leader of the group (direction, theme, etc.)
**F.** Give freedom for the Gifts of the Spirit to operate. The best cell meetings are when the Holy Spirit moves and ministers.

## 8. GUIDELINES IN LEADING WORSHIP IN THE CELL

**A.** Be a worshiper



John 4:23 - ***But the hour is coming, and now is, when the _________ _______________ will worship the Father in __________ and ____________; for the Father is seeking such to worship Him.***

**B.** The Father seeks worshipers
**C.** Worshippers are givers
**D**. Worshippers carry with them the fragrance of Christ
**E.** Worship is one's heart expression of love, adoration and praise to God with an attitude and acknowledgement of His supremacy and Lordship.
**F.** Pray, Plan & Practice

1. Plan for worship like you would plan for Bible Study
2. Seek God for a focus or theme
3. Pay attention to the mood you hope to achieve
4. Select songs to suit them
5. Meditate on God's Word, reflecting on the lyrics of the songs
6. Rehearse through all the songs you have picked

**G.** Remove Any Distractions

1. Have the children participate in worship, rather than play.
2. Put away and video games or toys that would be distracting in worship.
3. Have the children sit close to their parents to allow the parents to monitor and to bring guidance.
4. Remove any animals that may bring a distraction.

**H.** During the Worship
1. Lead by being observant and sensitive
2. Be in charge of the session. Focus on God and allow Him to lead you in His confidence.
3. Be sensitive to the Spirit's prompting
4. Always expect God to be present
5. Never apologize for any perceived deficiencies, mistakes, or your skill level when leading worship.

**I**. Don't(s) in Worship
1. Avoid going around to pick songs. The leader must prayerfully select songs before.
2. Avoid long introduction and unnecessary explanation between songs
3. Avoid choosing songs you are not too familiar with. It is better to select well sung songs than new upbeat songs you *think* your cell members may know.
4. Avoid linking songs together with different tempos.

A worshiper must worship God in Spirit and in truth. Worship is God's Spirit and human truth meeting in the same place. We can meet the living God and we can see God's glory through worship. So worship is meaning that we seek God's face. Presence (in Hebrew "Panim") means *face.* In Exodus 33:18 Moses responded, *"then show me Your glorious presence."*

## 9. PLANNING A WORSHIP SESSION IN THE CELL

**A.** The worship leader should always check with the Cell Leader and always submit to his direction.
**B.** If there are numerous people capable of leading worship, share the opportunity.
**C.** Plan to direct focus upon God.
**D.** Focus on uninterrupted praise and worship.
**E.** Pray for wisdom and sensitiveness to the guidance of the Holy Spirit.
**F.** Select A Song List
1. Arranged according to keys
2. Arranged according to tempo
3. Consider the theme of the cell meeting.

**G.** Avoid sudden or drastic change in tempo.
**H.** Usually have a section of praise, then slow the tempo down to worship.
**I.** 2 to 3 songs (15-20 minutes). Always be led by the Holy Spirit and willing to add or delete songs on His prompting.
**J. Always encourage and give freedom for the gifts of the Holy Spirit to be in operation.**
- Stay in a simple chord progression and let new songs in the Spirit rise up
- Take your time and let the momentum of the song catch on

## 10. OPTIONS FOR LEADING

**A.** If someone plays keyboard or guitar – use them. It is always best to have live worship if possible.
**B.** Acappella option, each person raising their voice in song and/or praise without accompanying music.
**C.** DVD's are good because they often have words on the screen and a pre-selected song list available.
**D.** Audio CD's or MP3 players. Delegate this to a faithful member and review the song list prior to cell time.



**E.** Make sure the music is loud enough to allow the group the freedom to enter in. If the music is too soft, people feel inhibited to sing out.
**F.** Feel free to allow those who have written songs to share them during worship time. There is power in ministry when the body engages and uses their giftings.
**G.** Copying of lyric sheets is very helpful in encouraging the cell members to engage.
**H.** Foster an environment for cell members to participate by singing spontaneously with short choruses; lifting up voices simultaneously.

## 11. NIGHTS OF WORSHIP IN THE CELL

**A.** Schedule a night to do nothing but worship the Lord and seek His face in worship and praise.
**B.** Decide if children will be encouraged to join in the night of worship. If they are not going to join the adults, activities should be planned and arranged so they will be occupied and not cause any distractions during the worship time.
**C.** Decide if the praise is going to be live or another form of media will be used. A live DVD would be optimum if live praise and worship is not possible, but CD's or MP3 players could work as well. Try not to have to change CD's in the middle of worship as this will cause an interruption in entering into the place of worship. If possible, burn a CD beforehand with the selected songs.
**D.** Organize songs to flow with the theme of God's holiness, sovereignty, beauty, etc.; the praise should be vertical (singing *to* God rather than just *about* Him).
**E.** Try to have at least 30-45 minutes worth of worship prepared (5-7 songs).
**F.** Provide lyric sheets if possible to help the cell group meditate on the praises being offered to the Lord. Understanding what we sing to the Lord is imperative if true engagement in worship is to take place.
**G.** Encourage group to engage with the Lord and to focus their praise on Him alone. They should assume the physical postures of praise at this time (lifted hands, prostrate bodies, etc.)
**H.** During the worship time, encourage the cell group to share anything the Holy Spirit is revealing. Corporate praise, when faithfully entered into will foster the atmosphere for the gifts and fruit of the Spirit to flow.
**I.** This would be a great time to use the acronym **A.W.A.R.E**., found at the end of Chapter 2 on prayer.

**A.W.A.R.E**

**J.** The worship leader should lead in the outward expression of what the Holy Spirit is doing but not dominate so others will feel the freedom to share.
**K.** Close with prayer and open up for the group to share what they felt the Lord was saying during the time of worship.

## 12. EXAMPLE FRAMEWORK FOR A WORSHIP SESSION IN THE CELL

***Theme:*** To acknowledge Christ as Lord and King and to offer ourselves afresh as a living sacrifice.

***Scripture Passage:*** "Therefore I urge you, brothers, in the view of God's mercy, to offer your bodies as living sacrifices, holy and pleasing to God – this is your spiritual act of worship." (Rom. 12:1)

***Songs of Praise (10 min)***
Key of "D"
1. I Am Free

***Songs of Worship (10 min)***
Key of "G"

1. Came to My Rescue
2. How He Loves
   - Pray for God's visitation, encourage group to let the Holy Spirit lead them
   - Encourage members to reaffirm Jesus' Lordship in their lives
   - Encourage ministry to flow and pray for the each other

## 13. RESOURCES

http://www.iwillworship.com http://www.worshipcentral.org

## Discussion Questions:

**1. *Praise is not contingent upon our feelings – it is based upon God's greatness*. What does this mean to you? How is this lived out practically in your life?**
**2. What factor has worship played in your spiritual development? How important is worship in your life? Where do you need improvement in this area.**
**3. What section of this chapter stood out to you? Why?**
**4. Is your *Net Group* worship time meeting the expectations laid out in this chapter? What practical steps can we take to improve the *Net Group* worship time?**

Chapter 16

# EVANGELISM IN THE CELL




1. A Harvest Delivery System - Evangelism In The Cell
2. Four Fundamental Principles For Evangelism
3. Different Ways To Evangelize.
4. Effective Evangelism
5. *Net Group* Outreaches
6. Apologetics

The church of the New Testament was an evangelistic Church. They saw people added to the church daily. LifeNet Church must be an evangelistic church. This chapter is dedicated to equipping you with the skills to reach your Oikos (your circle of influence) for the Lord, and to Disciple new Believers as they begin to grow in their new relationship with the Lord.

## 1. A HARVEST DELIVERY SYSTEM - Evangelism In The Cell:

What does this mean? Too often evangelism is reserved for large public meeting, evangelistic crusades or a Sunday morning walk to the alter. These are viable options for receiving the harvest, but all too often those who have come to salvation in a large gathering, never become discipled. Your *Net Group* is the natural place for sharing the gospel and assimilating the new converts into a process of discipleship. *Net Groups are* a great tool to use to reap the harvest and then used to disciple the harvest. Those who reap the harvest have the influence to continue to disciple the harvest. Thus you have a harvest delivery system.

**Let's begin the chapter with a discussion of the essentials of sharing the gospel. The Life Manual discusses how to share the gospel in Chapter 8. This chapter will begin by teaching you the same elements of the gospel, but perhaps sharing it from a different approach.**

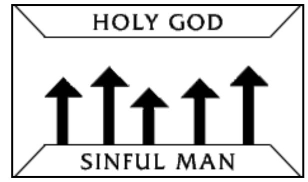
### A. The Four Spiritual Laws




***God loves you and has a marvelous plan for your life***. -- John 3:16

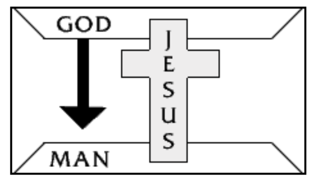
God hates sin, but loves the sinner. Man's disobedience separated him from the original purpose that God had planned for him. From a state of blessing, man found himself separated from God's glory. There was no other way to redeem mankind, except for the sacrificial offering provided by God. That offering had to be His own Son.

***Man is sinful and is separated from God.***




We are aware that man has a nature that openly rebels against divine authority, giving honor rather to the appetites of the flesh. *For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God* (Romans 3:23). This means that your immortal soul will be eternally separated from God and will go to a place of continuous torment, where there is no rest day or night.

***Jesus Christ is the only way to salvation.***




Isaiah said: *But he was wounded for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement for our peace was upon Him, and by His stripes we are healed* (Isaiah 53:5). Jesus willingly accepted our punishment in order to grant us complete redemption. *For since by man came death, by Man also came the resurrection of the dead* (I Corinthians 15:21). *Jesus said to him, 'I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me'* (John 14:6). Only through Jesus we receive salvation and forgiveness of sins.

***Accepting Jesus as our Lord and Savior.***

*But as many have received Him, to them he gave them the right to become children of God, to those who believed in His name* (John 1:12). For a man to be reconciled to the Father, it is necessary to turn to Him, to surrender his will and to ask Jesus to come into and take control of His life. *Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him and he with Me* (Revelation 3:20).

The prayer of salvation: ***Father, in Jesus' name...I want to stop trusting in myself and start trusting in You...and what You have already done...when You died for me on the cross and rose from the dead...I know that I am a sinner...and I repent of my sins. I ask You to forgive me...and invite You to come live inside me… I give you my life… I want You to be my Savior...<u>and</u> <u>Lord</u>...I want to turn away from everything the Bible calls sin...and I want to obey You every day, for the rest of my life. Thank You Jesus for my salvation. In Jesus' Name, Amen.***

**B. The Assurance of Salvation and Understanding Certain Terminologies:**

1. *<u>Justification</u>:* Justification means to "declare righteous". This is the act through which God declares that the sinner, who believes in Jesus, and confesses his faith in Him and His work, is just and acceptable in His sight, "Being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus" (Romans 3:24).

2. *<u>Sanctification</u>:* To be sanctified means to be holy and set apart for God. A person

becomes holy through grace. Sanctification is consecration fully to God both in the moral and spiritual realm. Holiness is produced in the believer by the work of the Holy Spirit:

I Thessalonians 5:23 - ***Now may the God of peace Himself ___________________ you completely; and may your whole spirit, soul, and body be preserved blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.***

Sanctification is **separation** from that which is evil and a dedication unto God. (Romans 12:1-2; 1 Thessalonians 5:23; Hebrews 12:14).

Romans 12:1 - ***I beseech you therefore brethren by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a __________ ___________, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable ___________.***

It is **instantaneous --** we have Jesus' righteousness. We are pure, holy, and righteous in Jesus.

It is **progressive** (a process) -- we develop His character. God uses natural and spiritual means to accomplish sanctification.

3. *Regeneration:* Regeneration is to change one's way of thinking in relation to sin. Our mind becomes open to everything relating to God, especially to the incarnation of His Son and His redeeming work. It is the Holy Spirit who permits this regeneration in the inner man both morally and spiritually: "*But the natural man does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him; nor can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned*" (I Corinthians 2:14).

4. *Redemption:* Salvation is directly associated with the redemption of man, and this redemption is likened to someone paying a ransom for a slave. Because there was no one on earth able to pay the price to ransom (redeem) mankind from his sins, God sent His only Son to do it, delivering mankind from eternal condemnation: "*But God demonstrates his own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us*." (Romans 5:8)

Ephesians 1:7 - ***In Him we have ____________________ through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace***.

**C. God's Promises for You:**

1. Eternal life*: Most assuredly, I say to you, he that believes in Me has everlasting life. I am the bread of life. Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and are dead. This is the bread which comes down from heaven, that one may eat of it and not die. I am the living bread which came down from heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; and the bread that I will give is My flesh, which I shall give for the life of the world*. (John 6:47-51)
2. Forgiveness of sin*: If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us*. (I John 1:8-10)
3. Position as a son*: But as many received Him, to them gave He the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name*. (John 1:12)

4. Inheritance with Christ*: And if children, then heirs-heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ, if indeed we suffer with Him, that we may also be glorified together* (Romans 8:17).

**D. Things that you should know regarding:**

The New Nature:

II Corinthians 5:17 - ***Therefore if anyone is in Christ, he is a ____________ _______________________; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new***.

The Inner Witness:
*For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom cry out, 'Abba, Father'. The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God*. (Romans 8:15)

**E. What your life will long for:**

1. A Hunger For Studying The Bible:

I Peter 2:2 - ***As newborn babes, desire the ____________ _______________ of the word, that ye may grow thereby.***

2. A Holy Life:
*But as He who called you is holy, so you also be holy in all your conduct, because it is written, 'Be holy, for I am holy'* (I Peter 1:15-16).

3. Love For The Brethren:
*We know that we have passed from death to life, because we love the brethren. He who does not love his brother abides in death* (I John 3:14).

4. Witness Continuously About Christ:
*For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen or heard* (Acts 4:20).

## 2. FOUR FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES FOR EVANGELISM

*#1 It is a Command from the Lord:* Before giving the Great Commission, Jesus told His disciples, *Remember I have all authority in the universe. With the assurance that I have overcome, go and do the work because I will be with you*. (Matthew 5:14-16; I Peter 3:15; Colossians 4:5-6; Romans 10:14; II Corinthians 5:20)

Matthew 28:19 - ***Go therefore and make __________________ of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit,***

#2 *Jesus is the model for evangelism:* Luke 4:18 - *The Spirit of the LORD is upon Me, Because He has anointed Me To preach the gospel to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, To proclaim liberty to the captives And recovery of sight to the blind, To set at liberty those who are oppressed;*

We can see five principles exhibited by Jesus:

- He shared the gospel with the multitudes without looking at where they came from
- He captured the attention of the people and they listened to Him attentively
- He healed the sick and set free all the demon possessed
- He permanently was flowing in the power of the Holy Spirit
- He always loved and had compassion for the lost

The Apostle Peter, wrote in I Peter 2:21, *For to this you were called, because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that you should follow His steps*.

#3 *Evangelism has to be the heartbeat of our lives:* But when He saw the multitudes, He was moved with compassion for them, because they were weary and scattered, like sheep having no shepherd. Then He said to His disciples, ***The harvest is truly plentiful, but the laborers are few. Therefore pray the Lord of the harvest to send out laborers into His harvest.*** (Matthew 9:36-38)

We can learn two desires of God for us through this text: :

- Jesus wants us to have a compassion for the lost
- Jesus wants us to live a life of prayer

The heartbeat of God is **PEOPLE** and their relationship to Him. If we desire to walk in the heartbeat of God – then our hearts should be about loving people and bringing them to a relationship with Jesus.

The Apostle Paul, in his letter to the Galatians says, *My little children, for whom I labor in birth again until Christ is formed in you (Galatians 4:19). And to the Corinthians he says: For if I preach the gospel, I have nothing to boast of, for necessity is laid upon me: yes, woe is me if I do not preach the gospel*!!(I Corinthians 9:16). Then he adds, *to the weak I became as weak, that I might win the weak. I have become all things to all men, that I might by all means save some. Now this I do for the gospel's sake, that I may be partaker of it with you* (I Corinthians 9:22-23).

During Paul's final speech at Miletus, he told them: *But none of these things move me; nor do I count my life dear to myself, so that I may finish my race with joy, and the ministry which I received from the Lord Jesus, to testify to the gospel of the grace of God* (Acts 20:24).

*#4 Work under the leading of the Holy Spirit: Nevertheless I tell you the truth. It is to your advantage that I go away; for if I do not go away, the Helper will not come to you; but if I depart, I will send Him to you. And when he has come, He will convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: of sin, because they do not believe in Me; of righteousness, because I go to My Father and you see Me no more; of judgment, because the ruler of this world is judged* (John 16:7-11).

We can see three fundamental ways in which the Holy Spirit works in the life of each individual:

a. *He convicts of sin:* Nobody can truly repent if the Holy Spirit does not show them the magnitude of their sin.
b. *He reveals righteousness:* This is the righteousness that God gave us through His Son Jesus Christ. His redeeming work on the cross of Calvary cancelled all arguments that were against us.

c. <u>He convicts of judgment</u>: *For it seemed good to the Holy Spirit, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things: that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality. If you keep yourselves from these, you will do well* (Acts 15:28-29).

## <u>3. DIFFERENT WAYS TO EVANGELIZE</u> (Personal, small groups, corporately)

**A**. <u>*Personal Evangelism*</u>: Jesus had direct contact with many individuals. Through these relationships He was able to present the gospel in a clear way. He told Nicodemus that he had to be born again. (John 3) He introduced Himself as the fountain of living waters to the Samaritan woman. (John 4) He told the leper: *I am willing, be clean*, He told the centurion: *…go, as you believe it will be done* (Matthew 8).

**B.** <u>*Jesus visited homes(small groups)*</u> : At the home of Simon the Pharisee, Jesus taught a great principle, *He who has been forgiven much, loves much, he who is forgiven little, loves little*. (see Luke 7) At the home of Simon Peter, Jesus healed his mother-in-law of a fever. Then He set free many who were oppressed by demons and healed the sick. He visited Jairus' home and brought his dead daughter back to life. (Matthew 9) Jesus often visited Martha and Mary's home. And when He heard about the death of Lazarus Jesus went to resurrect him.

We see this was how Paul and Silas evangelized. (Acts 16:32)
We see the references of ministry in the home throughout the New Testament.

There is a very powerful dynamic when we are able to go into the homes of those we are reaching and share the gospel with them. There is equally a powerful dynamic when we invite the lost into our home to share the gospel with them.

This is why *Net Groups* should rotate from house to house. Every week, each *Net Group* has the opportunity to penetrate a new neighborhood with the gospel of Jesus Christ. Neighbors can be invited to a nonthreatening atmosphere where they can experience real people living passionate lives for the Kingdom.

Our homes are a perfect place to evangelize the lost. Bring them in, serve them, care for them, and demonstrate show them authentic Christianity before them.

**C.** <u>*Jesus and the multitudes (Corporately)*</u>*:* Thousands received the word of God when He preached the Sermon on the Mount. (Matthew 5) John 6 speaks about the multitudes that followed Jesus. He had compassion on them, made them sit down and fed them with only five loaves and two fishes. (John 6:1-14) On another occasion the disciples said to him: *You see the multitude thronging You, and You say, 'Who touched Me?'* (Mark 5:31)

## <u>4. EFFECTIVE EVANGELISM</u>

**A**. <u>*Appropriate preparation*</u>*:*

2 Timothy 2:15 - ***Be diligent to present yourself approved to God, a worker who does not need to be ashamed, ______________ _____________________ the word of truth***.

**B.** <u>*Confess Jesus Christ publicly*</u>: *...whoever confesses Me before men, him I will also confess before my Father who is in heaven.* (Matthew 10:32)

**C.** <u>Live an anointed life</u>*: Salt is good; but if the salt has lost its flavor, how shall it be seasoned? It is neither fit for the land nor for the dunghill, but men throw it out. He who has ears to hear, let him hear!* (Luke 14:34-35)

**D.** <u>Have faith to break down obstacles</u>*: So the Lord said, "If you have faith as a mustard seed, you can say to this mulberry tree, 'Be pulled up by the roots and be planted into the sea,' and it will obey you*." (Luke 17:6)

**E.** <u>Be diligent in sharing the gospel</u>*: "And when Jesus came to the place, He looked up and saw him, and said to him, 'Zaccheus, make haste and come down, for today I must stay at your house." (Luke 19:5) "Do not say, 'There are still four months and then comes harvest'? Behold, I say to you, lift up your eyes and look at the fields, for they are already white for harvest!*" (John 4:35)

## 5. *LIFECELL* OUTREACHES

Each *Net Group* must actively participate reaching out to the lost. It is ***not*** the job of the few, it is the job of all working as a team. Each *Net Group* should have an outreach every eight weeks.

***By now, we understand that we are all ministers, and God wants to use us in ministry. Here is an easy way to grasp our roles as Believers.***

## Our Commanded Ministry

(Matthew 22:36-40) For each individual

## Our Commissioned Ministry

(Matthew 28:18-20) For each individual

## Our Specific Ministry

God has given each of us specific & special ministries the raising of our children, being a part of the Praise Team, Youth Ministry, *Net Group* Leaders, ministry to the elderly, usher team, volunteer with another ministry, Church Council, etc...

*These are all specific ministries that may be different for each person, but we cannot forget our Commanded and Commissioned Ministries.*

Tommy Barnett, pastor of Phoenix First Assembly Of God said, *If you are not an Evangelistic Church* -- *You won't be a church for long*.

Cells must actively plan outreaches. This allows for the Believers to focus outwardly and not stagnate to be inwardly focused.
God has given us a powerful communication tool for reaching out to unbelievers. The tool is our relationship with one another in Christ through *Net Groups*. Jesus says it plainly:

**John 13:35** - ***By this all will know that you are My disciples, if you have _____________ for one another.***

Non-Believers take notice when they see genuine commitment and concern among Christians. Effective outreach requires teamwork.

**Matthew 4:18-24** - When I think of fishing, I think of a rod and reel, but when the disciples were fishing they used nets, not poles. It took teamwork. We are fishers of men (Matthew 4:19) Allow your *Net Group* to work together as a team to reach out to others for the Lord.



Your cell is a net for the harvest fields. Neighbors can be invited to the homes as a non-threatening environment to build relationships with the cell members. Many don't reach out due to fear of the unknown, because they have never done it before. The *Net Groups* are able to encourage and challenge one another. You are not alone, you are ministering with a group.

Ecclesiastes 4:12 - ***Though one may be overpowered by another, two can withstand him, And a ____________________ cord is not _______________ broken***.

*Net Group Outreaches* should be more of a lifestyle, than a project. The heartbeat of the Father is to see men and women saved and serving Him with all their life. Outreaches are just an avenue, that *Net Groups* (as a group) reach out together. It is a lifestyle of loving people enough to tell them of our glorious Savior and the eternity He offers for all who call upon Him. You will not always reap the fruit in an outreach. You may do several without every seeing the fruit.

Luke 6:38 gives us a spiritual principle: *What you sow you shall reap*. You will see others coming into the church and accepting the Lord who were not a part of your outreach. You sow, and God brings the harvest......

*Net Group Outreaches:* Your *Net Group* should create opportunities to reach out to your community. ***Net Group Outreaches*** reach out in several different ways. Your *Net Group Outreach* can join anything that is in the community and has a vast number of unbelievers. You must join for the purpose to reach out and to create relationships with unbelievers. The activity that your *Net Group Outreach* joins will only serve as an avenue to meet unbelievers.

Your *Net Group Outreach* can also create your own outreach activities such as art classes or guitar lessons. Use anything with which the Lord has gifted you. If you are creating your own activities, advertise in the newspaper or flyers. Offer the course or activity for free or at a very small amount. The reason you reach out with your *Net Group* is for support. The Bible says:

Matthew 18:20 - ***For where two or three are gathered together in _______ _________ (Jesus' name), I am there in the _________ of them***.

Once your *Net Group* has joined an activity or has created one of your own, your goal is to just become friends with unbelievers. Let the light of Jesus shine brightly in your life. Be a servant to them and love them. Invite them over for dinner or anything you can do to reach out to them. <u>Being a part of a ***Net Group Outreach*** is more of a lifestyle than a project.</u>

Another bridge to the lost is **Servant Evangelism**. This is where you serve someone as a way of showing God's love in a practical way. Your *Net Group* should be actively involved in Servant Evangelism, which is another form of outreach.

Ask God to give you ideas to show God's love in a practical way and pray that the Lord will set up Divine Appointments. Servant Evangelism is fun. Shy or bold people can reach out through Servant Evangelism. It is rewarding to see the people's faces as you serve them. For the most part, people will be happy and thankful for your service.

<u>It is important to note that a *Net Group* should conduct multiple outreaches in their local neighborhood</u>. The more exposures the neighborhood has to your *Net Group,* the more opportunities you will have to reach them for Christ.

<u>**Servant Evangelism**:</u> The Life Manual list some examples and here are a couple more:

**A**. *Vending Machine Outreach*: Attach a small sticker to a quarter and place the quarter in phones, coke venders, etc… On the sticker place church name and web site. Make sure sticker is larger than quarter – so that they must remove it before they use it – to prevent the sticker from getting stuck in the machine.

**B**. *Back Yard Bar-B-Q:* Have a back yard Bar-B-Q with your *Net Group* and invite all your neighbors. Just have a great time connecting to your neighbors. Allow them to see the love of Jesus in a real practical non-threatening way.

**C**. *Tracts*: LifeNet Church provides tracts to place in your bills when you mail them, to give to a waitress with your tip. (Just make sure you tip them well), Place them in hotel rooms, phone booths, etc…

**D**. *Target Groups*: Target groups are small groups that cells create (outside of the cell meeting) to reach out to the community with gifts and talents that members of the *Net Group* possess. Here is an example: Perhaps someone in the cell knows how to teach guitar. Have two or three people in the cell join together and offer a free 10 week class of guitar lessons in the newspaper. Then for the next 10 weeks, your target group has the opportunity to love them and share the Lord with them. Simply use your gifts and talents for the Lord.

**E**. *Oikos Body Evangelism* (*Net Group* Prayer and Outreach**)**: List all of your friends, work-mates, and relatives that are unchurched or do not know the Lord as their Savior on a sheet of paper. They also need to live relatively close by so that you are able to invite them and pick them up for *Net Group*. Each family in the *Net Group* should each have one or two for the list. Pray for them every week in the *Net Group* and plan a special *Net Group* at the end of six weeks. Each member will attempt to pick their friend up and bring them to the special event. This will allow for the entire cell to meet and build relationship with those we are praying for.

<u>Once I have made friends with unbelievers, now what….?</u>

After about four weeks into the outreach, you should have made a few friendships with some unbelievers. At this point they probably know that you are a Christian, but please don't preach to them; this will definitely turn them off. You may want to leave a tract out where they can see it and hopefully read it.

This would be a "door opener" to have a conversation about the Lord. Please realize that you are dealing with sinners. Therefore these people may use bad language at times and not live out Christian values. These are areas that will change once the person accepts Christ and probably not before.

Once you see your new friends open to the Gospel, you may want to invite them to your *Net Group*. Offer to pick them up and take them to the *Net Group* yourself. Many times this is what it takes for them to finally attend your *Net Group.* By this time you will have been to the unbeliever's house, and they will have already been in your house. This friendship should give you plenty of opportunities to share the Gospel and hopefully lead them to the Lord and disciple them. Once the Outreach activity is over, you should have plenty of new friends with which to reach out. When you run out of people to reach out to, all you have to do is to begin a new Outreach.

**OTHER BRIDGES TO THE LOST**

Find creative ways to reach out to your "Circle of Influence" or your "Extended Influence" (Oikos). Surprise birthday parties, holiday parties or meals, weekend camp-outs, a day at the beach, a block party in your backyard, or join a library book club for your children in order to get to know other parents. Ask the Lord to give you natural ways for relationships to develop in order that they may know Christ as Savior and Lord. Remember that the heartbeat of our Father in Heaven is to see men and women saved and serving Him with all their life. We should love people enough to tell them the joy and hope (I Peter 3:15) we have through our Savior Jesus Christ.

## Discussion Question:

1. **What are some Christian terminologies regarding our assurance of salvation and what do they mean? (Hint: Justification means…..)**
2. **What is your Cell's next evangelistic outreach? (Discuss this with your cell.)**
3. **On a scale of 1-10, how important is evangelism in your life? If your answer on the scale is low – why? How can you change this?**
4. **On a scale of 1-10, how important is evangelism to your *Net Group*? If your answer on the scale is low – why? How does the *Net Group* change this?**
5. **What are the four fundamental principles for evangelism?**
6. **ROLE PLAY: Use the B.E.S.T. acronym, found in the 7th week of the Life Manual, to briefly share your testimony.**
   - **B** Before you were saved
   - **E** Events leading up to salvation
   - **S** Salvation day
   - **T** Today
7. **ROLE PLAY: Have the intern use the Four Spiritual Laws to share the gospel with the Discipler (Leader). Practice sharing as if it were a real opportunity to share the gospel. Even pray with them the prayer of salvation. The more we practice, the easier sharing the gospel becomes.**

Chapter 17

# APOLOGETICS

## AND SHARING OUR FAITH WITH FALSE RELIGIONS



## 1. APOLOGETICS:

Apologetics defined: It is a branch of theology that is concerned with defending and proving the truth of the Christian faith. This section will discuss a few basic areas of apologetics.

**A**. Apologetics From A Christian Approach




1. Liar, Lunatic, or Lord: Jesus Christ was one of the three. Some people say that Jesus was merely a good man or a prophet. The problem with this statement is that Jesus believed He was the Son of God. Therefore Jesus was one of these three:

**A Liar**: If Jesus said He was the Son of God and He was not – then he must have lied to everyone, including the 2 billion Believers who live today. Our entire faith would be based on a lie. All the miracles would have been trumped up lies. If Jesus was a liar then he definitely was not a good man, and definitely not a prophet. If He was a liar – then no one should follow Him.

**A Lunatic**: Perhaps He really believed that He was the Son of God, but He truly wasn't. If Jesus authentically believed that He was God, if He truly believed that He performed miracle and raise the dead but did not – then He must be crazy and nobody should follow a crazy man. This would mean that Jesus was not a good man, nor a prophet, but rather a mental patient that would be incarcerated if He lived in our day.

**Or He is LORD:** If He was not a liar, if he wasn't a lunatic, then He must be who He said He was and is – He is the King of kings and Lord of lords. He is the Messiah, the Son of the Living God, the Bible is true and trust worthy and all people need to come to Him for their salvation.

2. The Apostles Died For Their Faith: There are people of all religions who would be willing to die for their faith. For someone who is willing to die for his faith isn't enough evidence to say that his/her faith is true and authentic. After all, they very well

could be misled and are dying for a false faith. We have seen over the last few years many radical Muslims are willing to die for their faith, but this clearly does not qualify Islam as truth.

When we think of the New Testament Apostles and there willingness to die for the faith, – it adds an additional pause for examination. All of the apostles, except for one, died a martyrs death as a result of them living out their faith and unwilling to deny Jesus. (This statement excludes Judas who betrayed Jesus). The only one that did not die was banished to the Island of Patmos.

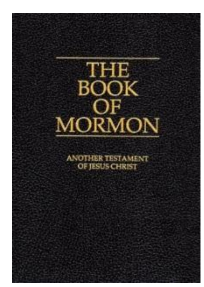
- Peter was crucified head down in Rome, 66 A.D.
- Andrew died while being bound to a cross. He preached until his death in 74 A.D.
- James, son of Zebedee, was beheaded in Jerusalem by a sword. (Acts 12:1:9).
- John was banished to the Isle of Patmos, 96 A.D. (Rev. 1- 9).
- Phillip was crucified at Heirapole, Phryga, 52 A.D.
- Bartholomew was beaten, crucified, then beheaded by the command of a king, 52 A.D.
- Thomas was run through by a lance at Corehandal, East Indies, 52 A.D.
- Matthew was slain by the sword in the city of Ethiopia about 60 A.D.
- James son of Alphaeus, was thrown from a pinnacle, then beaten to death, 60 A.D.
- Thaddeus was shot to death by arrows, 72 A.D.
- Simon was crucified in Persia, 74 A.D.

What makes this different from martyrs of today? The main difference is that the Apostles saw Jesus die on the cross and witnessed his life on earth after He arose from the dead and saw Him ascend into Heaven. If all this was false and the Apostles had fabricated the evidence, then they (11 of them) surely would not have desire to be persecuted for the faith, **let alone die for a lie**. All eleven Apostles were persecuted for living out a faith that they witnessed. They all witnessed the signs, miracles, (deaf hear, lame walk, dead rise, demons cast out) death, burial, resurrection, and ascension of Jesus.

**No, they would not be willing to die for a lie**. This can only mean one thing, that they were living and dying for the truth. JESUS IS WHO HE SAYS HE IS!!

3. <u>Another Example Is The Apostle Paul</u>. He was a prominent Pharisee with Roman citizenship. He was responsible for persecuting and killing Christians. He had nothing, from a natural perspective, to gain by converting to Christianity (Acts 9). Paul not only converted, but died in Rome after many years in prison for His faith in Jesus. Why would Paul turn from persecuting Believers, to become one unless what He experienced was real, powerful and true? He knew that was who He said He was.

## 2. <u>MORMONISM (Church Of Jesus Christ Of Latter Day Saints)</u>




Fundamentally, 99.9% of evangelicals would consider Mormons a cult. Although there are many doctrinal, theological and historical errors within Mormonism, the overwhelming reason for the cult status (non-Christian status) would be that they deny the deity of Jesus Christ. Not only do they deny the trinity, but they believe that Jesus is created by God. The Bible says that Jesus is God and has always been God.

John 1:1, ***In the beginning was the ______________ and the Word was with God, and the Word was ________________.***

If you continue to read John 1, it makes it very clear that, "the Word" is referring to none other than Jesus Christ.

Mormonism's fundamental doctrine is that we can all become a god. This is the same lie that the devil used to deceive Eve in the Garden. (**Genesis 3:5**) The enemy continues to repackage this same lie and sell it to different cultures and peoples.

Here is a short summary of some basic errors of Mormonism (There are many more errors than time and space will allow):

**Mormons view on God, Jesus and the Holy Spirit**:

- Mormon's do believe in God the eternal Father, in His Son, Jesus Christ, and in the Holy Spirit, but they believe that they are three gods…separate in personality, united in purpose, in plan.
- Mormons give room within their theology to believe that God was perhaps once mortal (man) like us who perfected himself to become god and creator of this world.
- They believe that God has a body of flesh like ours and that God is not omnipresent, meaning that He cannot be physically present in more than one place at one time.
- They believe that every man who reigns in celestial glory is a god to his dominion. And therefore believe in multiple gods.
- They believe that each god, through his wife or wives, raises up numerous sons and daughters.
- Mormons believe that their founder, Joseph Smith is a god and is creator of another world.
- They believe that Jesus is the firstborn of God and that God has other children as well.
- Mormons believe that the Holy Spirit does not have a body of flesh and bones, like the Father and the Son. They believe that He is the "influence of deity, the light of Christ, or of Truth" and that He can only be in one place at one time.

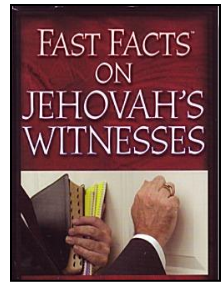
**Biblical references to refute their beliefs:**
**On God:** Isaiah 43:10-11; 44:6-8, 18-22, Deuteronomy 6:4, 32:39; James 2:9
**On Jesus**: John 1:1-14, Col. 1:15-20, Philippians 2:5-11, Heb. 1:1-13
**On The Holy Spirit**: 1 Corinthians 3:16, Psalm 139:7-8, Hebrews 9:14, Acts 5:3-4

Mormons view on Salvation: Their belief of salvation is built around the acceptance of Jesus, His death and resurrection much, like our beliefs. The **huge difference** is their salvation is contingent upon their good works and obedience to the law. Their view of the Father God, Jesus, and the Holy Spirit does not line up with the Bible.

**Biblical references to refute their beliefs:** Ephesians 2:8, Romans 3:24, Romans 10:4

How to share a Biblical view of salvation to a Mormon:
The best defense of the gospel is to speak the truth of the Word of God, but bathed with the love of God. With the sincerest love for the lost person, without any anger or attitude, share with them the Biblical references and how they differ from Mormon doctrine. Present the grace of God – back this up by the Word. Also share your story, what is the Holy Spirit doing in your life now.

## 3. JEHOVAH WITNESSES (JWs) :




Mormonism and Jehovah Witnesses are two of the most prominent and influential false teachings that are out there. Like the Mormons, 99.9% of evangelicals would consider Jehovah Witnesses a cult. While the Mormons and the Jehovah Witnesses are very different in there doctrinal errors, the main reason we would give them a cult status (non-Christian status) would be that they, like the Mormons, deny the deity of Jesus Christ. They deny the Trinity and believe that Jesus is not God, but rather the first born of God's creation. The Bible refutes this and the Bible says that Jesus is God and has always been God.

Jehovah Witnesses view on God, Jesus and the Holy Spirit:

- Jehovah Witnesses believe Jesus Christ is not one God with the Father.
- They believe that the Holy Spirit is God's active force, not a person.
- Jehovah Witnesses believe that Jesus was the first son that Jehovah God brought forth. They believe that Michael the archangel is now Jesus Christ.
- They believe the Holy Spirit is not God, but rather a force of God.

Jehovah Witnesses view on Salvation:

- Like the Mormons, Jehovah Witnesses salvation is based upon part of the truth of the Bible and then add good works with it as a requirement for redemption.
- They only believe that 144,000 will go to heaven. The rest of the saved will spend eternity on this revamped perfect earth.

**Biblical references to refute their beliefs:** Ephesians 2:8, Romans 3:24, Romans 10:4, II Corinthians 5:8.

Also note that the Jehovah Witnesses use their own translation of the Bible called the New World Translation. This "so called" bible purposefully twist scripture to back their false doctrines. In our Bible John 1:1 says, ***In the beginning was the Word and the Word was with God and the Word was God***. Their bible reads: *In the beginning was the word and the word was with God and the word was **"a"** god.* See the difference that one word will do to change and twist the scriptures? They also distribute a magazine called the "Watchtower" which propagates their false doctrines..

How to share a Biblical view of salvation to a Jehovah's Witness:

The same advice applies to sharing with Jehovah Witnesses as with Mormons. Do not let them in your house, as they tend to want to stay and debate. By the same token, please don't slam the door in their face, our Heavenly Father loves them and desires for them to come to know Jesus as Savior and Lord.

They know how to witness very well and know how to word things to make them sound like they believe almost like we believe. It is beneficial to have someone with you as you share with them. Ask the Holy Spirit for wisdom and guidance as you speak.

Like that of sharing your faith with the Mormons – the best defense of the gospel is to speak the truth of the Word of God, bathed with the love of God. With the sincerest love for the lost person, without any anger or attitude, share with them the Biblical references and how they differ from their own translation.

Other key elements of their doctrines are:
- They do not believe that Jesus is God.
- They worship a very separated and distant God.
- They also do not believe that God has chosen to **dwell** in us as His temple.

I Corinthians 6:19 tells us, ***Or do you not know that your body is the _______________ of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own?***

Ask them if they believe that Jesus (God the Holy Spirit) dwells in them literally? Here is a powerful scripture to stand on. II Corinthians 13:5 says, ***Examine yourselves as to whether you are in the faith. Test yourselves. Do you not know yourselves, that Jesus Christ is in you?--unless indeed you are disqualified.***

This text then tells them that if Jesus doesn't dwell in them, then they are disqualified from salvation. This is a great scripture to use as you share.

Ask to pray for them even though most Jehovah Witnesses will refuse. You can even offer to pray using the name Jehovah for God. For Jehovah is simply a Hebrew name for God – by no means would this be wrong. If they refuse, let them know as they leave you will join with your family to pray for them and their salvation.

## 4. **ISLAM** (Muslims)




Islam stands out over the many other false religions of the world. It is clearly the most aggressive false belief system in the world.

Ephesians 6:12, ***For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against ________________________ hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places.***

Clearly Islam is an attempt by the enemy to divert people away from the truth. Islam was crafted and created by the enemy in order to kill, steal and destroy lives. As Believers, we are **not** against Islamic people, for God loves all people and seeks for them to know His love. We as Believers are passionately against any tactic, scheme, religion, philosophy, or tool of the enemy that is created to deceive and divert people from the truth of the Bible.

Islam and worship: Muhammad is not worshiped; only Allah is. Because of strict rules against depictions of human forms in art there is a strong impetus against idolatry or saint-worshiping in Islam. Allah is extolled in hymns that depict his power and majesty. But even Allah cannot be ultimately leaned on for salvation, because salvation is man's responsibility. Thus his guidance, in the form of words rather than persons, is emphasized. For that reason the Koran is revered as perhaps no other book. It is probably the most memorized book in the world. Acts of worship in Islam are embodied in the "five pillars": a Muslim must: (1) recite the basic creed, "there is no God but Allah, and Muhammad is his prophet ";(2) recite prayers in praise of Allah five times daily while facing towards Mecca; (3) give money to the poor; (4) fast for one month a year; and (5) make a pilgrimage at least once during his lifetime to Mecca, the city where Allah revealed the Koran to Muhammad.

A short history of Islam: In the seventh century A.D., Muhammad thought to be the last prophet in a line that includes Abraham, Moses, the Biblical prophets, and Jesus, founded a strict, monotheistic religion in reaction to the polytheism and lawlessness of the existing Arab culture. Within a century Islam had conquered an area greater than the Roman Empire at its height. Today Islam is almost the sole religion of all Arab countries and has major communities in Africa as well. Muslims reject the title "Muhammadanism," for Muhammad is thought to be only a carrier of the truth and not divine in any way. The Koran, for the most part a series of short teachings, is intensely revered by Muslims as the final word of God and the culmination of what was only begun in the Bible. The word Islam refers to the peace that comes from surrender to God. Shi'ites believe that religious leaders should also be political rulers, whereas the majority of Muslims, the Sunnites, believe in a separation of the two realms. Sufis form the mystical branch of Islam, teaching an arduous path of self-denial culminating in union with God.

Most Muslims are moderate and they would rather have peace than war. They see radical Islam as a bad stain upon a peaceful religion and they truly believe this. **The difficulty here is that true Islam, is a religion that its very founder, and according to them, their greatest prophet, taught them that if someone rejects their faith – they should be killed. Unfortunately, true Islam is radical Islam - believing that all should convert and if we do not – then we should be destroyed. This is the example of their past and their present.**

Some would argue that the Old Testament is full of examples of God calling for the destruction of entire nations and people - just like Islam does . One must understand God is and has always been a God of justice. God demands justice. In the Old Testament God implemented justice on individuals and nations that turned their back on Him to worship false gods. As a God of justice, He must punish sin. In The New Testament, God is the same God, He has not changed – He is still a God of justice and still must punish sin, but when Jesus died and rose again – He won our redemption through His shed blood and paid the price for our sins. The Bible calls this atonement, which means to cover our sins with His blood. God's justice for our sins, has been paid for by the atonement of Jesus. Those who reject Jesus' atonement will ultimately have to pay for their own free choice to reject God's love and redemption. God loves all people and desires for all mankind to accept the atonement of Christ. God is still a God of justice, but justice has already been paid for through the blood of Jesus for all those who accept Jesus' sacrifice for our sins.

Some would also argue that the Christian Crusades that murdered both Jews and Muslims were no better than Islam. This statement is **true**. The crusades were a political war for power and influence under the **veil** of religious conquest. There is no example in the New Testament that would endorse such acts. These were Christian nations adopting Islamic tactics to conquer for power, not for Christ. Therefore, true Christians went and fought for the church under misguided theology.

**Here is the HUGE difference between Christianity and Islam**:

- Jesus, our Messiah who brought us the New Covenant taught us to love and was willing to die a horrific death because He loved us so much. John 3:16 – ***For God so loved….***
- Muhammad, believed to be the greatest and last prophet in Islam, led by example and his example was to kill those who rejected his belief system.

The Five Pillars (Mandatory) of Islam:

1. Shahada - Confession of faith
   (There is no god other than Allah. Muhammad is the messenger of Allah).
2. Salat - Prayer (Five times a day facing Mecca).
3. Zakat - Charity (2.5 % of income).
4. Sawm - Fast (During the lunar month of Ramadan from the sunrise to sunset).
5. Hajj - Pilgrimage (Once during lifetime, if affordable).

6. Jihad – Some within Islam would embrace a sixth pillar – Jihad. Islam is divided on the meaning of jihad. It literally means a *holy struggle or fight.* Many within Islam would believe that this defines a personal struggle to honor and obey Allah, while others define jihad as a holy war against infidels (Christian, Jewish, and all non-

   Muslims) in the name of Allah. Radical Islam would embrace jihad as a sixth pillar and define it as a holy war against infidels.

Islam's View and Errors….:

God: Allah means "the God," indicating the monotheism of Islam. "We shall not serve anyone but God, and we shall associate none with him," (Koran 3.64). Any division of God is rejected, including the Christian doctrines of the Trinity and the divinity of Christ. Unlike Christians that believe that when we accept the Lord, we become the temple of God and that the Holy Spirit lives in us and with us, Muslims do not believe that God indwells them. Clearly God is in heaven and has given the Koran and simply expects man to follow His will. Prayers in Islam seeks no two-way communication with God. Muslims typically believe that God does not speak directly to them. It is also forbidden in Islam to refer to God as Father. Yet the God of the Bible sees God as our heavenly Father (Matthew 6:9).

Man and the Universe: Muslims see the universe as created by the deliberate act of a personal, omnipresent God. Muhammad did not produce miracles but simply proclaimed the message of Allah. Thus the presence of God in the world is seen not through supernatural signs, but through the wonderful order of nature and the one great miracle, the Koran. Muslims generally do not expect miraculous deliverance from suffering in this life, but believe that good deeds will be rewarded in the next life.

These errors are communicated not to boast that we are right and that they are wrong. This section is here because God sincerely loves all people and desires for them to know the truth of His love and come to understand and accept His free gift of salvation.

Today:
There are around 1.6 billion Muslims in the world. Only 25% of Muslims are Arabs. The largest number of Muslims are Indonesians. There are around 6 million Muslims in the United States. There are over 2,000 Islamic centers in the United States. In California alone, there are around 240 Islamic centers and 20% of all Muslims in the US live in California. Around 20% of the Muslims in America are African-American.

**How To Share Our Faith With A Muslim***:*

Please remember Muslims are people for whom Jesus Christ died for. (John 3:16)

1. Express the love of Jesus in your word and in your walk.
2. As the Holy Spirit provides the right time, share with them your personal relationship with Jesus and what He has done and is doing in your life.
3. Don't see all Muslims as terrorists – see them as Christ sees them, sinners who need a Savior.
4. When you see a Muslim in the community, take a moment to pray for them quietly.
5. As the Holy Spirit leads – there may come a time when you are able to share the gospel. Do this with genuine love for their eternity, rather than a mentality of, "I'm right and your wrong".
6. Realize that many Muslims are very isolated from friends and relatives who live in their native country. Reach out in friendship to them. Build a bridge of trust before you share the gospel with them.
7. Study and be prepared to answer their questions, to share the love of Christ and to challenge their faith if needed. (1Peter 3:15)
8. Pray and ask the Holy Spirit to lead you and give you the ability to forgive and love the Muslims, looking at them as victims of Islam, lost without salvation or sinners loved by God (Romans 3:23) (John 3:16). They are not enemies.
9. Pray that God would show up in their lives with dreams, visions and supernatural signs. 25% of Muslim converts from Muslim nations are the result of dreams, visions, or supernatural signs from God that led them to seek after Jesus.

## Discussion Question:

**1. Apologetics: What is the most compelling argument for who Christ is?**
**2. Explain: Liar, Lunatic, or Lord**
**3. How are Mormon's beliefs of God different than the God of the Bible?**
**4. How are Mormon's beliefs of Jesus different than the Jesus of the Bible?**
**5. How are Mormon's beliefs of the Holy Spirit different than the Holy Spirit of the Bible?**
**6. How are Mormon's beliefs of salvation different than what the Bible says?**
**7. Why would we consider Mormonism to be a cult?**
**8. How are Jehovah Witnesses' beliefs of God different than the God of the Bible?**
**9. How are Jehovah Witnesses' beliefs of Jesus different than the Jesus of the Bible?**
**10. How are Jehovah Witnesses' beliefs of the Holy Spirit different than the Holy Spirit of the Bible?**
**11. Why would we consider Jehovah Witnesses a cult?**
**12. What has this chapter taught you about Mormons, Jehovah Witnesses and Islam?**
**13. Spend some time now praying for those trapped in false religions and pray that God would give you opportunities to lead them to the Lord.**

Chapter 18

# DISCIPLESHIP IN THE CELL

**OUR GOAL: TO PRODUCE REPRODUCIBLE DISCIPLES**




1. Discipleship Defined
2. What Is A Disciple?  What Is Discipleship?
3. Disciples Are Fathers
4. Multiply Yourself
5. Discipleship: Learning As A Family
6. Discipleship Is Life-Long
7. Discipler-Disciple Relationship
8. Discipleship: How To Serve As A Discipler
9. Understanding How People Grow As Christians
10. Your Task As A Discipler
11. Multiply Yourself (Reproduce)
12. *Net Groups* – Discipleship Machines
13. A Systematic Method Of Relational Discipleship
14. *Net Group* Leadership Multiplication Track

**Extremely Important - Read This Carefully**

Once you have led someone to the Lord, the next step is to disciple that person.  Jesus gave us the example of discipleship.  It is essential that a new Christian become grounded in the Word of God and living it out in their daily lives. You will want to take this new Christian through the **LIFE Manual.**    To disciple someone is a <u>privilege</u> as well as a <u>responsibility.</u>  Remember that the Life Manual is only the beginning of discipleship.

## <u>1. DISCIPLESHIP DEFINED</u>

The Hebrew word for "disciple" is talmid (plural: talmidim) and means <u>*someone who wants to be like his teacher*</u>, in our case <u>Jesus</u>. **Talmidim** – <u>*are disciples who not only follow…but strive to emulate the teacher*.</u>

*Being a disciple of Jesus- a talmid - was not a simple matter. It was a radical and life-changing commitment. Jesus' twelve talmidim ultimately followed in the footsteps of their rabbi: They changed the world, and most of them gave their life in the process. As we learn about the disciples' life and goals, Christians are challenged to imitate the radical lifestyle of a talmid as we follow our Rabbi.*" (author unknown)

**<u>Discipleship</u>**: Disciple means "a learner." So a disciple is a student who follows the teachings and lifestyle of another. We as Christians are called to be disciples and to disciple others. <u>To disciple others means that we are to equip, and guide people to have Christ formed in them (Galatians 4:19).</u>

Another way to define discipleship is: "*A process that facilitates being and reproducing spiritually mature zealots for Christ."*

The Life Manual (LM), Life Advance (LA), and the Leadership Training Manual (LLT) are only the beginning of a lifestyle of striving to be like Jesus. You will never graduate from discipleship. It is a process of learning to be more like Jesus. Once you have finished the foundational methods of discipleship for LifeNet Church, you then have the privilege to lead another person(s) through the process of discipleship – thus beginning again into others what was poured into you.

Discipleship is commanded in scripture for us all and is part of the Great Commission.

Matthew 28:19 - ***Go therefore and make ______________....***

## <u>2. WHAT IS A DISCIPLE? WHAT IS DISCIPLESHIP?</u>

*<u>Disciple</u>* - "a learner", So a disciple is a student who follows the teachings and lifestyle of another. <u>A Disciple of Christ is one who has allowed for Christ's teachings and lifestyle to be formed in them.</u>

*<u>Discipleship</u>* - is the process of guiding people to have Christ formed in them (Gal 4:19). The Great Commission is not fulfilled until we see those being saved --discipled. Matthew 28:19 - ***Go therefore and make disciples of all nations....***

We see these huge evangelistic crusades around the world where 1000's are saved, but one year later few of them are serving the Lord. Not to discount and in any way downplay the role of evangelistic crusades, but the facts expresses the great need for discipleship.

If all we do is lead them to the Lord, place a Bible in their hand and tell them to pray, read the Word, and come to church and when we see them on Sunday morning, thank them for coming. <u>The job is only half done.</u> Would we give birth to a new born babe, shove a bottle in its mouth and say the rest is in the refrigerator if you get thirsty. Have a good life. No!!! A baby takes years to mature and to be able to live on their own.



A new Believer cannot be expected to fend for themselves. This is why we have cells. This is what the church is all about.

Every member is a minister. The church is about ministering and challenging one another to live for the Lord. In the New Testament Church there were no pew sitters (spectators). Everyone was committed, everyone was serving and everyone was a minister. The church was an army of disciples, rather than simply an audience of people. This is exactly what the Lord has called us to do: to be an army of disciples, rather than simply an audience of people. God has called us **<u>ministers</u>**.

**READ: Ephesians 4:11-12** – for the equipping of the saints for the work of ministry. We are all ministers. We are Disciples of Christ called to glorify His most precious name. Jesus is our greatest example. He took 12 men, spent three and a half years with them day and night. He changed their focus on life and prepared them to turn the world up-side down, and He has called us, not in our power, but through His to go and do likewise -- to go and to make disciples.

## <u>3. DISCIPLES ARE FATHERS</u> (I John 2:12-14)



The Bible calls mature Christians, **<u>"Fathers".</u>** (I Corinthians 4:15)

I John 2:13 - ***I write to you, _____________, Because you have known Him who is from the beginning...***

Just as a child must be guided to mature into a well-balanced adult and parent. Just the same, a young Believer must be guided for them to grow and mature into a well-balanced follower (disciple) of Christ.

- **A**. The Bible calls mature Believers --- "Fathers" (I John 2:13)
- **B**. The Bible calls young Believers -- "young men" ( I John 2:12-14)
- **C**. The Bible calls new Believers -- "children" (I John 2:12-14)

The only way for a man to become a father is to have children (to reproduce). The only way for young Believers to become fathers in the faith is to reproduce.

- **A**. Either by adoption (fathering someone who is already a Believer, but needs to be discipled).
- **B**. Or by natural birth (fathering someone they have personally led to the Lord)

Fathers commit themselves to helping these new Believers grow into maturity. ***THIS IS CALLED: DISCIPLESHIP***. You are a disciple and you are called to disciple others.

A father (Discipler) will not always have all the answers. (This is OK.) A natural father doesn't always have the answers either. If you don't have the answer, don't try to fabricate an answer – just tell them that you are not sure, but that you will find out for them.

Encourage the one you are discipling to encourage you in the Lord. Teach them that they are ministers also. You will discover that by encouraging and ministering to another Believer is the fastest way to experience spiritual growth in your own life.

John 15:8 - ***By this My Father is glorified, that you bear ________ _________; so you will be ______ ___________________.***

You may feel inadequate to disciple someone else. You only need to be a step or two ahead of them to disciple them. You will not always have all the answers, but you have **<u>Christ living in you.</u>** The Holy Spirit will show you how to minister. If you do not know the answer to a question, simply call your *LifeCell* Leader or Cluster Minister. You will discover that encouraging and ministering to another Christian is the fastest way to experience the work of Christ in your life.

## <u>4. MULTIPLY YOURSELF</u>

- **A**. As you begin to disciple another, they will begin to share the load of ministry with you.
- **B**. They will have opportunities to minister to people that you would never touch. They will influence their Oikos (circle of influence) for the Lord.

**C**. Nothing could be more important than to see new Believers grow in the Lord, reaching and discipling new converts.
**D**. Multiply yourself, this is the example of Jesus. He trained 12 to impact their world.

II Timothy 2:2 says***, "the things that you have heard from me among many witnesses, _____________ these to faithful men who will be able to _______________ others also.***

## 5. DISCIPLESHIP: LEARNING AS A FAMILY:



**A**. In a Cell Church discipleship should not just be a one man show. Discipleship should be a team effort.
**B**. The *Net Group* is the team to encourage each new Believer in the Lord.
**C**. Although there is one person who spends quality time fathering the new Believer, the cell lifts them up and ministers to them as well.
**D**. The cell allows the new Believers to grow in a family atmosphere.
**E**. Discipleship is not a class room event. It is mentoring someone. It is personal. It is not taught but caught, through a lifestyle of living for Jesus in front of them.
**F**. **Discipleship is much harder than Evangelism - Discipleship is hard work**!!!
1. It takes lots of time. They are in your homes and you are in theirs.
2. It takes patience. (They are going to make mistakes)(2 steps forward & 1 step back often times)
3. It takes you being prepared.
4. It is not just a one-time fix, It is a lifestyle of living for Jesus.
5. It is hard work.
6. It is being consumed in serving Jesus with all your life.
7. It is making Jesus Lord and giving Him everything.
8. **Discipleship is the key to forming life-long followers of Jesus**.
9. ***Salvation is free - but discipleship will cost you everything. (Jesus becomes LORD)***

## 6. DISCIPLESHIP IS LIFE-LONG:

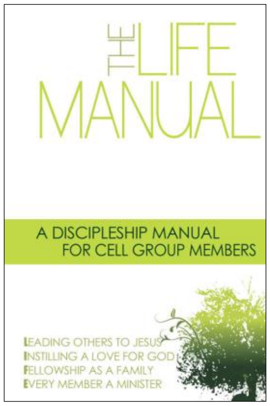
**A.** You will always be learning. A disciple is a learner (a student). Discipleship is a life long process, rather than a six month course
**B.** Iron will sharpen iron, it will not always be fun….
- Sometimes you won't like what people say, you won't like their attitudes, You won't like their suggestions, you won't like their counsel, you won't always like their personalities; but as you pray together, share together, witness together, you will grow together.
- As you hold each other up in accountability, as you serve each other, and love each other, God will do awesome things in your life.

**C.** John 13:35 - ***By this will all know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another,***
**D**. Equipping, learning, growing, witnessing, serving and changing is all a part of a life long pattern of discipleship.
**F.** Disciples are teachable, they desire to change and allow Christ to be formed in them.
**G.** It is a lifestyle of learning, not from a book, but from strong relationships with those who love and honor the Lord.

## 7. DISCIPLER-DISCIPLE RELATIONSHIP:

**A.** The task of discipling a new Believer is a privilege and a responsibility.
**B.** Your care for this person will help him/her lay the foundations for a lifetime of serving Christ.
**C.** Nothing is more exciting than walking this new believer through the joys, discoveries, and struggles of the journey.
**D.** You are fulfilling the great Commission: Matthew 28:19 - ***To go and make disciples…***
**E.** **<u>The Life Manual</u>**: This is a discipleship Manual for cell group members. By taking a young Believer through the Life Manual you are grounding them in the essential foundations for living for Christ.
**F.** The Life Manual is just the foundational principles of discipleship.
**G.** The next step after the Life Manual will be a week-end retreat called the Life Advance, to deal intensively with certain areas of growth in the walk with the Lord.
**H.** Life Manual is required for all who desire to join the church.
**I.** As a Discipler guides a new Believer through the Life Manual -- they will grow by reviewing the foundational principles and building a strong relationship with the disciple.
**J.** A Discipler's primary task is building a relationship with the disciple.
**K.** A Disciple must be a listener.
**L.** Do not try to act perfect, because you are not. (No one else is either)
**M.** Remember to spend quality time praying for those you are discipling.

## 8. DISCIPLESHIP: HOW TO SERVE AS A DISCIPLER:




The <u>most important</u> task you will ever do in your life is helping <u>a new believer grow in the Lord</u>. What a *<u>privilege</u>* and *<u>responsibility</u>!* Your care for this person will help him or her lay the foundation for a lifetime of serving Christ. Nothing is more exciting than walking a new Christian through the joys, discoveries, and struggles of their journey. You are fulfilling the Great Commission to go and make disciples.

How did Jesus develop disciples? Did He just tell them to study hard? No, He got to know each of them personally and invested His life into theirs. Remember that a discipler is serving and equipping someone by investing his or her life into theirs. It is instilling in them a love for God through your relationship with them.

As you invest into their lives through the weekly discussions in the Life Manual, you will also immensely profit from this experience! Not only will the review of the Scripture verses and the material be worthwhile, but the relationship you develop with the Disciple will also be unforgettable. Relationship building is the primary task of a Discipler. Serve and love them. (***READ: John 13:35***). As a Discipler you are doing the work of ministry.

Ephesians 4:12 - ***for the ______________ of the _________, for the work of ______________, for the ________________ of the body of Christ***.

It will be far more important for you to listen than to instruct. Sometimes you may feel like you are the one who needs prayer. If so, give the Disciple opportunity to pray for you. Learning to pray for others is vital for our spiritual development.

People change most when they have a model to imitate. You will be a model as you serve as a Discipler. Don't let that comment frighten you! You probably don't feel you are a model of a "perfect" Christian. No one else is either. You will be adequate for the task as you make yourself available to Christ.

Above all, don't try to fake a level of spiritual life you haven't experienced. Sometimes the Holy Spirit uses your transparently honest life to do His work in another person's life. The Disciple's journey into the Kingdom of God will not be entirely identical to yours.

Comparing what has happened to you with what is taking place in someone else's life is not a good idea. Scripture is the measuring rod for Christian growth. Always use it as your yardstick.

Hopefully, you already know this new believer. If you don't, make an appointment to go meet them at their house. I encourage you to enjoy other times with them. Perhaps you might have some meals together, sit together at Celebration, or any other time of fellowship. The closer your relationship is, the more powerful Christ will use you to support and encourage one another.

Your *Net Group* will work with you, as a team, to help disciple this new believer. As we disciple a new believer, we must remember that we also are disciples in the Lord. *Discipleship is a life long journey of growing in the Lord*. Equipping, learning, growing, witnessing, serving, and changing are all part of the life-long journey we call discipleship. Disciples are teachable; they desire to change and allow Christ to be formed in them.

## 9. UNDERSTAND HOW PEOPLE GROW AS CHRISTIANS:

People grow as Christians when they surrender their minds, hearts, and daily activities to Christ's guidance. The evidence of growth in one's life is in the honoring of God in different areas of life. Faith is not just believing something. It is the activity which takes place as a result of that belief. Growing in faith means I am putting each area of my life more completely in God's hands. It means I am releasing something to the control of Christ and accepting the outcome for it.

## 10. YOUR TASK AS A DISCIPLER:

*Discipleship* - is the process of guiding people to have Christ formed in them (Galatians 4:19)

You can meet anytime you want to discuss the "LIFE Manual." As a Discipler, you should set aside some time to pray and prepare for the next session time together. The Disciple has already absorbed the content of the material as the growth material has been studied. Your task is to help apply the truths to life situations. You will need to meet at least once a week with the Disciple to review and apply the information. It is very important that you discuss the scriptures in the manual. This manual is only a guide. The scriptures are the inspired words of God and useful for everyday life. (II Timothy 3:16-17)

**Extremely important: Make sure you clarify the Disciple's salvation within the first month. You and the Disciple will work together to lead one unbeliever to the Lord during the LIFE Manual.**

**Reach out with the Disciple to his "Circle of Influence"(Oikos). Your goal is to equip others to reach the lost and in return they will equip others for the work of the ministry and reaching the lost. <u>(II Timothy 2:2)</u>**

II Timothy 2:2 - ***And the things that you have ____________ from me among many witnesses, ____________ these to faithful men who will be able to ______________ others also*.**

Paul, in the Bible, encourages Timothy to teach others what he had learned. Timothy was told to reproduce in others what had been given to him. This is discipleship.

## <u>11. MULTIPLY YOURSELF (REPRODUCE) – BE A DISCIPLER</u>:

Believers who grow and mature into well-balanced followers, ministers, and servant leaders of Christ are true disciples.

Thank you for understanding that every member is a minister and for yielding to the Lord in this area of ministry. (John 15:8)

Remember to spend time praying for the Disciple each week. Remember that your primary task as a Discipler is to build a relationship (to be a friend). -- ***<u>THIS IS DISCIPLESHIP.</u>***

## <u>12. *NET GROUPS* – DISCIPLESHIP MACHINES:</u>

Successful cell churches understand that without new leadership, multiplication will not happen. The principle job of the cell leader is to equip the next cell leader, not to simply fill the house with guests. Your primary objective within a *Net Group* is not to build a group, but rather to build leaders. The *Net Group* is never the end in itself, but equipping and releasing new leaders is the goal. Non-Believers must come to the Lord and be discipled to become effective leaders.

Therefore we desire for our *Net Groups* to become a habitat to multiply our leadership. When this happens, each *Net Group* becomes a **discipleship machine** that releases effective, balanced, equipped Spirit-Filled Believers to touch our world for the Kingdom of God.

**Some would say that they are not called to lead a *Net Group*, but all Believers are called to disciple others (Matthew 28:19-20). A *Net Group* is simply a Biblical process of discipling and releasing people into ministry.**

All too often, churches use the *toss-out* method for discipleship. Meaning, if they toss out enough courses in Sunday School and offer enough programs – then people will become disciples. <u>We find this method to have two huge problems:</u>

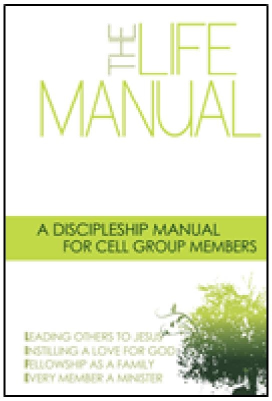
#1 – As we have extensively already discussed, discipleship isn't gleamed from a class room. Discipleship is best done living out the example of Jesus. He taught them and then practically lived it out before them within a small group. Class room equipping may be a potion of discipleship, but it should not be the primary avenue for discipleship in the church.

#2 – All to often people get an out-of-balanced form of discipleship because they only choose the programs that they would like to attend – so they tend to be spiritually unbalanced. People also tend to join these classes as a: *What in it for me?,* and not as it should be: *How can I be equipped in order to better serve*?

LifeNet Church desires to create a **systematic method** by which all Believers within the church become discipled. This discipleship is implemented by using the method of the Word. Most discipleship at LifeNet Church is implemented from within the *Net Group*. This systematic method desires to begin with a well-rounded understanding of the basics and then build upon that foundation to give each Believer a solid base to continue to build a life-long process of learning, growing, implementing, living out and pouring into others.

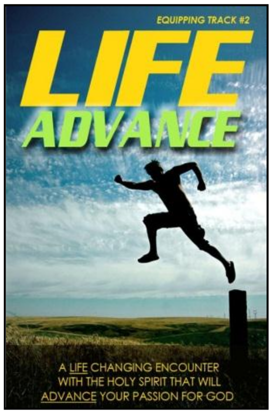
## 13. A SYSTEMATIC METHOD OF RELATIONAL DISCIPLESHIP:

**A. LIFE MANUAL** - When a new person comes into our church we will plug them immediately into a *Net Group*. A Discipler will be chosen from the *Net Group*. If at all possible, it should be the person who influenced him to come. The discipler will spend three months developing a relationship with them - clarifying their salvation, teaching the foundational doctrines of our faith, equipping them to reach out to their Oikos relationships (Circle of Influence), and grounding them in the core values and vision of the church. This is the beginning of a lifestyle of discipleship.




Church Membership - Once someone has been through the Life Manual, is born-again (salvation), and fulfills the requirement of membership, he/she may join the church. He will then attend the ***Welcoming New Members Class*** to assimilate him into the ministries of the church.

**B. LIFE ADVANCE** - The next step of his/her journey into cell leadership and other leadership roles in the church is the LIFE Advance. It is a life-changing encounter with the Holy Spirit that will advance your passion for God. The advance will focus on – healing from past hurts, forgiveness, strongholds, curses, determining spiritual needs, training on spiritual warfare, and encouraging and instilling each participant with the expectation and zeal to fulfill what God has called us to do.

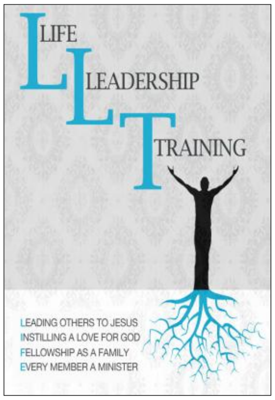



**C. LIFE LEADERSHIP TRAINING (LLT)**

The next step of his journey into cell leadership and other leadership roles in the church is the Life Leadership Training (LLT.) This training will equip each Life Leader in:

a. The Doctrines Of The Word
b. The Dynamics Of Cell Ministry
c. The Development Of Servant Leaders

The *Life Leadership Training Manual (*LLT) is used for equipping our leadership to lead a *Net Group*. The *Net Group* interns will also be trained on-the-job, working with their *Net Group* Leader and the Cluster Minister.



**D. <u>Ministry Training Hour</u>** – Mostly on Sunday morning before Celebration service, we will conduct intense ministry training on a wide variety of areas. These classes will deal with specific books of the Bible, language study for mission trips, and specific areas of ministry training. (Examples of these classes are: marriage enrichment, parenting resources, financial stewardship, leadership principles, prayer, etc….) These classes are designed to better equip the members of our church *<u>who have already completed the Life Manual.</u>* We require this so that all members are equipped as ministers and understand our core values and vision as a church.

**E. <u>Vision, Teaching, Cluster (VTC)</u>**: Every month each *Net Group* Leader will gather for further training, instilling of vision, problem solving, seeking the Lord together, and encouragement from the Senior Pastor, Cluster Minister and other staff ministers. Every month the *Net Group* Leaders will spend quality time being mentored by their Cluster Minister.

## 14. *NET GROUP* LEADERSHIP MULTIPLICATION TRACK:

The multiplication track is to help guide you in the process of equipping and releasing your *Net Group*. The process will be slightly different for each *Net Group*, due to the fact the each *Net Group* has its own dynamics.



**Step One** (1st month)

1. The *Net Group* begins with 5-12 adults. This is made up of a *Net Group* Leader and at least one intern. (All of your core team in the *Net Group* might be interns.)
2. The leader and intern will begin coming to the VTC Meetings (Vision, Teaching, Cluster) on The second Tuesday night of the month.
3. The leader will begin taking the intern(s) through the LLT.
4. The LLT can be facilitated individually with the leader, or in a Training Hour with the Cluster Minister. This is not about a book, but relational discipleship.
5. As the *Net Group* begins, this is the time that each member of the core team needs to focus on his/her Oikos relationships.
6. The *Net Group* should spend the first four weeks focused on **praying and fasting** for these Oikos (Circle of Influence) relationships. The goal is for each member of the group to bring two people into the *Net Group*. (Review Weeks 6-9 in the Life Manual on how to reach your Oikos.)
7. The *Net Group* leader and Intern should be challenging their group to reach out. This should **<u>not</u>** be a passive effort, but rather a **targeted intentional focus** on reaching our Oikos and bringing them into the *Net Group*.

**Step Two** (2nd - 3rd month)

1. This is a time to build true community with one another. The Greek word found in the New Testament calls this ***Koinonia*** -- a true and meaningful time of building deep relationships with one another.
2. Continue to focus on building the *Net Group* to 10-12 adults.
   a. These new additions to the *Net Group* should come from our Oikos relationships, new attendees to Celebration, and from outreaches.
   b. This is a critical time because the *Net Group* needs to be large enough to multiply at the end of the equipping process.
   c. The *Net Group* will fellowship, worship, apply the Word to their daily lives, pray, and hear from God together.

3. At the end of the first three months, the *Net Group* should have around 10-12 adults.
4. These 10-12 adults should be willing to be discipled and be active at Celebration.
5. They also need to be committed to attend the *Net Group* and committed to going through the Life Manual.
   - The *Net Group* Leader will take the cell through the Life Manual or the disciplers will break off during the edification time in order to take individuals through the Life Manual.
   - It is **very important** that they **not miss one lesson** in the Life Manual and are committed to do the homework in the Life Manual.

**Step Three** (4th - 6th month)

1. The *Net Group* Leader will begin taking everyone through the Life Manual.
2. If someone begins to come to the *Net Group* during the Life Manual, a discipler can always catch them up in the manual.
3. The *Net Group* will begin outreaches and continue to build community among the *Net Group* members.
   a. Week 9 of the Life Manual will trigger the organization and implementation of an outreach.
   b. This means that some *Net Group* meetings will devote themselves to an outreach or fellowship night.
   c. All the *Net Group* members would be in a training process for potentially birthing out new *Net Groups*.
   d. Each *Net Group* will equip its members by this flow of leadership. Each member must first grasp that…..

> **Every member is a minister,**
> **Every minister is to become a leader**
> **Every leader is to become a leader of leaders.**

4. The *Net Group* will complete the Life Manual and all that desire and are committed to the vision of the church will join the church. They will also attend the ***Welcoming New Members*** Class and be assimilated into the ministries of the church.

**Step Four** (7th month)

1. All *Net Group* members, who have completed the Life Manual, will now attend the **LIFE ADVANCE**.
   - This could be done in the *Net Group* on a special weekend or done with multiple *Net Groups* through the Cluster.
2. The *Net Group* leader or Cluster Minister would share again the vision of the church and the multiplication process (found in the Life Manual) and position and challenge all the interns to begin to prepare to launch out with *Net Groups* of their own.

**Step Five** (8th - ? month)

1. At this point the *Net Group* Interns are already preparing to multiply out with an intern (interns) under him/her.
2. Any new attendees to the *Net Group* during this step, will serve as the nucleus for the new cell (or cells).
3. The *Net Group* will throw a party, celebrating the multiplication of the new cell (or cells.) It is exciting because we are releasing new leaders.

**Every member is a minister,**
**Every minister is to become a leader**
**Every leader is to become a leader of leaders.**

4. All new *Net Groups* will begin with at least five adults, one being the leader and another being the intern.
5. The new *Net Group* begins the process from Step One.
   The *Net Group* is designed to be a discipleship machine…….equipping and releasing reproducible disciples for the harvest.

**We grow in the Lord as we fulfill what the Lord has called us to do:** ***To go and make disciples.*** **Remember: We are an army of disciples, not an audience of people. God has called us to go out and make disciples.**

## OUR GOAL: TO PRODUCE REPRODUCIBLE DISCIPLES

**NOTE: True Biblical discipleship flows through relationships. A book, by itself, is not a proper means for true discipleship. The LM and the LLT are simply a systematic tool for relational discipleship to occur. It also insures that the student is well equipped and grasps the essential elements of Biblical leadership and cell life.**

***Some would say that they are not called to lead a Net Group, but all Believers are called to disciple others (Matthew 28:19-20), and a Net Group is a Biblical process of discipling and releasing people.***

## Discussion Question:

1. **What is the difference between a disciple and discipleship?**
2. **What is the most important task of a discipler?**
3. **Have you ever discipled someone? If yes, what would you do differently now?**
4. **Our goal is to produce reproducible disciples. How effective are we as a *Net Group* in creating true reproducible disciples? How effective are we at creating new leaders?**
5. **On the multiplication track, what step is your *Net Group* on and what does the *Net Group* need to do to advance to the next step?**

Chapter 19

# SERVANT LEADERSHIP

1. Define A Servant Leader
2. Leadership Development
3. Servant Leadership Training
4. Expectations and Accountability For Leaders




**<u>Here are some powerful quotes on leadership</u>: (Discuss these)**

***Everything rises and falls on leadership.*** *Lee Roberson*

***Leadership is the solution, leadership is the problem.*** *John Maxwell*

***People don't implement what you teach them, people implement what they discover.*** *Dennis Easter*

***The single greatest hindrance to growth is the lack of true leadership.*** *Dave Early*

***The SLOW process of raising up multiplying leaders is the FASTEST way to fulfill the Great Commission.*** *Dave Earley*

***You find out what kind of servant you are by how you respond when you are treated like one.*** *Lorne Sanny*

The one underlying principle to discipleship and servant leadership development at LifeNet Church would center around this value: *Equipping and Releasing Servant Leaders*

**I DO – YOU WATCH**
**I DO – YOU ASSIST**
**YOU DO – I ASSIST**
**YOU DO – I WATCH**

If there is any quote that should be grasped, it would be this one: ***People don't implement what you teach them, people implement what they discover.*** Our task as leaders is to equip people and create an environment by which they can implement the values and vision of LifeNet Church. Even more importantly than that, is that our task as leaders is to equip people and create an environment by which they can implement the values of the Word of God. The task of the leader is to <u>believe in the people</u> you are ministering to and to guide them to discover and live out the principles of the Word.

## 1. DEFINE A SERVANT LEADER:



Leadership is about influence. Servanthood is about giving of yourself (serving) in order to pour into another. ***So a basic definition of a servant leader is to give of himself to influence another***.

There are levels of leadership in every person. To the mom with children – she has leadership (influence) over her children. To the older child – there is this level of influence over the younger.

Servant Leadership is exercising true, godly leadership, as Christ did when He washed the feet of the disciples (John 13:1-17). Servant Leadership is serving others unselfishly while influencing and empowering them to grow in a Christ-directed, purposeful direction. This was an uncommon trait in Jesus' time, just as it is in ours; do not let it be uncommon for you! Being a leader in the church, or in the home, is never a force of personality; it is earning that respect because you love and care for them (1 Kings 3:9; Luke 22:25-28; Matthew 25:21; Mark 9:33-37; John 5:19; Philippians 1:1; 1 Timothy 3:1-5; 2 Timothy 2:24; Hebrews 13:17).

**Manipulation, Political Self-Centered Agendas, and Exploitation** are all opposites of servant leadership. These types of leadership models may be the common approach—so it seems—but they will fragment, and even destroy a church. The leadership for the church must come from the Jesus model, not the business model! Rotten leadership is more destructive than a legion of demons, as it corrupts godly principles and displays a skewed understanding of our call to follow Christ. It seeks its own, and not the Word.

**Here are positive examples from Scripture**
(John 13:1-17; Acts 13:1-5; 1 Corinthians 16:15-18).

**Here are negative examples from Scripture**
(Genesis 30:25-43; Judges 13-16; Ezra 4:8-23; Matthew 18:21-35; Luke 22:24).

**<u>Is the character (the fruit) of Servant Leadership working in you? (Galatians 5:22-23)</u>**
Here is how you can find out. Take a careful look at this fruit of Servant Leadership from God's Word. Now ask yourself:

**#1 How do I exhibit Servant Leadership in my daily life?**
**#2 What can I do to develop a better willingness to have a serving attitude in leadership and value people rather than manipulate them?**
**#3 What blocks Servant Leadership from working and being exhibited in me?**
**#4 How can I make Servant Leadership function better, stronger, and faster, even in times of uncertainty and stress?**

**Further Questions**

**#5 How would you define Servant Leadership? Are you a leader? If so, is your attitude to serve or to control? Which is God's model?**

**#6 What part does Servant Leadership play in your church? Do you and/or the leaders express Christ-like principles or business paradigms?**

**#7 How does manipulating others counteract Servant Leadership? What is the cost to others (God, family, friends, neighbors, church, workplace, etc.) when you are a leader who is self-centered?**

**#8 What happens to your church and community, and with the opportunities God gives you, when you are in leadership for personal reasons or for control?**

**#9 Can you think of a situation where you, as a leader, failed to be serving, when you should have been?**

**#10 Think through the steps you need to take to put Servant Leadership into action in a specific instance, such as, *how can I be selflessly serving others by influencing, equipping, and empowering them to follow God's Will without manipulation or control? Where is Servant Leadership not functioning properly in my church or Net Group and what can I do about it?***

**Jesus clearly tells us that a leader should behave like a servant** (Luke 22:26).

> Luke 22:26 - ***But not so* among *you; on the contrary, he who is greatest among you, let him be as the younger, and he who governs as he who* ______________.**

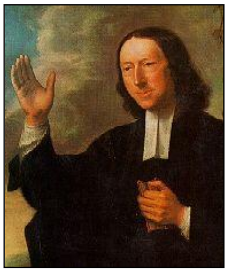
We are not in leadership for power, control, or for personal gain. Rather, we are to point others in His direction by our example. Jesus took a towel and washed His disciple's feet (**John 13:1-17**). This is an act we can easily glance over, missing its significance. But this was God, Creator of the universe, performing the lowest job in that culture—washing someone's feet. If the President of the United States came over to clean your toilet, it would be pale in comparison! This is an example for us—we are never too high in our position to perform the lowest tasks, because, it is not the task—it is our servant attitude that is important.

Samson was a Judge for Israel (Judges 13-16). His primary responsibility was to lead his people, and defeat the Philistines. He chose, instead, to party and pursue women that were not right for him. The end result was that his strength was taken away; he was blinded and powerless. Only at the literal end of His life did he call upon God. He wasted his leadership and abilities on foolish, meaningless gains and manipulation. How sad that so many of church leaders do the same. We are given precious opportunities and we squander them, pursuing trends, personal needs, and desires—and not God's Will!

Real Biblical leadership for the church is never a force of will or personality. Leadership embodies the fruit and character of our Lord. It requires being a servant before you attempt to direct others. If a leader just directs and never serves, there is a good chance he is not a real leader; rather, he is a pretender, exercising his agenda—not God's call and will.

## 2. LEADERSHIP DEVELOPMENT:

Leadership Development is essential to maintain spiritual growth in the church. Your church is as strong and mature as the leaders in the church. **The church that lacks in leadership development -- will struggle with spiritual and numerical growth**.



John Wesley (founder of the Methodist Church) left behind a movement with over 100,000 members. George Whitfield (who also was a powerful minister of the day) left no tangible fruit to be seen. The difference? John Wesley spent his time training and releasing cell leaders. Wesley called his cells - Class Meetings. He equipped the saints for the work of ministry, while George Whitfield spent his time doing the work of ministry.

**Leadership Development** is a must in the church. The Five-Fold ministry spoken of in Ephesians 4:11-12 is to equip the saints for the work of ministry. We have created an infrastructure of training all believers in the church for future leadership. We call this a systematic method for creating disciples. Our desire is to raise up Servant Leaders. Jesus trained leaders that changed the world. Let's take His example and raise up leaders to change the world.

**A**. ***We Must See Every Believer As A Minister*** (Every Believer is a potential leader.)
Ephesians 4: 12 - ***….equipping the saints for the work of ministry.***

**WHO ARE THE SAINTS? ____________________________**

1. *Factors That Don't Affect Multiplication Of Cells*.
   - A leader's gender, social class, age, marital status, or education.
   - A leader's personality type.
   - The leader's spiritual giftings (gifts of teaching, pastoring, mercy, leadership – all equally multiply cell groups). Research from multiple cell churches around the world has discovered the people will all personality types and spiritual gifts can lead an effective cell and develop healthy disciples.
2. *Factors That Do Affect Multiplication Of Cells*.
   - A leaders devotional time: Those who spend 90 minutes or more in devotion time multiply their groups twice as fast as those who spend 30 minutes. This is a self-feeder. It is a leader who seeks the Lord in prayer and in the Word to seek to grow in maturity with the Lord.
   - Those who pray daily for their cell members are more likely to multiply their groups.
   - The leader spending time with the Lord to prepare for the cell meeting.
   - Setting goals. Setting goals increases your chance of multiplying by 75%
   - Training.
   - How often cell group contacts new people. Those who contacted 5 to 7 new people every month have an 80% chance of multiplying.
   - Weekly exhorting cell members to invite friends to cell.
   - Outside the meeting: Cells who have social times outside of the meetings has twice the chance of multiplying the cell.
   - Raising up interns. Investing your time into their life. Mentoring (Discipling) them to prepare for leading a cell.
3. *Leadership Development in the cell church must see all believers as ministers and equip them to be leaders in the body of Christ*.

**B. Cell Churches around the world are very different, but they all share the same Foundational Principles**. (This is important for leadership development). You must have a blue-print to know where you are going, before you begin developing leaders.

1. *Total Dependence On The Lord In Prayer*.

- We cannot just talk about it, we must be a church of prayer.
- We must be a church that encourages the Gifts of the Holy Spirit to move in the groups during the ministry time.

2. *Motivation For Cell Ministry Is Evangelism*.
   - Large cell churches use cell ministry to strategize to win their city.
   - Every member a minister, (*The Lord has called us to be an army of disciples, rather than an audience of people*.)
3. *Multiplication Is The Goal Of Each Cell*.
   - New Believers in the fellowship means freshness.
   - New Believers means training up new leaders to shepherd them.
   - Passion for the lost.
   - Christian Schwartz interviewed 1000 churches in 32 countries and wrote a book called, Natural Church Growth. He said: ***Our research in growing and declining churches all over the world has shown that continuous multiplication of small groups is a universal church growth principle***. --- This principle applies to any church.
   - Cells will stagnate and die if they do not have a vision to raise up leaders, release them and multiply.
4. *Designed For Reproducible Quality Control*.
   - Quality control means that all cells maintain similar characteristics.
   - All Cells must edify, equip, and evangelize.
   - Quality control allows for cells to multiply again and again because the same DNA is transferred from cell to cell.
   - We see the cell as the church meeting in the home, rather than a program of the church. So everything that the New Testament Church did, the cell should do.
   - 80% of franchised businesses that open a new location are successful. However, 80% of non-franchised businesses that open will fail. Why? The franchises come in with a reproducible systematic method and when followed correctly, produces successful results. We as a cell church want each of our cells to maintain a method by which is easily reproducible. Each cell should operate under the same DNA, but have their own personalities and giftings.
5. *Emphasis On Goal Setting*.
   - Cell in the human body all multiply into more cells.
   - *LifeCells* should not be ashamed to set goals to multiply.
   - This is part of the natural process. If cells don't multiply – they will stagnate.
6. *Cell Ministry Is The Church's Backbone*.
   - Cells are the very life and community of the church.
   - Ministry begins in the cell.
7. *Importance Of Both Cell And Celebration*.
   - Cells are not an appendage, but just as important as Celebration.
   - Both have extreme importance.
   - Both must maintain excellence to the best of their ability.
8. *Leadership Promotion Based On Success And Holy Spirit's Guidance*.
   - Success is based on equipping and reproducing quality spiritually mature servant leaders.
   - We will listen to the voice of the Holy Spirit as in Acts 13:2-3 and release servant leaders to fulfill their calling and purpose.
9. *Senior Pastor's Strong Visionary Leadership*.
   - The pastor must carry the vision to the people for the cells in the church.

10. <u>*Establish Leadership Requirements and Require Leadership Training*</u>.

## <u>The Discipleship Equipping Track: [3 Fold Process]</u>

LM - **THE LIFE MANUAL**
(covers foundation of vision & values, church membership)

LA - **THE LIFE ADVANCE**
(covers inner healing and advancing your purpose)

LLT - **LIFE LEADERSHIP TRAINING**
(covers developing Biblical leadership skills)

11. <u>*A "Jethro Model " Care Structure*</u>.

- The cell church needs a way to bring care and accountability to each cell. The Bible gives us an example of this in Exodus 18. (1000, 100, 50, 10's)

**Exodus 18:25, *And Moses chose able men out of Israel, and made them heads over the people; rulers of ________________________, rulers of ______________________, rulers of _________________, and rulers of _______________.***

<u>We at LifeNet Church have taken this example and developed a similar system</u>.

**Church Council**: The church council consists of elected members of the church who serve as advisors to the pastor.

***Net Group* Intern** (serves as an intern for 5-20 people) A *Net Group* Leader in training. They have completed the Life Manual, joined the church, attended the Life Advance, and are being trained through the *Life Leadership Training* (LLT). The *Net Group* Leader and Cluster Minister will equip and mentor the intern, preparing him/her for strong leadership.

***Net Group* Leader** (serves 5-20 people) A *Net Group* shepherd and servant leader. The leader shall mentor the intern through sharing their lives together and building a strong relationship with them. *Net Group* Leaders will continue to receive training through monthly equipping meetings, and through their strong relationships with other leaders and their Cluster Minister.

**Cluster Minister** (serves & pastors up to 100 people = 5 cells) They will equip their *Net Group* Leaders to become effective leaders. They will meet monthly with their 5 *Net Group* Leaders to challenge and prepare the leaders for multiplication, to overview report sheets, to hold them accountable (iron sharpening iron), to oversee and help them with their *Net Group* outreaches, to insure discipleship is progressing in the group, to help them to overcome their obstacles, and to further equip and prepare them in the ministry. The Cluster Minister will bring relational pastoral care to these 100 people.

**Associate Ministers** A staff minister that serves over five to ten Cluster Ministers. All Associate Ministers, by virtue of their position, will serve as Elders. The church also seeks to have a balance within the framework of the five-fold ministry operating within the ministerial staff. Relational ministry is the primary means by which the ministers on staff equip the church.

**Senior Pastor** - Serves and equips the entire church. He is to cast the vision for the church as the Holy Spirit leads and to oversee the implementation of that vision. He is to spend quality time in the Word, in prayer, and building strong relationships and unity within the leadership of the church.

**The leadership in the church is there to facilitate and serve the *Net Group* Leaders.**
**The *Net Group* is where ministry happens.**

## 3. SERVANT LEADERSHIP TRAINING (LifeNet Church's Equipping Track)

- Every church should develop an equipping tract.
- An organized method, calculated, well planned infrastructure of training leaders.
- The equipping track should prepare them for ministry.
- Provide tangible steps and allow Believers to step into ministry and leadership.
- Have more than one intern, if possible, in each cell -- and prepare to release them to have their own cell soon.
- The cell is where releasing ministry, evangelism, and discipleship happen in the church.
- Train Believers through the *Net Groups* and for the *Net Groups*.

**The Discipleship Equipping Track: [3 Fold Process]**

LM - **THE LIFE MANUAL**
(covers foundation of vision & values, church membership)

LA - **THE LIFE ADVANCE**
(covers inner healing and advancing your purpose)

LLT - **LIFE LEADERSHIP TRAINING**
(covers developing Biblical leadership skills)

**A. Authentic Relationships**: Leaders should raise up deep, meaningful, transparent, and authentic relationships.

- The Cluster Minister and the cell leaders should raise up leaders by building meaningful relationships with them and pouring into their lives.
- Jesus raised up leaders built on relationships. He had deep intimate relationships with these men.
- The Cluster Ministers should spend the bulk of their time, pouring into the leadership, equipping them, coaching them to be successful servant leaders.
- The model we follow is:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **I DO** | **–** | **YOU WATCH** |
| **I DO** | **–** | **YOU ASSIST** |
| **YOU DO** | **–** | **I ASSIST** |
| **YOU DO** | **–** | **I WATCH** |

- It all comes down to: **relationships, relationships, relationships**
- Cluster Ministers and cell leaders should develop servant leaders by spending quality time outside of church life with them.
- Have them in your house. Go bowling, picnics, etc… Live life around them.

**B. Equip and Release Ministry**: Every cell should have an intern or interns.

- This intern(s) is being trained on the job (in the cell)
- The Cell leader explains how he leads the group and slowly releases leadership to the intern.

- The Cell Leader should be meeting at least once a month with his intern(s) to discuss Leadership development, guiding the intern with the principles of Cell life. During this meeting, the leader is discussing the strengths and weakness of the intern(s) and helping the intern advance his skills and prepare for multiplication.
- The leader should be meeting 30 minutes before cell each week, if the cell is at the leaders home or the interns home to pray together for the cell.

**C. <u>Continued Equipping From the VTC Meeting</u>** (Vision, Teaching, Cluster):
VTC Meetings meet monthly to do exactly as their name implies.

**Vision**: a short time of communicating and teaching on vision. It is very important that we stay focused on what the Lord has called us to do. This could also be a time to share praise reports of what the Lord is doing within the cell groups.

**Teaching**: This is a corporate or cluster time of equipping our *Net Group* leaders in continued leadership development.

**Cluster**: This is a time where the Cluster Minister meet with his cluster to hear their heart, pray with them, go over information that needs attention within the cells.

**D. <u>Accountability</u>**<u>: The</u> **<u>VTC Reports</u>**:
- VTC Reports are reports that the cell leaders fill out every month before the VTC Meeting and send, via the internet, to the Cluster Ministers.
- This report helps the Cluster Minister know who is attending the cell, where are the cells struggling, how are they reaching out as a cell, and how God is moving in the cell.
- These reports are required for the cell leaders.

**F. <u>Further Leadership Development</u>**:
- Throughout the year, we will develop special opportunities for continued leadership development.
- **Retreats**: Retreats are an awesome way to get people away from all the busyness of life and it allows them to focus on the specific areas that need to be poured into them.
  The retreats can focus on a particular area. Spiritual warfare, deliverance, or seeking the Lord together as a leadership.
  The retreats will unify your leadership together and allow them to develop deep relationships with the other leaders.
  Retreats are designed to encourage the army of Believers.
  When an army is in a war, they send entertainers to encourage them and prepare them to go back into war. The retreats will encourage them & prepare them to go back into the battle fields of life to reach the harvest for the Lord.
- **Ministry Training Hour**: On Sunday morning before Celebration service, we will conduct intense ministry trainings on a wide variety of areas. These classes will deal with specific books of the Bible, language study for mission trips, and specific areas of ministry training. (Examples of these classes are marriage enrichment, parenting resources, financial stewardship, leadership principles, prayer, etc….) These classes, and others, are designed to better equip the members of our church *<u>who have already completed the Life Manual.</u>*

**G. Release Leaders For Ministry**:

- Have the confidence in your future interns to release them to minister in their cell.
- Prepare them, equip them, and release them.

**H. Your Church Is As Strong And Mature As The Leaders In The Church**.

- Leadership Development is a must in the church.
- We must create an infrastructure of training all believers in the church for future leadership.
- We must focus on training leaders (Jesus trained leaders that changed the world)
- The Five-Fold Ministry -- is to equip the saints (not some saints, but all saints), for the work of ministry.

**Every member is a minister,**
**Every minister is to become a leader**
**Every leader is to become a leader of leaders.**

## 4. EXPECTATIONS AND ACCOUNTABILITY FOR LEADERS:

### A. Cell Intern

1. **Personal Walk**
   a. Daily personal devotion time (Word and prayer)
   b. Ensure personal family relationships (spouse and children) are nourished and healthy
   c. Financial Integrity
   d. Communicate with and reach out to Cell Leader for assistance on personal, family, or cell member issues
2. **Cell Life**
   a. Pray for cell members daily
   b. Consistently share vision of LifeNet Church (L.I.F.E.; Four Values, etc…)
   c. Attend celebration service regularly
   d. Attend cell regularly
   e. Follow up with a personal contact to each cell member, assigned by the cell leader, during the week to pray for them and to build a strong and meaningful relationship with them (phone call, dinner, fellowship, personal email - not a group email).
   f. Attend monthly VTC meetings (second Tuesday of each month)
   g. Attend additional training sessions
   h. Read assigned books or training helps
   i. Complete the LLT with your Cell Leader or Cluster Minister
   j. Read leadership development books
   k. Assist with administration of Cell life (meeting location calendars, fellowship events, follow up during non-cell meeting days, outreaches)
   l. Assist with discipleship process for new Believers or new cell members using the Life Manual
   m. Be available to prepare lessons and lead cell meetings both on an as needed basis and as a training basis

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **I DO** | – | **YOU WATCH** |
| **I DO** | – | **YOU ASSIST** |
| **YOU DO** | – | **I ASSIST** |
| **YOU DO** | – | **I WATCH** |

## B. Cell Leader

1. **Personal Walk**
   - a. Daily personal devotion time (Word and prayer)
   - b. Ensure personal family relationships (spouse and children) are nourished and healthy
   - c. Financial Integrity
   - d. Communicate with and reach out to Cluster Minister for assistance on personal, family, or cell member issues
2. **Cell Life**
   - a. Pray for cell members daily
   - b. Consistently share vision of LifeNet Church (L.I.F.E.; Four Values etc…)
   - c. Attend celebration service regularly
   - d. Attend cell regularly
   - e. Follow up with a personal contact to each cell member, either personally or delegated to the intern, during the week to pray for them and to build a strong and meaningful relationship with them
     (phone call, dinner, fellowship, personal email - not a group email)
   - f. Attend monthly VTC meetings (second Tuesday of each month)
   - g. Attend additional training session
   - h. Complete Monthly VTC reports and provide requested information
   - i. Read assigned books or training helps
   - j. Read Leadership development books
   - k. Continually focus on outreach (evangelism) and the cell members circle of influences (Oikos)
   - l. Assist with administration of cell life (meeting location calendars, fellowship events, follow up during non-cell meeting days, outreaches)
   - m. Assist with discipleship process for new Believers or new cell members using the Life Manual
   - n. Help to resolve conflicts within your cell and keep Cluster Minister advised.
   - o. Prepare lessons and lead cell meetings
   - p. **Disciple, mentor, and raise up interns** and ensure proper training and accountability through delegated tasks
   - q. Keep Cluster Minister advised of needs within the cell
   - r. Release ministry to all members to ensure ownership of the cell

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **I DO** | – | **YOU WATCH** |
| **I DO** | – | **YOU ASSIST** |
| **YOU DO** | – | **I ASSIST** |
| **YOU DO** | – | **I WATCH** |

## C. Cluster Intern

1. **Personal Walk**
   - a. Daily personal devotion time (Word and prayer)
   - b. Ensure personal family relationships (spouse and children) are nourished and healthy
   - c. Financial Integrity
   - d. Communicate with and reach out to Senior Pastor for assistance on personal, family, cluster or cell member issues
2. **Cluster Life**
   - a. Pray for Cell Leaders daily
   - b. Consistently share vision of LifeNet Church (L.I.F.E.; Four Values, etc…)
   - c. Attend celebration service regularly
   - d. Visit cells assigned to you by your Cluster Minister
   - e. Follow up with a personal contact to each cell leader, assigned to you by your

Cluster Minister, in order to pray for them, equip them and to build a strong and meaningful relationship with them.
(phone call, dinner, fellowship, personal email - not a group email)

f. Attend monthly VTC meetings (second Tuesday of each month)
g. Attend additional training sessions
h. Review with the Cluster Minister the monthly VTC reports and respond to requested information as delegated by your Cluster Minister.
i. Read assigned books or training helps
j. Read leadership development books
k. Assist the Cluster Minister with administration of the Cluster (meeting location calendars, fellowship events and picnics, follow up during non-cell meeting days, outreaches)
l. Provide discipleship and mentoring to Cell Leaders
m. **Disciple, mentor and raise up** Cell Leaders and ensure proper training and accountability
n. Participate in Conflict resolution with members of your Cluster as needed and delegated by your Cluster Minister.
o. Visit Cluster members in the hospital as needed
p. Partner with your Cluster Minister to ensure Cell Leaders are focused on outreach (evangelism) and reaching the cell members circle of influence (oikos)

## D. Cluster Minister

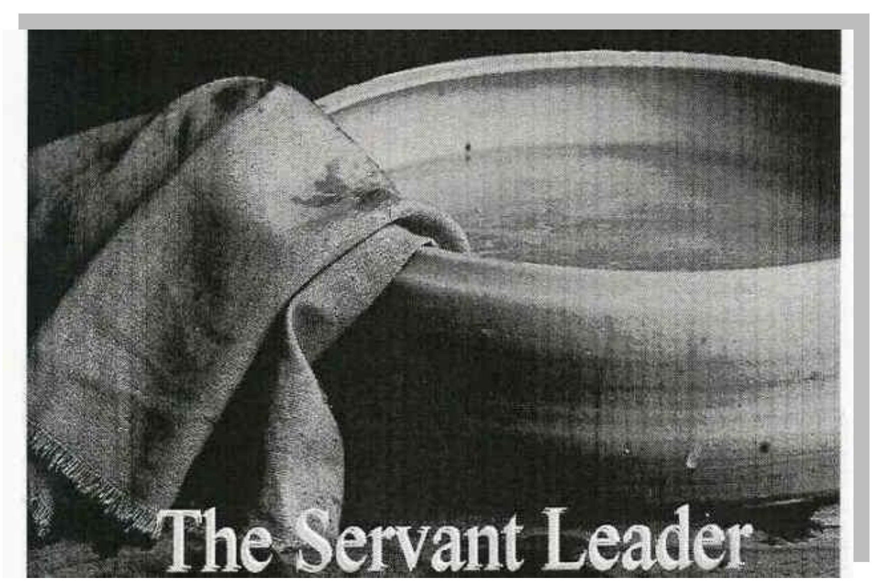
1. **Personal Walk**
   a. Daily personal devotion time (Word and prayer)
   b. Ensure personal family relationships (spouse and children) are nourished and healthy
   c. Financial Integrity
   d. Communicate with and reach out to Senior Pastor for assistance on personal, family, cluster or cell member issues
2. **Cluster Life**
   a. Pray for Cell Leaders daily
   b. Consistently share vision of LifeNet Church (L.I.F.E.; Four Values, etc…)
   c. Attend celebration service regularly
   d. Visit cells in Cluster regularly (prefer once per month)
   e. Insure that Cell Leader are taking intern(s) through the LLT in a timely fashion.
   f. Follow up with a personal contact to each cell leader, during the week to pray for them, equip them and to build a strong and meaningful relationship with them (phone call, dinner, fellowship, personal email - not a group email)
   g. Provide coaching sessions to cell leaders (prefer once per month)
   h. Attend monthly VTC meetings (second Tuesday of each month)
   i. Attend additional training sessions
   j. Review monthly VTC reports and respond to requested information
   k. Read assigned books or training helps
   l. Read leadership development books
   m. Assist with administration of Cluster (meeting location calendars, fellowship events and picnics, follow up during non-cell meeting days, outreaches)
   n. Provide discipleship and mentoring to Cell Leaders
   o. Prepare lessons and training for VTC and other training events.
   p. Disciple, mentor and raise up Cell Leaders and ensure proper training and accountability

q. Participate in conflict resolution with members of your Cluster as needed
r. Visit Cluster members in the hospital as needed
s. Assure Cell Leaders are focused on outreach (evangelism) and reaching the cell members circle of influence (oikos).

***Some would say that they are not called to lead a Net Group, but all Believers are called to disciple others (Matthew 28:19-20), & a Net Group is a Biblical process of discipling & releasing people.***

## Discussion Questions:

**1. If you haven't already, discuss the meaning and application of the quotes from the first page of this chapter.**
**2. Who in your life was a relational leader and how did they impact your life? How were their actions different than others?**
**3. The beginning of this chapter began with this quote:** ***You find out what kind of servant you are by how you respond when you are treated like one.*** **How do you respond when you are treated like a servant?**
**4. How are we as a church doing with raising up healthy servant-leaders? What about your** ***Net Group*****?**
**5. How are you doing with raising up and influencing others in leadership? (Every member a minister) Who are you raising up?**
**6. What principles from this chapter are we doing well? What principles do we need to work on?**
**7. By this time, the** ***Net Group*** **Leader should be releasing you to lead aspects of the** ***Net Group*****. [YOU DO – I ASSIST]. This is preparing you to multiply and lead.**



Chapter 20

# RAISING UP SERVANT LEADERS

1. God Is Looking For Leaders
2. How Jesus Raised Up Leaders
3. Effective Leaders
4. Coaching And Mentoring

## 1. GOD IS LOOKING FOR LEADERS:

*(adapted from the book, Small Group leadership Toolkit by Dave Earley)*

Everything does rise and fall on one's leadership ability. As you become a better leader, your *Net Group* will mature and multiply, your marriage will grow stronger, your effectiveness on your job will be enhanced and your children will be blessed by your ability to properly lead and develop them.

The greatest **strength** a ministry possesses is not money, space, or resources. It is leadership. The greatest **problem** a ministry faces is not money, space, or resources. It is leadership.

### A. God Is Looking For Leaders

God has uniquely chosen to implement His ministry through us. He does not have to use us, but He chooses to partner with us to touch this world for His Kingdom. That means that God is always seeking those whom He can entrust leadership to.

II Chronicles 16:9 - ***For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show Himself strong on behalf of those whose heart* is *loyal to Him.***

### B. Kingdom Business Is The Most Important Business




***A commercial airline pilot receives four weeks of intense training every year. Why? Because untrained pilots put hundreds of people at risk. A foster parent in Texas has to complete more than 21 hours of training every year. Why? Because the state wants to insure that the child left in their care is well provided for and safe.***

***If a pilot, foster parent and many other professions require extensive training to sharpen their skills, how much more should people of the Kingdom of God receive continual training to develop their skills.***

***When you lead a Net Group, God has entrusted you on things of eternal matters. Kingdom business is the most important business of all. It is to fulfill the purposes of God on earth. We should not take this task lightly.***

**C. It Is More Difficult To Lead Unpaid Volunteers Vs. Paid Employees**

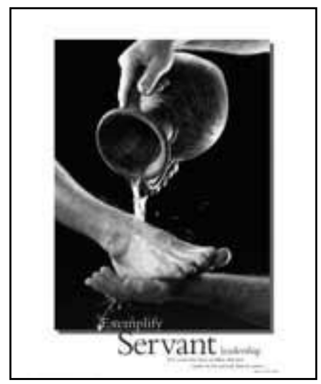
In many ways church leadership is far more difficult than secular leadership. One cannot motivate a volunteer with a pay raise or a threat of a pay cut. Church leaders not only need to be as good secular leaders; they need to be better.

**D. Leadership Can Be Learned And Developed**.

A man once asked if great leaders are born in his hometown. *No, just babies*. Leaders are not born, they are made. Everybody has room for improvement.

Constantly seek ways to advance your leadership skills, because Kingdom business is the most important business on this earth. Fulfilling God's purpose on this earth is what you were created for.

## 2. HOW JESUS RAISED UP LEADERS




**A.** Joel Comiskey in Leadership Explosion says**,** *The principles Jesus used in training His disciples apply directly to the leadership training today. Jesus took common men and transformed them into highly motivated disciples. We would do well to follow His example of leadership training.*

1 Peter 2:21 - ***For to this you were called, because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that you should ______________ His steps:***

**B.** Here are four steps that Jesus used to raise up His leaders:

1. Jesus called people out of the crowd: Jesus called people out of the crowd and challenge them to enter a lifestyle of living for the Lord and ministering in His name.
2. Jesus demonstrated vital truths: Jesus did not simply teach His disciples, He showed them. He took real life circumstances and demonstrated to them how to pray, evangelize, and minister to the world around them. After He demonstrated ministry before His disciples, He would then take them aside and teach the deep doctrinal issues and would teach them why and how He did what He did.

   - Leaders need to use practical life circumstances to communicate deep principles of the Word to new leaders.

- A clear cut discipleship track is very important, but equally important is the practical demonstration of ministry. Potential leaders must watch and live out ministry as they receive informational training.

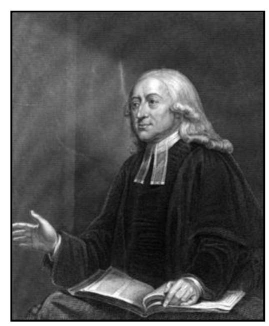
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **I DO** | **–** | **YOU WATCH** |
| **I DO** | **–** | **YOU ASSIST** |
| **YOU DO** | **–** | **I ASSIST** |
| **YOU DO** | **–** | **I WATCH** |

3. Jesus focused on future leaders: Of the 550 verses in the Book of Mark, 282 of these verses deal with Jesus ministering to the public, while 268 of the verses deal with His ministry to the twelve disciples. Jesus spent nearly 50% of His time investing in future leaders. We know His system of raising up solid leaders worked, because we see in the Book of Acts how these new leaders turn the world upside down for the gospel.
4. Jesus expected His leaders to reproduce: Jesus' last words to His disciples clarified the goals of His training. He desired for them to reproduce their own disciples. He commanded them …..***to go and make disciples*** (Matthew 28:19-20).

Follow Christ's Pattern Of Raising Up New Leaders: The Word of God is our guide to understand the principles of God. This was Jesus' model for raising up and releasing passionate disciples to turn the world upside down for the Kingdom.

Let's follow Jesus' model and turn our world upside down for the Kingdom and see God transform our homes, churches, neighbors, community, city, and nation for the Kingdom of God.

## 3. EFFECTIVE LEADERS:



**A.** John Wesley once said, *Give me 100 men who hate nothing but sin and love God with all of their heart and I will shake the world for Christ*. By the end of John Wesley's life, he had grown from a small group of Believers into a mighty church with 10,000 cells and 100,000 members.

**B.** Successful Leaders spend the priority of their time training new leadership.

2 Timothy 2:2 - ***And the things that you have heard from me among many witnesses, commit these to faithful men who will be able to______________ others also.***

**C.** A cell leader's main role is to work himself out of a job by training cell members to lead the cell group. The focus on leadership development helps the leader multiply his ministry over and over again.

**D.** Effective leaders, model these attribute as they equip future leaders:

1. **Prayer**: Cell leaders model two-way communication to the Lord. They not only speak to the Father, but allow the Holy Spirit to speak back.
   - They set aside time to spend with the Lord and pray for their cell.
   - They make prayer a lifestyle of simply talking to the Father throughout the day.

2. **The Word**: Effective leaders are self-feeders that have a daily devotional time with the Lord and allows the Word to transform their lives.
   - The Word should be the focal book of any *Net Group*. It is the blue print for our lives.
   - *Net Group* should allow the cell to apply the Word to our daily lives.
3. **Evangelism**: Effective leaders make evangelism and outreach a cornerstone of cell life.
   - The cell leader is passionate about reaching out to the community with the love of Jesus.
4. **Discipleship**: Effective cell leaders are passionate about creating disciples.
   - The Life Manual is more than a membership course, it is an opportunity for a discipler to meet with a disciplee and allow for true discipleship to take place.
   - It creates the atmosphere for true life changing transformation to take place.
   - It allows for a strong foundation to be laid for doctrines, values, and vision.
   - This strong foundation assures the opportunity for the new Believer to build upon this foundation a healthy, mature servant leader for the Lord.
   - Beyond the Life Manual, the Life Advance and the LLT are tools to effectively instill godly principles to allow us to build effective leaders.
   - Discipleship is not a yearlong course, it is a life long journey of allowing Christ to change us and mold us into His character and values.
5. **Welcoming New Comers**: Effective leaders make it a priority to invite neighbors, workmates, and newcomers from the Celebration service -- to their *Net Group*.
6. **A Lifestyle Of Living In Community**: Effective leaders make *Net Groups* more than a two hour meeting during the week. It is about living out Biblical community with one another.
   - Cell members should be eating at each other's houses.
   - The kids should be connecting together as friends.
   - The men should be going out to breakfast together and the ladies connecting together.
   - *Net Groups* are about living in Biblical community together. Living our lives together and challenging one another in the Lord.
7. **Effective Communication**: Effective cell leaders learn to communicate in such a way that the members of the cell know that they are for them and not against them.
   - Any correction that is done should be bathed in love.
   - The cell leaders make it a point to not dominate the cell, but allows for all members to share openly and honestly within the cell.
8. **Teachable**: Effective leaders are teachable, accountable and desires for other leaders to speak into their lives to refine their gifting, skills and to challenge different values in their lives.

## 4. COACHING AND MENTORING

*(adapted by Darrin Rutledge from Transformational Leadership written by Tony Stoltzfus)*

***People don't implement what you teach them,***
***people implement what they discover.*** *Dennis Easter*

**A**. Introduction:

In simple terms, **a coach is someone who helps others grow**. A coach is someone who walks alongside a leader as an advocate, a friend, a resource, and a sounding board.

Coaches provide much needed encouragement, help with dreaming, envisioning, goal setting, and accountability. To help their friend dream bigger and accomplish more than they ever could on their own.

One of the most sought after experiences for leaders at all levels is to be mentored or coached by another leader – **and that is something you can provide**! You do not have to be an expert or have all the answers to be a coach. Coaches don't give advice – they draw the answers out of others.

As a discipler of leaders, these skills will help you equip others to effectively fulfill ministry. **The process of Discipleship is utilizing the Word to equip others through strong relationships. Coaching is helping people to discover what the Lord has already spoken to them, rather than giving them the answer**. Both, Discipleship and Coaching are relational in nature and are very beneficial in developing healthy leaders in the Kingdom.

**B**. The Heart Of A Coach:

1. **Technique vs. Heart**

   You can coach people with the best techniques available and not be effective, but when your heart for coaching them comes out of God's heart for us, then the techniques you use will come naturally and you will be much more effective as a coach. Techniques can be memorized, but your heart for the people you are coaching can only come from the love of God and His heart for us.

   The fundamental heart of God is to love us first. If we go into the place of coaching or raising up leaders with the thought that we are going to fix them, then we will fail. There is an old saying that goes "***People don't care how much you know until they know how much you care***". People need to know that you believe in them.

   *When you have the heart of a coach, the technique comes naturally.*

2. **The Disciplines Of Believing In People**

   a. **Listening –** When you listen we communicate that the person in valuable to you.

   b. **Asking –** When we ask questions we are giving responsibility to the individual. (So I will ask you to solve this problem because I believe that God has given you the ability to hear from Him.)

   c. **Giving Responsibility –** If you truly want to see change in people you need to encourage them to take responsibility for their life. This shows them that you believe in them.

**C**. Coaching, Mentoring And Counseling:

1. **What Is Coaching?**

   A coach is a personal change expert. Coaches help leaders grow faster, perform at a higher level, understand themselves and life more deeply and with greater purpose and fulfillment. In the same way that a personal trainer helps a pro athlete maximize performance, a personal coach helps others get the most out of life. The power of

coaching lies in the ability to help *others* develop, believe in and implement *their own* solutions and even *more* importantly – the solutions that they have received directly from the Holy Spirit.

This focus on empowerment makes coaching as a discipline all its own, different than counseling, mentoring or consulting in its approach to working with leaders. Below are five unique facets of coaching:

a. **Coaching is a Transformational Conversation**
Coaches don't give advice or tell people what to do. Instead, they use powerful, incisive questions to stimulate you to examine the things in life that matter most from new angles. Coaching is a conversation; not a monologue.

b. **Coaching is a Transparent Relationship**
A Coach is a friend and confidant, your greatest supporter, someone who knows you well enough to recognize your greatness and then challenge you to rise to it. The transparent, supportive relationship you form with a coach gives God a new degree of access to shape you and your leadership.

c. **Coaching is a Support System for Change**
With support, encouragement and accountability from someone who believes in us, we can do far more than we'd ever accomplish alone. A coach helps you stay on track, overcome obstacles and convert your ministry goals into concrete steps that get in your date book and get done.

d. **Coaching is Continuous Leadership Development**
Coaches don't give solutions: they help you solve your own problems. Coaching is helping you learn instead of telling you what to do. By leveraging every situation to build your capacity as a leader and a person, coaching prepares you to conquer much bigger challenges in the future.

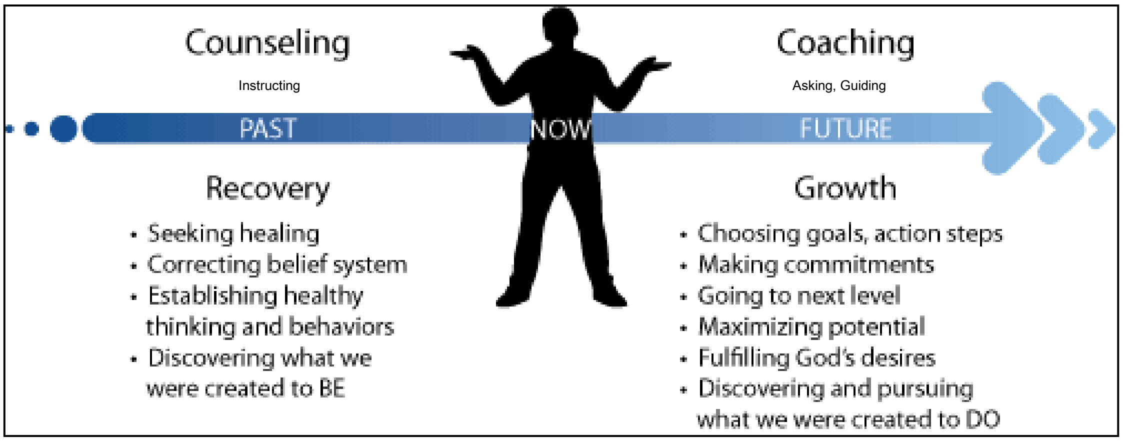
e. **Coaching is About Personal Responsibility**
In a coaching relationship, the person being coached sets the agenda, develops the solutions, makes the decisions, and decides on what actions to carry out. Everything about coaching reinforces that you are responsible for the life God gave you, and that with that responsibility God has also given you the ability to steward it.

2. **Coaching And Counseling**
One way to get a handle on how coaching looks is to compare it with the other common ways we work with people. Counseling and coaching are both one-on-one, conversational relationships where one individual is helping another to grow. There are also a number of key differences between the two. **Whereas <u>counseling</u> tends to focus on helping broken or hurting people who need to put things back together, <u>coaching</u> works with basically healthy people who are motivated to grow and change**. Coaching focuses toward living a better future as opposed to rebuilding the past.

**Counseling is designed for situations where a person is broken or stuck and needs assistance to move forward**. The counselor intervenes with expert, professional advice and diagnosis to break the deadlock. By contrast, **coaching**

**assumes that individuals have the ability to set goals and take action on their own, and provides support, accountability and thought-provoking questions instead of advice or interventions to move things forward**. One of the reasons coaching is well suited as a leadership development tool is the predisposition toward empowering healthy individuals.

Here is an example of the difference. During an appointment, an individual shares a past hurt that has become an obstacle to her growth. A counselor would help that individual open up and talk about things, then diagnose her problem and offer expert solutions for it. In the same situation a coach would ask also questions, but she would focus on helping the client decide how to address the situation and develop specific actions steps to take. Counselors intervene to fix the problems; coaches help individuals develop and implement their own solutions.




3. **Coaching And Mentoring (Discipleship)**

Coaching and mentoring also have interesting similarities and differences. Both are one-on-one conversational relationships. Both focus on growth, change, and moving into a better future, and both provide support, encouragement and accountability.

In essence, mentoring is a more senior individual *imparting* what God has given him or her (information, organizational opportunities, sponsorship, counsel) to a more junior person. Coaching, by contrast, is one individual *drawing out* of another what God has put into that person. Mentoring is giving a person something they need, coaching is drawing something out of a person that they already have. While mentoring is a vertical relationship with a certain degree of authority exercised b the mentor, coaching is much more of a partnership based on influence instead of authority.
Here's an example of the difference. Suppose a client comes to you and says, "I've got this new job opportunity, but I don't know whether it's the right move for me. What do you think?' In that situation, both a mentor and a coach would ask questions to get more information about the decision on the table. But in the end, the mentor would offer counsel based on life experience, while the coach would help the client figure out what he needs to think through to make a great decision on his own.

When I'm mentoring, I'm teaching a person to be like me or do things the way I do them. When I'm coaching, I'm pushing that person to discover who they are and solve their own problems without being told the answers.

**D.** <u>The **G.R.O.W**. Model:</u>



**G**oal: The Agenda

Coach's Action: Clarify the Objective – *"What would you like to accomplish in this session?*

S.M.A.R.T. Goals:

a. **Specific –** What do you want to accomplish?
b. **Measurable –** How will you know if you accomplished your objective?
c. **Attainable –** Be realistic.
d. **Relevant –** Stay on topic.
e. **Time-Specific –** Make sure the person being coached accomplishes their objective in a specific amount of time.

**R**eality: The Starting Point

Coach's Action: Draw Out the Facts – "*Where are you at in this area right now? Be specific."*

**O**ptions: The Possibilities

Coach's Action: Foster Creative Thinking – "*What options are possible?"*

a. Brainstorm
b. Ask, "What if?"
c. Explore Available Resources
d. Contribute Ideas

**W**ill: The Actions Steps

Coach's Action: Ask for Commitment – "*What step will you take?"*

a. What are the obstacles?
b. What support do you need to succeed?

## Sample G.R.O.W. Questions

**G**oal: The Agenda

a. We have 30 minutes: what would you like to gain from our time today?
b. What goal would you like to work on in our coaching relationship?
c. Can you be more specific about what you want to accomplish?
d. What would make this goal more measureable? How will you know when you've achieved it?

**R**eality: The Starting Point

a. When do you struggle most with this?
b. Talk about the factors that led you to make this decision?
c. What have you tried so far? What were the results of that course of action?

**O**ptions: The Possibilities

a. What have you seen others do that has worked?
b. Can you give me five possible ways you might address this?
c. What would you do if you knew you couldn't fail?
d. What other resources could you tap into?
e. What else might be possible?

**Will:** The Actions Steps

a. Which action step will you take to move toward this goal? When will you take it?
b. On a scale of 1 to 10, how certain are you that you will take this step?
c. What obstacles might get in the way?
d. Who will hold you accountable to take this step? Who will celebrate with you when you succeed?

**E.** Core Coaching Values:

1. **Believe In The Individual**

Great coaching is modeled after God's advocacy for us. Seeing life as purposeful and having faith in our destiny, the coach works at change within the context of being 100% on our side. A coach believes in the client's relationship with God, ability to make great choices, and capacity to steward his or her own life. Combining this faith perspective with a transparent, unconditional relationship literally unleashes the power of God for change in the individual's life.

Because we believe in the individual, we will ask questions instead of telling, listen instead of giving advice, and honor the individual as the expert on his or her own life.

2 Corinthians 5:16-17 - ***Therefore, from now on, we regard no one according to the flesh. Even though we have known Christ according to the flesh, yet now we know Him thus no longer.*** [17] ***Therefore, if anyone* is *in Christ,* he is *a* _____________ *creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.***

2. **God Initiates Change**

Whether we are aware of it or not, God is actively implementing a personalized, long-term growth plan to transform us into people of destiny. The coach seeks out and aligns with God's growth initiatives, and calls the individual to go to the deeper, transformational level of engaging God's purposes in a situation instead of merely addressing the outward circumstances. A great coach helps the individual learn from every experience, relationship, decision, difficulty and joy in life in order to grow toward his or her life purpose.

Because God initiates change, we'll depend on teachable moments instead of teaching, seek learning from every life situation, and focus on building leaders instead of fixing people.

Romans 8:28 - ***And we know that ___________ things work together for good to those who love God, to those who are the called according to His _________________.***

3. **Leaders Take Responsibility**

The capacity for leadership is directly related to our capacity for taking responsibility. God develops us by first giving us a stewardship over our own lives, then gradually increasing our influence and responsibility to increase our capacity and character. Recognizing the power of God's approach, a leadership coach structures the coaching relationship to place ownership and responsibility with the individual, even in the little things. Great coaching provides support and accountability but takes great care never to usurp choice and responsibility from the individual.

Because leaders take responsibility, we'll allow the individual to set the agenda, choose action steps and make the calls; wherever possible we'll give responsibility instead of taking it on ourselves.

Luke 16:10-11 - ***He who* is ______________________ *in what is least is faithful also in much; and he who is unjust in what* is *least is unjust also in much.* [11] *Therefore if you have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your* _______________ *the true riches*?**

## Discussion Questions:

**1. Understanding that Kingdom business is the most important business – how are your actions lining up with this statement? What action steps will you take to live out this statement more intently?**
**2. What are some responsibilities of an effective coach?**
**3. What are the differences between coaching and mentoring (discipleship)? When is it appropriate to use both?**
**4. What are the consequences of giving people guidance and not allowing them to discover it for themselves?**
**5. If you are coaching someone who is making a Biblically wrong decision, how do you help them discover the truth? When is the time to step in and give the precise guidance?**
**6. Practicum: Break into groups of two and use the G.R.O.W. model to practice coaching. Just follow the steps.**

**Continue to develop your coaching skills,**
**as you build effective leaders.**

Chapter 21

# PRINCIPLES OF LEADERSHIP

## (18) PRINCIPLES OF LEADERSHIP

*(adapted from John Maxwell)*

***Use the discussion questions to apply these principles to your daily lives and to advance your ability to lead. As we learned in the last chapter, Kingdom business is the most important business on earth. We should constantly work at perfecting our skills to effectively fulfill the purposes of God on this earth.***




## 1. THE PRINCIPLE OF THE LID

**A.** Leadership determines the level of effectiveness
**B.** The LID means that the more equipped the leader, the more effective he will be. Every leader has a LID and the more equipped and mature he becomes in his position, the LID rises and therefore the leader becomes more effective.
**C.** Everything rises and falls on leadership.
**D.** Leadership determines the level of effectiveness

Proverbs 29:2 - ***When the ______________________ are in authority, the people rejoice; But when a wicked man rules, the people groan.***

**Question:**
1. What is your plan to increase your LID and the LID of others?

## 2. THE PRINCIPLE OF INFLUENCE

**A.** The true measure of leadership is influence - nothing more, nothing less

**Discussion:** *Get the people in your group to recognize the positional versus genuine leaders around them. Talk about the power of influence and how it relates to leadership. Help them to understand that it is not necessary to hold a certain position, rank or title in order to be a leader. Your goal is to show them that they already have opportunities to be a leader, ever if they don't have a certain position or title.*

**B.** Five Levels Of Leadership (Influence)

1. **Rights** (people follow you because they have to)
2. **Relationships** (people follow you because they want to)
3. **Results** (people follow you because of what they do for the organization)
4. **People Developed** [reproduction] (People follow you because of what you have done for them)
5. **Respect** (people follow you because of what you are and who you represent)

It's not the position that makes the leader, It's the leader who makes the position!

**Questions:**

1. What is the level of your influence within your *Net Group*, Cluster or Ministry?
2. Evaluate your mastery of the principle of influence. Rate yourself 1-10.

## 3. THE PRINCIPLE OF PROCESS

**A.** Leadership develops daily, not in a day.

**Discussion:** *Each person in your group is likely at a different level of leadership. Get them to be honest with themselves about what phase of leadership they are in, and help them determine how they will grow (or go) to the next level.*

**B.** We overestimate the event and underestimate the process!

**The Event**: encourages decisions, motivates people, is a calendar issue, challenges people, is easy!

**The Process**: encourages development, matures people, is a value issue, changes people, is difficult!

**C.** The test of our success is discovered in our DAILY agenda! How are you implementing what you are learning into your daily life?

**Questions:**

1. Do you have a daily plan to grow as a leader?
2. What processes are in place to develop leaders at LifeNet Church and within the *Net Groups*?
3. How effective is the process of raising up future leaders in your *Net Group*? (Rate it 1-10)
4. What needs to be done differently?

## 4. THE PRINCIPLE OF FOCUS

**A.** Anyone can steer the ship, but it takes a true leader to chart the course (to stay focused)




***A good leader remains focused. Controlling your destination is better than being controlled by it.***
–Jack Welch

***A leader is one who sees more than others see.***
***A leader is one who sees farther than others see.***
***A leader is one who sees before others see.*** -Leroy Eims

***Realistic leaders are objective enough to minimize illusions. They understand that self-deception can cost them their vision.*** –Bill Easum

**B.** Plan Ahead:

1. Predetermine your course of action
2. Lay out your goals
3. Adjust your priorities
4. Allow time for acceptance
6. Head into action
7. Expect problems
8. Daily review your planning

**C.** The Secret To The Principle of Focus = Preparation

**D.** God Is The Great Focused Leader

Proverbs 21:1 - ***The king's _______________ is in the hand of the LORD, like the rivers of water; He turns it wherever He wishes.***

**Questions:**

1. Do you know where you are going in your *Net Group*? What is the vision and plan?
2. Evaluate your effectiveness on the principle of focus. (Rate yourself 1-10)

## 5. THE PRINCIPLE OF TRUE LEADERSHIP

**A.** When the true leader speaks, people listen!

**Discussion:** *Have your group members consider examples where the person with the title was not the true leader (ex. Queen of England). Spend time identifying why the person with the title was **not** the true leader and why the person with the most influence was the true leader.*

**B.** True Biblical leaders are submitted to God, to His Word, and to the authority God has placed over them. (Titus 3:1, I Peter 2:13-17)
**C.** Positional leaders have a title, but not always a following.
**D**. True leaders have a following, but not always a title.
**E**. True leaders influence everyone
**F**. True leaders become true leaders because of character (who they are)
**G**. True leaders become true leaders because of relationships (who they know)
**H**. True leaders become true leaders because of knowledge (what they know)
**I**. True leaders become true leaders because of intuition (what they feel)
**J**. True leaders become true leaders because of experience (where they've been)
**K**. True leaders become true leaders because of past successes (what they've done)
**L**. True leaders become true leaders because of ability (what they can do)

**People can possess natural and or developed leadership qualities, but a true Biblical servant-leader is one who is submitted to God, to His Word, and to the authority God has placed over them.**

**Questions:**

1. Evaluate your effectiveness on the principle of true leadership.
(Rate yourself 1-10)

## 6. THE PRINCIPLE OF TRUST

**A.** Trust Is The Foundation Of Leadership




**Discussion:** *Have the members of your group reflect on their own experiences with trusting and how their level of trust has affected their actions. Then relate findings to how other people's trust in them will affect their leadership potential.*

**B.** Trust is the glue that holds a group and its leaders together.
**C**. To build trust, you must demonstrate consistent competence and consistent character.
**D**. A leader cannot continue to break trust with people and continue to influence them.

Proverbs 16:12 - ***It is an abomination for kings to commit wickedness, For a throne is _____________________ by righteousness.***

**E.** The Integrity Test**:**
**-** With integrity- the longer I lead the better it gets.
- Without integrity- the longer I lead, the worse it gets.

**Questions:**
1. Evaluate your effectiveness on the principle of trust. (Rate yourself 1-10)

## 7. THE PRINCIPLE OF RESPECT

**A**. People naturally follow leaders stronger than themselves

**Discussion:** *Identify reasons why a person follows another over time. Encourage the members of your group to give personal examples and share some of your own. Also, use examples such as godly leaders (Biblical and current godly leaders) that will be well known to everyone in the group. Identify the recurring characteristics of the leaders your group members respect.*

**B.** The more leadership ability a person has, the more quickly he recognizes leadership - or its lack - in others.
**C.** How a leader gains respect:
1. Respect for other people
2. Courage
3. Success
4. Consistency
5. Add value to others (servanthood)
6. Pure leadership ability

**D.** The test of respect:
1.The response of people when the leader asks for commitment
2.The response of the people when the leader asks for change

Proverbs 12:14 - ***A man will be _________________ with good by the fruit of his mouth, And the recompense of a man's hands will be rendered to him.***

**Questions:**
1. Do you possess the qualities that earn respect?
2. What areas from (**C**) do you recognize as opportunities for growth?
3. Do those closest to you respect you?

## 8. THE PRINCIPLE OF CONNECTION

**A**. Leaders touch a heart before they ask for a hand

**Discussion:** *Ask questions that should allow people in your group to recognize their relationship skills as either a strength or weakness when it comes to their leadership ability.*

**B.** We can't move people to action unless you first move them with emotion. The heart comes before the head.
**C**. The ability to "connect" with people is essential to strong leadership.
**D**. How to connect with people:

1. Connect with yourself
2. Share with openness and sincerity
3. Live your message (authentic and approachable)
4. Know your people
5. Communicate on their level
6. Give yourself totally to the people and the message (SERVANTHOOD)
7. Believe totally in the people and the message
8. Share how the message has touched you
9. Offer direction and hope

Proverbs 16:15 - ***In the light of the king's face* is *life, and his* ________________ *is like a cloud of the latter rain.***

**Questions:**
1. How well do you connect with others (in your *Net Group* and in the church body) in the following areas: Conversation, Listening, Sharing, Encouraging, and being Approachable?

## 9. THE PRINCIPLE OF THE INNER CIRCLE

- A leader's potential is determined by those closest to them

Proverbs 27:6 - ___________________ ***are the wounds of a friend, But the kisses of an enemy are deceitful.***

Psalms 141:5 - ***Let the righteous strike me; It shall be a kindness. And let him rebuke me; It shall be as excellent oil; Let my head not refuse it.***

**Discussion:** *By answering and discussing the questions, the members of your group should be able to realize how they have chosen the members of their inner circle and how these people are affecting their progress.*

**Questions:**
1. What does **Psalm 141:5** mean to you? How does it affect our leadership?
2. Is your inner circle people who build you up or tear you down?
3. Are there people in your inner circle that challenge, mature, and mold your leadership skills? (They serve as a mentor, coach, and or discipler in your life)?

## 10. THE PRINCIPLE OF EMPOWERMENT

**A**. Only secure leaders give power to others

**Discussion:** *Ask the group members to describe what their lives would be like if no one ever empowered them to do things. By observing the ways they have been empowered and how that empowerment has benefited others, the members of your group will begin to recognize the important role empowerment plays in everyone's life. And by observing successful leaders who practice the principle of empowerment, they will understand that empowering others is a win-win situation.*



**B.** Why do leaders fail to empower others?
1. Insecurity
2. Desire for job or ministry security
3. Bad experience
4. Ego
5. Co-dependency

**C**. The moment you get greater satisfaction out of seeing people grow and succeed than in succeeding yourself…you will become an **empowering leader**!!!

**Questions:**
1. Do you empower others? Why or why not?
2. How do you take the steps to empower others more effectively?

## 11. THE PRINCIPLE OF REPRODUCTION



**A.** It takes a leader to raise up a leader

D**iscussion:** *Have the people in your group determine what steps they need to take in order to become a mentor (discipler). Leadership growth doesn't stop when you begin to mentor other leaders. On the contrary, it should become more focused because you are now impacting another person's potential for success.*

2 Timothy 2:2 - ***And the things that you have heard from me among many witnesses, commit these to ________________ men who will be able to _______________ others also.***

**B.** We teach what we know – we reproduce what we are!
**C**. You can only give away what you possess yourself.
**D**. It takes a leader to know a leader
**E**. It takes a leader to show a leader
**F**. It takes a leader to grow a leader

**G**. Why don't all leaders develop other leaders:

1.They are insecure

2.They spend too much time with followers who desire not to ever learn to lead. (People who want to stay a part of the audience and not be a part of the army)

3. They don't recognize the value of developing leaders

**Questions:**

1. Are you reproducing leaders in your life? If not, why not?
2. What are the benefits of reproduction?

## 12. THE PRINCIPLE OF VICTORY

**A**. Leaders find a way for the team to win (victory).

Victorious leaders find the alternatives to winning unacceptable, so they find out what needs to be done to achieve victory, and then they go after it with everything at their disposal.



**B.** What does the principle of victory look like:

Leadership is responsible
Losing is unacceptable
Passion is unquenchable
Creativity is essential
Quitting is unthinkable
Commitment is unquestionable
Victory is inevitable

Proverbs 28:12 - ***When the ____________________ rejoice, there* is *great glory; But when the wicked arise, men hide themselves.***

**Questions:**

**1.** In the context of a *Net Group*, what does victory look like?
**2.** How victorious are you?

## 13. THE PRINCIPLE OF MOMENTUM

**A.** Many times, the only difference between winning and losing is momentum.




**B**. Besides Jesus -- Momentum is a leader's best friend

**C**. Momentum is the great exaggerator!

**D**. Momentum makes leaders look better than they are.

**E**. Momentum makes followers perform better than they are

**F.** No momentum makes leaders look worse than they are.

**G**. No momentum makes followers perform worse than they are.

**H**. With momentum, it takes less energy to solve problems.

**I**. Leaders are like thermostats. They control the temperature.

**J**. Followers are like Thermometers. They record the temperature.

**K**. How to capture **MOMENTUM**…

1. Rely on the Holy Spirit's guidance
2. Understand its value
3. Figure out what the motivating factors are.
4. Remove the de-motivating factors.
5. Schedule times for direction and celebration.

6. Recognize and honor people who move the ball forward.
7. Practice character leadership. (**THE FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT**: **Galatians 5:22-23**)

**Questions:**
1. How do you define momentum in the church? In the *Net Group*?
2. What are the momentum killers in the church? In the *Net Group*?
3. What are you doing to increase momentum in the *Net Group*?
4. Can you name the Fruit Of The Spirit?

## 14. THE PRINCIPLE OF KINGDOM PRIORITIES

**A**. Leaders understand that activity is not necessarily accomplishment. Gathering together as a group, in and of itself, does not necessarily mean that we are fulfilling our vision and values.

**Discussion:** *Help the people in your group to recognize eternal priorities.* ***Kingdom business is the most important business on earth.***

**B.** The three priority questions:
Requirement- what is **required** of me?
Return- what gives me the greatest **return**?
Reward- what gives me the greatest **reward?**

**C.** Leaders should continually evaluate their Kingdom priorities to ensure that they are focused on the right priorities.

**Questions:**
1. Do you have Kingdom priorities?
2. What are they and what does that look like on a weekly basis?

## 15. THE PRINCIPLE OF SACRIFICE

**A.** A leader must give up to go up
- *People are not usually recognized until they have become successful; therefore, it is easy to look at someone else's success and not see the sacrifices the person has made to reach a certain goal.*

**B.** *For everything you gain, you must lose something*. –Emerson

**C.** Sacrifice Statements:
1.There is no success without sacrifice
2.The higher the level of leadership- the greater the sacrifice

Philippians 2:17 - ***Yes, and if I am being poured*** **out** ***as a drink offering on the sacrifice and service of your faith, I am glad and rejoice with you all.***

Luke 9:23 - ***Then He said to them all, "If anyone desires to come after Me, let him _____________ himself, and take up his cross _____________, and follow Me.***

James 1:2-4 - ***My brethren, count it all joy when you fall into ______________ trials,*** [3] ***knowing that the testing of your faith produces patience.*** [4] ***But let patience have*** **its** ***perfect work, that you may be perfect and complete, _______________ nothing.***

**Questions:**
1. What is your next level of growth that you must climb and conquer?
2. What will you have to sacrifice? Are you willing to do it?

## 16. THE PRINCIPLE OF TIMING

**A.** When to lead is as important as what to do and where to go.

Ecclesiastes 3:1 - ***To everything* there is *a season, A* ____________ *for every purpose under heaven:***

**B.** The wrong action at the wrong time = disaster
The wrong action at the right time = mistake
The right action at the wrong time = resistance
The right action at the right time = success

**C.** The principle of timing is a double-edged sword!



**The requirements of timing:**
1. Understanding
2. Maturity
3. Confidence
4. Decisiveness
5. Experience
6. Intuitiveness
7. Preparation

**Questions:**
1. Review the requirements of timing. What are your weak spots?
2. Who should you ask to help you in this area?

## 17. THE PRINCIPLE OF EXPLOSIVE GROWTH

**A.** To add growth, lead followers to become leaders and to multiply.

**Discussion:** *Have the group examine their own ways of developing people, and encourage them to take the extra steps necessary to become a leader of leaders.*

**B.** The difference between leaders who develop leaders and leaders who develop followers…

1. **Desire**
   Leaders who develop followers…need to be needed
   Leaders who develop leaders…want to be succeeded
2. **Focus**
   Leaders who develop followers…focus on the weaknesses of people.
   Leaders who develop leaders…focus on the strengths of people.
3. **Priorities**
   Leaders who develop followers…devote attention to the bottom 20%
   Leaders who develop leaders…devote attention to the top 20%
4. **Abilities**
   Leaders who develop followers…are good leaders
   Leaders who develop leaders…are great leaders

5.**Attitude**
Leaders who develop followers…lift up themselves
Leaders who develop leaders…lift up others

6.**Time**
Leaders who develop followers…spend time with people
Leaders who develop leaders…invest time with people



7.**Expectations**
Leaders who develop followers…ask for little commitment
Leaders who develop leaders…ask for much commitment

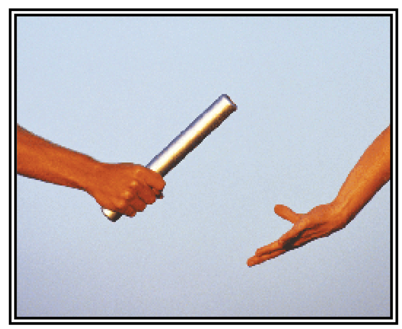
8.**Leadership**
Leaders who develop followers…lead everyone the same
Leaders who develop leaders…lead everyone differently

9.**Impact**
Leaders who develop followers…impact this generation
Leaders who develop leaders…impact the next generation.

***Some leaders want to make followers. I want to make leaders. Not only do I want to make leaders, but leaders of leaders. And then, leaders of leaders of leaders.***
–Dale Galloway

**Questions:**
1. Review the nine differences between leaders who develop leaders and leaders who develop followers. Which side do you fall on?

## 18. THE PRINCIPLE OF LEGACY



**A.** A leader's lasting value is measured by succession

**Discussion:** *Help the people in your group to recognize the long-term effects their leadership can have on a Net Group or ministry. Talk about the ways leaders have affected them. Instill in them the belief that they can become the type of leaders who will affect generations to come.*

***Succession is one of the key responsibilities of leadership.***
**-Max Dupree- leadership is an art**

**B.** ***Achievement comes when someone is able to do great things for himself.***
***Success comes when he empowers followers to do great things with him.***
***Significance comes when he develops leaders to do great things for him.***
***Legacy comes when he raises his ministry to do great things without him.***

**Questions:**
1. When you leave a responsibility, does it get better or worse? Why?
2. Have you handed the leadership baton off to the next leader with integrity and a solid foundation to continue the success of the ministry or *Net Group*?

Chapter 22

# MINISTRY & BIBLICAL COUNSELING

1. Basic Principles Of Biblical Counseling
2. Practical Steps For Biblical Counseling In The Cell
3. Conflict Resolution

**WORD OF CAUTION: LifeNet Church, its staff, nor its members, provide any form of counseling that is licensed by the state. We are not licensed psychologists. Our heart is to help people to heal by offering Biblical counseling. This is ministry based solidly upon the guidance of the Word of God.**

## 1. BASIC PRINCIPLES OF BIBLICAL COUSELING



A. Initiation

Galatians 6:1 - ***Brethren, if a man is overtaken in any _____________, you who* are *spiritual _________________ such a one in a spirit of gentleness, considering yourself lest you also be tempted.***

1. Avoid "professionalism" (proud, aloof, distant, mechanical)( II Cor. 2:4)
2. Instead, be humble, treating all with respect.
   (Mark 6:34, Matt. 9:35-36, Heb. 2:14-18, 4:15, John 11:33-35, Acts 20:3,1 II Co. 2:4 4:28-29, I Th. 2:7-8, I Co. 13:7, Rom. 12:10, Phil. 2:3-4)
3. Be careful not to fall into their sin! (Gal. 6:1b, Prov. 1:10)
   a. Why might this happen?
   b. What precautions should we take? (Titus 2:3-5)
   c. Why shouldn’t women counsel men? (I Tim 2:12)
4. Don't become an emotional crutch. Make them dependent upon God, not you! (II Chron. 24:2)
5. Pray with and for the person you are ministering to. (Phil. 1:3-4)
6. Hope must be built from the earliest stages of counseling. (I Cor. 10:13, Rom. 15:4-5,13, Phil. 1:6, II Cor. 5:17, Prov. 12:25, 15:13, 17:22, 18:14, Mt. 11:28-30)

a. What is our basis of hope? (I Tim. 1:1)
b. What is the nature of our hope? (Heb. 11:1)
c. What can be done to build hope?
d. Give manageable homework assignments to build hope.

**B**. Investigation

Proverbs 18:15 - ***The heart of the prudent ___________________ knowledge, And the ear of the wise _______________ knowledge.***

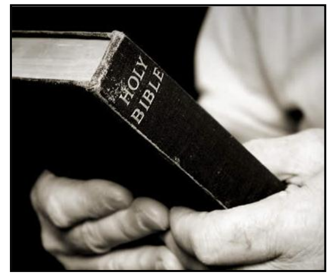
1. Begin with a plan. (Pr. 21:5)
2. Don't jump to conclusions. (Prov. 18:13, 14:15)
3. Learn to ask good questions and to listen. (Pr. 20:5)
4. Characteristics of good questions
   a. Thoughtful and gracious
   b. Relevant
   c. Produce facts
   d. Open ended
5. Principles for investigating
   a. What help is available? (church, *Net Group*, family, friends: accountability)
   b. What emotions are involved? (fear, worry, anxiety, bitterness, loneliness, depression, anger)
   c. What actions do I plan to take?. (Ps. 32, Gen. 4:5-8, Js. 1:22,25)
   d. When did this all start? ( Mark 7:19-23, Eph. 4:23, Ro. 12:2, Heb. 4:12)
   e. What is the history behind this issue?
6. When possible, hear from all parties involved. (Prov. 18:17)
7. Not all problems are caused by personal sin.
   a. Health problems should be referred to physicians.
   b. You may need to get the person stabilized physically before you can have a meaningful session. (i.e. lack of sleep, under the influence)
8. One of the most important issues to determine is whether the individual is a Believer.(I John 5:1, 2:3-4, 4:7-8, Mt. 7:21-23)

**C.** Interpretation. (Rom. 12:2)

Proverbs 3:5-7 - ***Trust in the LORD with all your heart, And lean ________ on your own understanding; [6] In all your ways acknowledge Him, And He shall direct your paths. [7] Do not be ____________ in your own eyes; Fear the LORD and depart from evil.***

1. After you have gathered adequate data, you need to draw some conclusions.
2. You need to evaluate the person's spiritual condition. (I Th. 5:14)
3. Often the person will not know what his problem is, or he will have incorrectly identified it. (Pr. 14:12, 16)
4. You want to give biblical labels to the person's situation. (Pr. 3:5-7)
   a. What biblical language best describe this person's problem?
   b. What insights does the Bible give for the probable causes of such problems? (James 4:1)
5. Distinguish between the symptoms and the causes of problems.
6. Often your greatest challenge will be to sort out and prioritize the person's issues.
7. Problems stem from the heart. Jer. 17:5-10 Mark 7:18-23

**D**. Instruction. (Eph. 4:17-28)



2 Timothy 3:16-17 ***All Scripture* is *given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for ____________, for correction, for_________________ in righteousness,***
[17] ***that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.***

1. Rely upon the inerrant and powerful Word of God. (Pr. 3:5-7)
   a. Handle the Scriptures carefully. (Js. 3:1, II Tim. 2:15)
   b. Use texts for the purpose God gave them.
2. Prepare counseling outlines.
3. Teach interactively and creatively.
4. Teach redemptively (answers are in Christ). (Rom 6:1)
5. You must deal firmly with sin. (Eph. 4:17-22, I Thess. 5:14, I Jo. 1:8-10, Acts 20:31, Ga. 2:11, II Ti. 3:16-17, Mt. 5:21)
6. Sin must be repented of - put off. (I John 1:9, Ps. 32:3-5, Prov. 28:13, Mt. 5:29-30, II Cor. 7:8-11)
7. New life patterns must be established - put on. (Eph. 4:22-28)
8. Be careful not to be legalistic: commanding beyond what the Bible says.

**E.** Intention. (Luke 9:23-24, 14:25-34, Phil. 2:12-13, Pr. 14:23)
1. Biblical counseling is more than instruction. (James 1:22, Luke 14:25)
2. The person is responsible to commit to obedience to God. (II Co. 7:8-11)
3. Motives are crucial. (Rom. 14:23, Col. 3:20)
   What does real repentance look like? (II Co. 7:8-11, Ps. 51)
4. Deal with behavior, not mere feelings. The person must agree to obey God, whether he feels like it or not.
5. Be prepared to meet with resistance. (Mt. 21:28-30)
6. Continue to offer hope: faith in Christ works. (Ro. 6:1-14, II Co. 5:17, Mk. 9:22-24 I Co. 10:13, John 15:5, Phil. 4:13)
7. If a person refuses to commit to do God's will, you may need to end the counseling relationship. (Matt. 7:6, 18:15-18, Pr. 13:15, 29:1, II Th. 3:14)

**F.** Implementation
1. The person cannot expect the one giving the Biblical counseling to be the one to change him. (Phil. 2:12-13)
2. The sessions are not ends in and of themselves.
   a. Action and obedience are needed. (Mark 10:17-22)
   b. Explain to the person how progressive sanctification works. (Ro. 6:11 Eph. 4:22, Phil. 1:6)
3. The greatest progress in Biblical counseling is made in between sessions.
   a. Prepare for temptation: concrete steps: call someone, go outside, etc.( II Tim. 2:22, Pr. 22:3)
   b. Prepare for failures.( I Jo. 1:9, Pr. 24:16, Ps. 43:5)
   c. Expect growth. (II Co. 3:17-18)
4. Concrete homework assignments should be given. Why give homework?
   a. Actions and behavior. (I Cor. 15:33, Pr. 13:20, Mt. 5:29-3,0 25:40, Eph. 4:28)
   b. Scripture reading and memory.
   c. Christian books, pamphlets, and tapes.

d. Journals
e. Other assignments.

**G.** Integration.

1. The structure of the *Net Group* and Cluster Minister should be used in maintaining accountability.
   a. We do not want to become substitute psychologists (professionals).
   b. Ideally, a Cluster Minister or other church leader should attend the Biblical counseling session.
   c. Sometimes church discipline may be required. (Matt. 18:15-17)
   d. What about confidentiality in counseling?
2. You are not seeking merely a solution to one problem, but a total restructuring of a life over the period of time.
3. New, godly habits are built over time. (Eph. 4:13-14)
4. The goal is that the person will be able to heal and minister to himself and others. (Gal. 6:6)

## 2. PRACTICAL STEPS FOR BIBLICAL COUSELING IN THE CELL

**A.** If a need for strong Biblical counseling arises within the timeframe of a *Net Group* meeting.
1. It would probably be appropriate to remove the children from the room so that there are no distractions and that confidentiality can be maintained.
2. If the issue is of a very personal nature or involves deep rooted sin – it is appropriate to set up a separate time to meet with the individual and not attempt to minister to them within the context of a *Net Group* meeting.

**B.** Contact the Cluster Minister when:
1. The issue that is being addressed affects the physical, emotional, or spiritual well being of others.
2. The issue regards deep rooted sin and that a process will need to be put in place to create healing and accountability.
3. The issues that are being dealt with regard sin issues that could potentially affect others.
4. The issues that are being ministered to are far more difficult and or more vast than the individual or cell leader feels comfortable ministering to. (suicide, adultery, molestation, occultic, demonic, emotional breakdowns, marital separation, abuse, etc…)

**C.** Professional therapy is needed when:
1. The problems require extensive accountability and therapy beyond the expertise of the church.
2. The issues deal with chronic and long lasting effects that will require ongoing therapy.

## 3. CONFLICT RESOLUTION:

These principles are so simple that they can be used to resolve the most basic conflicts of daily life. But they are so powerful that they have been used to mediate and arbitrate bitter divorce and child custody actions, embezzlement situations, church divisions, multi-million dollar business disputes, malpractice lawsuits, and terrible sexual abuse cases. These principles are briefly discussed below.



**A.** <u>See Conflict As An Opportunity</u>

Conflict is not necessarily bad or destructive. Even when conflict is caused by sin and causes a great deal of stress, God can use it for good (see Rom. 8:28-29). As the Apostle Paul wrote in 1 Corinthians 10:31-11:1, conflict actually provides three significant opportunities. By God's grace, you can use conflict to:

- Glorify God (by trusting, obeying, and imitating Him)
- Serve other people (by helping to bear their burdens or by confronting them in love)
- Grow to be like Christ (by confessing sin and turning from attitudes that promote conflict).

These concepts are totally overlooked in most conflicts because people naturally focus on escaping from the situation or overcoming their opponent. It is wise to periodically step back from a conflict and ask yourself whether you are doing all that you can do to glorify God in the mist of the situation.

**B.** <u>Glorify God</u>

When the Apostle Paul urged the Corinthians to live "to the glory of God," he was not talking about one hour on Sunday morning. He wanted them to show God honor and bring Him praise in day-to-day life, especially by the way that they resolved personal conflicts (see 1 Cor. 10:31).

As mentioned above, you can glorify God in the midst of conflict by trusting Him, obeying Him, and imitating Him (see Prov. 3:4-6; John 14:15; Eph. 5:1). One of the best ways to keep these concerns uppermost in your mind is to regularly ask yourself this focusing question: "**<u>How can I please and honor the Lord in this situation?</u>**"

**C.** <u>Get The Log Out Of Your Own Eye</u>

One of the most challenging principles of peacemaking is set forth in Matthew 7:5, where Jesus says, "You hypocrite, first take the plank out of your own eye, and then you will see clearly to remove the speck from your brother's eye."

There are generally two kinds of "logs" you need to look for when dealing with conflict. First, you need to ask whether you have had a critical, negative, or overly sensitive attitude that has led to unnecessary conflict. One of the best ways to do this is to spend some time meditating on Philippians 4:2-9, which describes the kind of attitude Christians should have even when they are involved in a conflict.

Philippians 4:8-9 - ***Finally, brethren, whatever things are ___________, whatever things are noble, whatever things* are *just, whatever things* are *pure, whatever things are lovely, whatever things* are *of ______________ _______________, if* there is *any virtue and if there is anything praiseworthy--meditate on these things.* 9 *The things which you learned and received and heard and saw in me, these do, and the God of peace will be with you.***

The second kind of log you must deal with is actual sinful words and actions. Because you are often blind to your own sins, you may need an honest friend or advisor who will help you to take an objective look at yourself and face up to your contribution to a conflict.

When you identify ways that you have wronged another person, it is important to admit your wrongs honestly and thoroughly.

One way to do this is to use the: **Seven A's of Confession**

- **A**ddress everyone involved (Prov. 28:13; 1 John 1:8-9)
- **A**void *if*, *but*, and *maybe* (don't make excuses; Luke 15:11-24)
- **A**dmit specifically (both attitudes and actions)
- **A**pologize (express sorrow for the way you affected someone)
- **A**ccept the consequences (Luke 19:1-9)
- **A**lter your behavior (commit to changing harmful habits; Eph. 4:22-32)
- **A**sk for forgiveness

The most important aspect of getting the log out of your own eye is to go beyond the confession of wrong behavior and face up to the root cause of that behavior. The Bible teaches that conflict comes from the desires that battle in your heart (James 4:1-3; Matt. 15:18-19). Some of these desires are obviously sinful, such as wanting to conceal the truth, bend others to your will, or have revenge. In many situations, however, conflict is fueled by good desires that you have elevated to sinful demands, such as a craving to be understood, loved, respected, or vindicated. As God guides and empowers these efforts, you can find freedom from the things that fueled the conflict and be motivated to make choices that will please and honor Christ. This change in heart will usually speed a resolution to a present problem, and at the same time improve your ability to avoid similar conflicts in the future.

**D.** Go And Show Your Brother His Fault

Matthew 18:15-17 - ***Moreover if your brother sins against you, go and tell him his fault between you and him _____________. If he hears you, you have gained your brother. 16 But if he will not hear, take with you ___________ or _________ more, that 'by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.' 17 And if he refuses to hear them, tell it to the church. But if he refuses even to hear the church, let him be to you like a heathen and a tax collector.***

Another key principle of peacemaking involves an effort to help others understand how they have contributed to a conflict. Before you rush off to confront someone, however, remember that it is appropriate to overlook minor offenses (see Prov. 19:11). As a general rule, an offense should be overlooked if you can answer "no" to all of the following questions:

- Is the offense seriously dishonoring God?
- Has it permanently damaged a relationship?
- Is it seriously hurting other people?
- Is it seriously hurting the offender himself?

If you answer "yes" to any of these questions, an offense is too serious to overlook, in which case God commands you to go and talk with the offender privately and lovingly about the situation (see Matt. 18:15). As you do so, remember to:

- Pray for humility and wisdom
- Plan your words carefully (think of how you would want to be confronted)
- Anticipate likely reactions and plan appropriate responses (rehearsals can be very helpful)

- Choose the right time and place (talk in person whenever possible)
- Assume the best about the other person until you have facts to prove otherwise (Prov. 11:27)
- Listen carefully (Prov. 18:13)
- Speak only to build others up (Eph. 4:29)
- Ask for feedback from the other person
- Recognize your limits (only God can change people; see Rom. 12:18; 2 Tim. 2:24-26)

If an initial confrontation does not resolve a conflict, do not give up. Review what was said and done, and look for ways to make a better approach during a follow up conversation. It may also be wise to ask a spiritually mature friend for advice on how to approach the other person more effectively. Then try again with even stronger prayer support. If repeated, careful attempts at a private discussion are not fruitful, and if the matter is still too serious to overlook, you should ask one or two other people to meet with you and the other person and help you to resolve your differences through mediation, or church discipline (see Matt. 18:16-20; 1 Cor. 6:1-8)

**E.** Go And Be Reconciled

One of the most unique features of biblical peacemaking is the pursuit of genuine forgiveness and reconciliation. Even though Christians have experienced the greatest forgiveness in the world, we often fail to show that forgiveness to others. To cover up our disobedience we often use the shallow statement, "I forgive her—I just don't want to have anything to do with her again." Just think, however, how you would feel if God said to you, "I forgive you; I just don't want to have anything to do with you again"?
Praise God that he never says this! Instead, He forgives you totally and opens the way for genuine reconciliation. He calls you to forgive others in exactly the same way: "Bear with each other and forgive whatever grievances you may have against one another. Forgive as the Lord forgave you" (Col. 3:12-14; see also 1 Cor. 13:5; Psalm 103:12; Isa. 43:25). One way to imitate God's forgiveness is to make four specific promises when you forgive someone:

- I will not dwell on the incident.
- I will not bring this incident up and use it against you.
- I will not talk to others about this incident.
- I will not allow this incident to stand between us or hinder our personal relationship.

Remember that forgiveness is a spiritual process that you cannot fully accomplish on your own. It is about releasing the offense therefore, as you seek to forgive others, continually ask God for grace to enable you to imitate his wonderful forgiveness toward you.

**F.** Negotiate In A Biblical Manner

Even when you manage to resolve personal offenses through confession and forgiveness, you may still need to deal with *substantive issues* , which may involve money, property, or the exercise of certain rights. These issues should not be swept under the carpet or automatically passed to a higher authority. Instead, they should be negotiated in a biblically faithful manner. As a general rule, you should try to negotiate substantive issues in a cooperative manner rather than a competitive manner. In other words, instead of aggressively pursuing your own interests and letting others look out for themselves, you should deliberately look for solutions that are beneficial to everyone involved. As the Apostle Paul put it, *Do nothing out of selfish ambition or vain conceit, but in*

*humility consider others better than yourselves. Each of you should look not only to your own interests, but also to the interests of others* (Phil. 2:3-4; see Matt. 22:39; 1 Cor. 13:5; Matt. 7:12).

A biblical approach to negotiation may be summarized in five basic steps, which we refer to as the **P.A.U.S.E.** Principle:

- **P**repare (pray, get the facts, seek godly counsel, develop options)
- **A**ffirm relationships (show genuine concern and respect for others)
- **U**nderstand interests (identify others' concerns, desires, needs, limitations, or fears)
- **S**earch for creative solutions (prayerful brainstorming)
- **E**valuate options objectively and reasonably (evaluate, don't argue)

If you have never used this approach to negotiation before, it will take time and practice (and sometimes advice from others) to become proficient at it. But it is well worth the effort, because learning the **P.A.U.S.E.** principle will help you not only to resolve your present dispute but also to negotiate more effectively in all areas of your life.

**G.** Be Prepared For Unreasonable People

Whenever you are responding to conflict, you need to realize that other people may harden their hearts and refuse to be reconciled to you. There are two ways you can prepare for this possibility. First, remember that God does not measure success in terms of results but in terms of *faithful obedience.* He knows that you cannot force other people to act in a certain way. Therefore he will not hold you responsible for their actions or for the ultimate outcome of a conflict. All God expects of you is to obey His revealed will as faithfully as possible (see Rom. 12:18). If you do that, no matter how the conflict turns out, you can walk away with a clear conscience before God, knowing that His appraisal is, "Well done, good and faithful servant." Second, resolve that you will not give up on finding a biblical solution. If a dispute is not easily resolved, you may be tempted to say, "Well, I tried all the biblical principles I know, and they just didn't work. It looks like I'll have to handle this another way (meaning, 'the world's way')."

A Christian should *never* close the Bible. When you try to resolve a conflict but do not see the results you desire, you should seek God even more earnestly through prayer, the study of His Word, and the counsel of His church. As you do so, it is essential to keep your focus on Christ and all that He has already done for you (see Col. 3:1-4). It is also helpful to follow five principles for overcoming evil called **C.R.U.S.H.**:

- **C**ontrol your tongue
- **R**ecognize your limits (stay within proper biblical principles)
- **U**se the ultimate weapon: deliberate, **focused love**
- **S**eek godly advisors (identify with others and do not become isolated)
- **H**old fast to what is right

At the very least, these steps will protect you from being consumed by the acid of your own bitterness and resentment if others continue to oppose you. And in some cases, God may eventually use such actions to bring another person to repentance (see 1 Sam. 24:1-22). Even if other people persist in doing wrong, you can continue to trust that God is in

control and will deal with them in His time (see Psalms 10 and 37). This kind of patience in the face of suffering is commended by God (see 1 Pet. 2:19) and ultimately results in our good and His glory.

**H.** Get Help From Above

None of us can make complete and lasting peace with others in our own strength. We must have help from God. But before we can receive that help, we need to be at peace with God Himself. Peace with God does not come automatically, because all of us have sinned and alienated ourselves from Him (see Isa. 59:1–2). Instead of living the perfect lives needed to enjoy fellowship with Him, each of us has a record stained with sin (see Matt. 5:48; Rom. 3:23). As a result, we deserve to be eternally separated from God (Rom. 6:23a). That is the bad news. The good news is:

Romans 3:24-25 - ***Being __________________ freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus,*** [25] ***whom God set forth* as *a propitiation by His blood, through faith, to demonstrate His righteousness, because in His forbearance God had passed over the _____________ that were previously committed,***

**I.** Get Help From Your Cluster Minister

As God helps you to practice His peacemaking principles, you will be able to resolve most of the normal conflicts of daily life on your own. Sometimes, however, you will encounter situations that you do not know how to handle. In such situations, it is appropriate to turn to a spiritually mature person within the church who can give you advice on how you might be able to apply these principles more effectively.
In most cases, such "coaching" will enable you to go back to the other person in the conflict and work out your differences in private.

When individual advice does not enable you to resolve a dispute, you should ask one or two mutually respected friends to meet with you and the other individual to help you settle your difference through mediation or arbitration (see Matt. 18:16-17; 1 Cor. 6:1-8).

**Conclusion**: In every Biblical Counseling session or conflict resolution – love should always be our guide.




I John 4:10-11 - ***In this is _______________, not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son* to be *the propitiation for our sins.*** [11] ***Beloved, if God so loved us, we also ought to _____________ one another.***

## Discussion Questions:

1. For productive Biblical counseling to take place, what virtues should be evident and agreed upon? (Example: trust, honesty, etc…)
2. What is the wisdom in stepping back from the conflict emotionally?
3. Discuss a time when you did not handle conflict Biblically.  How could the 7 A's Of Confession have improved the outcome?
4. Which of the 7 A's Of Confession do you have the greatest struggle with?
5. What do the acronyms P.A.U.S.E. and C.R.U.S.H. have to do with conflict?

Chapter 23

# MINISTRY OF HEALING AND DELIVERANCE



## 1. WHERE WE STAND ON THE ISSUES

**A.** Political, Moral, And Social Issues:

1. **Homosexuality** - We are opposed to homosexuality. Based on the teaching of the Holy Scripture, it is declared to be sin. We encourage those engaged in homosexuality activity to cease such acts, and to seek forgiveness and deliverance through Jesus Christ.
2. **Divorce** - We encourage strong marital relationships and discourage divorce, except in extreme cases and then only as a last resort. We believe in healing for crumbling or broken marriages. Divorced and remarried persons are accepted in love and grace as members, provided they have received Christ as their Savior and demonstrate the Christian life. We believe God alone is the final judge. High standards have been set for ministerial credentials. The Corporate Bylaws cover the subject of divorce and remarriage relating to clergy. There are ethics committees established to consider individual cases upon appeal.
3. **Premarital/Extra-Marital Sexual Activity** - The Holy Bible declares such activities to be sin. We are opposed to all sex outside of marriage. We encourage those engaged in these relationships to cease such acts, and to seek forgiveness and deliverance through Jesus Christ.
4. **Dress and Conduct** - In our services we encourage people to dress comfortably and in accordance with their own convictions, whether that be in a coat and tie or in shorts and a T-shirt. We encourage people to dress with modesty and moderation in their daily lives. We also encourage people to seek good, clean, and healthy forms of recreation and entertainment.
5. **Death Penalty** - The Bible authorizes the death penalty, but permits mercy. No one is beyond the redemptive grace of our Lord.
6. **The Role Of Government In Requiring Medical Treatment -** Generally, we are in agreement that all should receive treatment, but we recognize the individual's right to refusal.

7. **Position on the Tax Status of Property Owned by Religious Groups** - We believe in exemption from taxation of all properties used for religious purposes, but not those used for unrelated business purposes.
8. **Position on Religious Services, Personnel and Facilities in State Institutions** – We favor this and participate at several levels.
9. **The Role of Government in Requiring Specific Courses in Public Education** - We object to certain courses, like evolution and the liberalities used in sex education. We believe it is the responsibility of the government to see that a good general education is provided for all.
10. **View on Sex Education in Public/Private Schools** - Sex education should be the primary responsibility of the parents with schools being secondary. This responsibility should extend to encourage acceptable educational programs in both private and public schools.
11. **View on Women in Leadership in Church Offices** - We believe that God calls both men and women equally into the ministry. The International Church of the Foursquare Gospel was founded by a woman, Aimee Semple McPherson. The Foursquare Church has continually been blessed by the ministry of men and women.
12. **Position on Racial Integration in Church Membership and Church Offices** – We strive to love and minister to the entire community and seek to have a congregation and church leadership that includes people of all races and ethnicities.
13. **Position regarding to Operating or Subsidizing Institutional Services** - Many such activities are carried out by individual churches. These are encouraged, providing the churches' initial ministries are kept dominant.
14. **Position on Public Funding of Parochial Schools** - We would favor this if it could be guaranteed freedom from government restrictions.
15. **Position on Prayer in Public Schools** - We favor prayer in public schools.
16. **Civil Disobedience** - We believe the Scripture teaches we are to be good citizens of our nation, living in obedience to the laws, "except only in the things opposed to the will of our Lord Jesus Christ."

**B.** <u>Medical Procedures:</u>

1. **Abortion** – We express our commitment to support the God-given right of each child to live out his or her full life from conception to natural death. We believe that abortion on demand is a moral and spiritual evil which strikes at the very foundations of decency, human responsibility and godliness.
2. **Birth Control (Conception Prevention)** - This is left to the individuals concerned, however, following conception we are opposed to the use of abortifacients.
3. **Healing of the Sick and Injured** - We believe in Divine Healing through the providence of God in response to prayer and encourage all people to believe the Lord for deliverance. We also recognize the medical profession as an instrument in God's hands.
4. **Operations and Organ Transplants** - These are considered to be a personal choice for the individuals concerned.
5. **Dissection, Autopsies and Donations to Organ Banks** - These are left to the individuals concerned.
6. **Prolongation of Life and "Right to Die" (Removal of Life Support)** - These are left to the individuals concerned.
7. **Dietary Laws** - We have no dietary restrictions.
8. **Sterilization** - Sterilization should be left up to the individual. It should not be mandatory.
9. **Burial/Cremation of Fetus** - This matter is left to the individuals concerned.

10. **Burial/Cremation** - This matter is left to the individuals concerned.
11. **Attitudes toward Medication, Vaccines and Blood** - We are sympathetic to medication including blood transfusions and vaccines. We are opposed to the use of narcotics, except under strict medical supervision.
12. **Hypnosis** - We are opposed to any form of hypnosis.
13. **Occult Practices** - We are opposed to all occult practices, including communication with spirits and altered states of consciousness.
14. **Attitudes toward Therapies** - Generally, we approve of professional therapeutic treatment in recognized and legitimate forms. There probably would be restrictions in "off-beat" practices.

## 2. HEALING (Physical, Emotional, and Spiritual)

This information was taken directly from the Foursquare Licensing Guide.

*"Declaration of Faith" (Article XIV) "We believe that divine healing is the power of the Lord Jesus Christ to heal the sick and the afflicted in answer to believing prayer; that He who is the same yesterday, today and forever has never changed but is still an all-sufficient help in the time of trouble, able to meet the needs of, and quicken the body into newness of life, as well as the soul and spirit in answer to the faith of them who ever pray with submission to His divine and sovereign will" (Matt. 8:17; Matt. 9:5; Mark 16:17,18; Acts 4:29,30; James 5:14-16).*




**Introduction**

To Pentecostals and Charismatics, the conviction that the Lord will heal in answer to faithful prayer was and is rooted in the promises and teaching of God as revealed in scripture. From its inception, the Foursquare Church and its founder adopted these beliefs, placing them within the core of Foursquare doctrine and practice.

**A. Why is healing a cardinal teaching of the Foursquare Church?**

The Foursquare Church has always highlighted four cardinal doctrines: Jesus Christ is the Savior, Healer, Baptizer with the Holy Spirit and soon-coming King. ICFG's founder, Aimee Semple McPherson, was deeply convinced of the healing power of God. She knew that the Lord had miraculously prevented her own impending death when she finally gave in and decided to obey His call to preach the Gospel (Epstein, 1993). In another defining moment, as a teenager Aimee fell down a flight of stairs while visiting Findlay, Ohio, broke an ankle, and seriously injured the tendons, "turning the foot backwards." After a local doctor could do no more than set the bones and apply a cast, she returned to Chicago in excruciating pain. Approaching Pastor William Durham for prayer, she informed him that "the Lord has told me to come over and I would be healed" (McPherson, 1920, p.23). Sensing "the power of God like a shock of electricity," young Aimee "cut off the cast, danced on (the) foot, and praised God" (McPherson, 1920, p.23).

**B. Is healing provided in the atonement?**

Virtually all Christians believe that God is capable of healing a person. There is, however, a compelling question about which there is no small disagreement: "Has He promised to heal?" While cessationists hold that the more miraculous gifts, such as healing, were temporary sign gifts meant only to authenticate the work of the apostles (Grudem, 1994, p. 1031), Pentecostals consider all spiritual gifts, including healing, to be

available to any willing Christian through the empowerment of the Holy Spirit (Eph. 4:7-8). In addition, the Foursquare Church has historically promulgated that physical healing is included in the atonement of Christ: "He Himself took our infirmities and bore our sicknesses" (Matt. 8:17). Consequently, just as anyone may freely receive salvation, believers may also appropriate physical healing through believing prayer.

**C. Why does God heal people today?**

While controversy has surrounded the practice of divine healing since the early 1900s, there is considerable biblical evidence supporting and encouraging prayer and the petitioning of God for physical healing. In recent years, a growing number of evangelical scholars, including those from non-charismatic or Pentecostal perspectives, have endorsed the belief that all of the spiritual gifts are undeniably available to believers today, including the "sign" and miracles gifts (Grudem, 1994). Sickness, disability, and ultimately death, result directly from the fall of humankind (Gen. 3:16-19; Rom. 5:12-21). Although the Bible makes no promise of unending physical life on earth, physical healing was provided and is provided today in order to accomplish the following:

1. It brings glory to God and reminds us that he is all-powerful (Matt. 9:8, 15:31; Luke. 7:16, 13:13; John 11:4-45).
2. It reveals His compassionate character (Matt. 20:24; Mark 1:41; Luke 7:13).
3. It frees us to be whole in order to better minister and serve (1 Cor. 6:9-20).
4. It builds faith in both the recipient and the observer (Matt .5:25-24; Mark 5:35-43).
5. It reveals the workings of God (John 9:3, 11:1-4).
6. It fulfills the promises of God in the Bible (Matt. 8:16-17).

**D. Why are some people not healed when prayer is offered?**

Perhaps the greatest fear of a believer in ministering healing is that the recipient of prayer will not be healed. This fear can sometimes be so daunting as to prevent even an attempt to pray in faith for a sick person. When viewed as a continuum, two extremes exist in the ministry of divine healing: (1) that the person was not healed due to a lack of faith (either on the part of the recipient of prayer or the minister), or (2) that it was not God's will for the person to be healed. In reality, many cases of unresolved sickness or injury are a result of neither of these extremes. While Duffield and Van Cleave firmly reject the possibility that God ever determines not to heal, they propose the following reasons for any apparent lack of healing (pp. 399-401):

1. Seeking healing before salvation – There is no scriptural promise of healing for those "outside the fold" although God sometimes does choose to heal the unsaved (Matt. 5:45).
2. Seeking healing for the wrong purposes – This could include things such as selfishness or "worldly pursuits" (James 4:3).
3. Focusing on a human minister rather than the Lord – Acts 3:4-6.
4. Disobedience, unconfessed sin, or unbelief – Ex.15:26, Ps. 66:18, James 5:15-16, Heb.11:16.

Duffield and Van Cleave also suggest that God may withhold healing due to "failure to Stand in faith until the answer comes" (p. 400). A corresponding perspective to this view is the concept of *delayed healing*. Might it be that God chooses to heal over a period of time in order to strengthen equip, and broaden the faith of a believer? Delayed healing presupposes that God is in control, that healing is in the atonement (a longstanding Foursquare belief), and that pain and suffering may be tools for the growth and development of the believer. In *The Problem of Pain*, C.S. Lewis addresses the reasons that an omnipotent, omniscient and loving God would permit the existence of sickness

and suffering. Lewis asserts that sickness and suffering must be juxtaposed with the reality that our limited human understanding will selfishly lead us to the misconception that pain-free lives would prove that God loves us. However, does the instant gratification of immediate healing always demonstrate the height of God's love for us? Indeed, many Christians have spiritually prospered and matured through experiencing God's grace and power in the midst of trials and difficulties. Paul reminds us "... though now for a little while you may have had to suffer grief in all kinds of trials. These have come so that your faith—of greater worth than gold, which perishes even though refined by fire—may be proved genuine and may result in praise, glory and honor when Jesus Christ is revealed" (1 Pet. 6:1-7). Delayed healing acknowledges that God always heals in answer to believing prayer, while at the same time recognizing that divine timing in the demonstration of God's will may well differ from our personal preferences. To be sure, it is this very fact that points us to the need for submission and obedience in order to mature in Christ.

**E. If God heals, why does everyone die?**

There is no scriptural promise of everlasting physical life on earth (Heb. 9:27-28). Paul points out that "flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, nor does the perishable inherit the imperishable" (1 Cor. 15:50). Although death has lost its "sting" (1 Cor. 15:55-57) through salvation in Christ, the body remains perishable.

Some Foursquare believers have adopted a view that, since the physical body will eventually die (except for those who experience an end-times rapture), we may properly view the death of a Christian as the ultimate healing. This view finds its basis on the idea that at death a Christian becomes whole and complete, never to suffer sickness or affliction again.

**F. How does God heal?**

Of course, God is sovereign, and may choose to intervene with physical healing according to His own nature and character. Additionally, the Bible presents several modes and methods for expressing our faith in God to heal. Believers may pray for themselves (James 5:13), for others (James 5:16), and through the laying on of hands (Matt. 8:15; Luke 13:13). God has also chosen to allow our faith to be enhanced and expressed through the use of beneficial symbols of healing such as anointing oil (Mark 6:12-13) and pieces of cloth (Acts 19:11-12). Note that nowhere does the Bible suggest that such symbols possess any special powers or forces in themselves. Also listed as one of the *charismata* (spiritual gifts) in First Corinthians 12:9 and 12:28 are the Gifts of Healing. The Foursquare Church has never held that healing must occur only apart from medical practice. In fact, one of the first faculty members of the denomination's first Bible college was a practicing physician who taught courses on missionary medicine and divine healing. Through the years, ICFG has further clarified its beliefs concerning medical practice through several denominational statements (Official ICFG Website) including the following:

- Healing of the Sick and Injured--We believe in Divine Healing through the providence of God in response to prayer and encourage all people to believe the Lord for deliverance. We also recognize the medical profession as an instrument in God's hands.
- Operations and Organ Transplants--These are considered to be a personal choice for the individuals concerned.
- Prolongation of Life and "Right to Die" (Removal of Life Support)--These are left to the individuals concerned.

• Dietary Laws--We have no dietary restrictions.
• Sterilization--Sterilization should be left up to the individual. It should not be mandatory.
• Burial/Cremation--This matter is left to the individuals concerned.
• Attitudes toward Medication, Vaccines and Blood--We are sympathetic to medication including blood transfusions and vaccines. We are opposed to the use of narcotics, except under strict medical supervision.
• Attitudes toward Therapies--Generally, we approve of professional therapeutic treatment in recognized and legitimate forms. There probably would be restrictions in "off-beat" practices.

**Conclusion:** The teachings of the Foursquare Gospel are inherently a holistic approach to understanding the relationships between the Creator and humanity. The Bible is rich with examples of signs and wonders, providing a model for the practice of prayer and the expectation of physical healing. As part of the pastoral practice of building whole people, the Foursquare minister has the opportunity to advance the kingdom and see God's power released through prayer for the sick.
Examples include the following:
• Being an example to the flock by personally praying for the sick
• Including the doctrine of divine healing in teaching and preaching
• Encouraging believers to pray for one another, including prayer for the sick
• Allowing public and personal opportunities for people to share with others their healing experiences
• Providing opportunities for both publicly and privately practicing the James 5:13-16 Model.

## 3. THE BASICS OF DELIVERANCE



This is a very simple look into the world of deliverance. It is by no means a complete discussion, but helps to give a better understanding of how this process works.

For more information on deliverance, feel free to review the Life Advance.

**A. Know Who You Are In Christ**

For one, we must understand what Christ has done for us, and where we stand. If we are believers in Christ Jesus, then we are seated with Him in heavenly places (Eph 2:6). This places us up above the angelic (and demonic) realm, and right up there next to Jesus! So instead of looking up at the demons, we can now look down upon them, which makes a big difference when you're doing spiritual battle.

**B. Understand Our Authority Over The Enemy**

It is also vital to understand the authority given to us over all powers of the enemy. Jesus has given us authority over all powers of the enemy (Luke 10:19 and Mark 16:15-18).

Luke 10:19 - ***Behold, I give you the authority to trample on serpents and scorpions, and over all the _______________ of the enemy, and nothing shall by any means hurt you.***

I John 4:4 - ***You are of God, little children, and have overcome them, because He who is in you is greater than he who is in the world.***

Matthew 16:19 - ***And I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven, and whatever you ____________ on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you _____________ on earth will be loosed in heaven."***

**C. Understanding What Jesus Did For Us**

Jesus shed His blood to set us free from the "curse of the law." Therefore, if we have picked up any curses (from our actions, our family bloodline, etc.), we can be freed from them! It is important to understand that Jesus has paid the price for our complete (spiritual, physical, mental, emotional, etc.) freedom! If you don't believe it, it's hard to claim it.

**D. Opening Doors For The Enemy**

There are a set of 'rules' that apply in the spiritual realm. When we violate these rules, it opens us up to the enemy. The Old Testament is a great place to learn about these rules. For example, if a man sleeps with his brother's wife, this can bring a curse upon them of childlessness (Lev 20:21). Getting involved with the occult is a big door opener, and so are sexual sins. Sometimes our ancestors don't help matters any (Exodus 20:5). Some other common doors include being bitter and unforgiving (Matthew 18:23-35), un-confessed sins, and holding onto cursed objects (such an occult rings or idols).

**E. Closing Doors**

Before a demon is cast off, it is important to close the doors that have been opened to him and any rights he may be using to stay there. This is most often done through repentance (confessing and turning from our sins - more serious sins may need to be confessed by name), renouncing (this means to formally give up - do this out loud so the enemy can hear you), taking a stand to forgive those who have wronged you, and breaking of curses (this is done using our authority in Jesus). If there are any physical objects that you've been holding onto that are tied in with the occult, then those need to be destroyed, as they can hold demonic spiritual value.

James 4:7 - ***Therefore submit to God. ______________ the devil and he will flee from you.***

**Note**: If the Holy Spirit speaks about the need for deliverance in a particular area – yield to His leading. It is important that we listen to the Holy Spirit and not chase after a demon behind every doorknob. A balance with the Word and listening to the voice of the Holy Spirit are the keys to a healthy deliverance ministry.

**F. To Put It In A Nutshell:**

It's important to know our 'rights' (what Jesus did for us, our authority, etc.). It is also important to know who we are in Christ. One of the most important steps in a deliverance, is to listen to the Holy Spirit as to what opened the door to the enemy, and to close those doors. Then it's a matter of using our authority to cast out the evil spirits out.

## Discussion Questions:

1. Why do we believe that God still heals today?
2. Share a testimony of God's healing power?
3. Why are some people not healed when prayed for?
4. What are the key elements for a deliverance ministry?
5. Why is it so important to allow the Holy Spirit to reveal an open door (stronghold) of the enemy?
6. How do you know you've been delivered of an oppression or stronghold? What are signs that continued deliverance (from a specific matter) is needed?

# APPENDIX

1. Instructions For Cluster Ministers
2. Alter Ministry Guidelines
3. Usher And Greeter Guidelines
4. Additional Leadership Material
5. *Net Group* Leader Covenant
6. Next Step

## 1. INSTRUCTIONS FOR CLUSTER MINISTERS:

**A.** People at times will say that they do not know if they are called to lead a *Net Group*. It is true that there may be circumstances in someone's life that would prevent them from leading a *Net Group*. However, many people question their ability to lead or do not have a healthy understanding of the role a cell leader plays. We are all called to be disciples and to disciple others. A *Net Group* is a structure and a vehicle for discipleship. So a cell leader's fundamental role is to facilitate the process of discipleship. As we have already stated, we are all called to disciple others. If we are all called to disciple others and a *Net Group* is a vehicle for discipleship – then we are all capable and commissioned to lead a *Net Group*.

**B.** *Net Groups* must have a vision of raising up disciples to lead and multiply into more *Net Groups.* If *Net Groups* do not have a vision of raising up and releasing future leaders, then the cell is not living out the vision and values by which it was birthed for. It is also true that cells that do not seek to raise up future leaders and multiply will eventually stagnate and fail. Relational discipleship must be at the core of every *Net Group*.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **I DO** | – | **YOU WATCH** |
| **I DO** | – | **YOU ASSIST** |
| **YOU DO** | – | **I ASSIST** |
| **YOU DO** | – | **I WATCH** |

**C**. <u>Please review the expectations and accountability for leaders</u> with each new leader as they step into a new role. This is found at the end of Chapter 18

*Example*: Sit down with the Cell Leader and a **new intern** and review the expectations for the new intern and make sure he/she understands his/her role.

*Example*: Sit down with a soon to be **new Cell Leader** and review the expectations of his/her new role.

**D.** All Cell Leaders need to have finished the LLT before leading a cell. This will ensure proper equipping.

**E.** <u>Different Ways To Go Through The **Life Manual**</u>

1. The **most effective way to instill the values of relational discipleship** utilizing the Life Manual is for the cell member who is influencing a new Believer to personally take them through the LM. Discipling those they are influencing should be the expectation of all cell group members.
    a. Have the disciplee **complete** each chapter as **homework** on their own time.

b. Clarify the disciplee's salvation the very first time you meet together to discuss the LM. The Life Manual explains to you how to do this.
c. Then schedule a weekly time, outside of the *Net Group* to review and expound upon each chapter.
d. Meeting for an hour before the Celebration or the *Net Group* is a perfect time to review the information. Whatever time is mutually agreed upon and allows for consistent and weekly discussion times is the goal.
e. Review each heading in the chapters. The Life Manual discusses within the manual the expectations of taking someone else through it.
f. They would need to meet **<u>weekly</u>** for a scheduled consistent meeting. A lack of a consistent scheduled time to meet often leads to procrastination and a failure to complete the LM.
g. Let it be said that the LM directs a disciple to the Bible. The Bible is the inerrant Word of God and is the blue print for the Believer on how to grow and mature as well balanced Believers.

2. Another way is for the entire *Net Group* to go through the LM together as a cell during the edification time.
3. The most <u>ineffective</u> and highly discouraged way to take someone through the LM, is to give them the training manual and ask them to complete it on their own. This is discouraged for many reasons:
   a. True Biblical discipleship flows through relationships. A book, by itself, is not a proper means for true discipleship. The LM is a systematic tool for relational discipleship to occur.
   b. Often times the student will rush through material and not be properly equipped.
   c. Many times the student will not be self-disciplined enough to finish all the material and therefore never fully equipped to be used effectively in the ministry.

**F.** <u>Different Ways To Go Through The **LLT**:</u>

1. The **<u>most effective way</u> to instill the values of relational discipleship** utilizing the LLT is for the Cell Leader, Intern or Cluster Minister to take one or two people through the training. This is preparing them to eventually lead a cell.
   a. Have the student **complete** each chapter as **homework** on their own time.
   b. Then schedule a time weekly, outside of the *Net Group* to review and expound upon each chapter.
   c. Meeting for an hour before the Celebration or the *Net Group* is a perfect time to review the information. Whatever time is mutually agreed upon and allows for consistent and weekly discussion times is the goal.
   d. Review each heading in the chapter and discuss the questions at the end of each chapter.
   e. They would need to meet **<u>weekly</u>** for a scheduled consistent meeting. A lack of a consistent scheduled time to meet often leads to procrastination and a failure to complete the LLT.
   f. Once someone is four to five weeks into the LLT, they are welcome to begin taking those they are discipling through the LLT. (The LM and LA are required first)
   g. Not only will the discipler want to review the material in the LLT with the student (intern), but they will desire for the intern to take on responsibilities within the cell.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **I DO** | – | **YOU WATCH** |
| **I DO** | – | **YOU ASSIST** |
| **YOU DO** | – | **I ASSIST** |
| **YOU DO** | – | **I WATCH** |

2. Another way is for the entire *Net Group* to go through the LLT together as a cell during the edification time.
   a. All members of the cell would need to already have completed the Life Manual and be scheduled to attend the next Life Advance.
   b. If new people were to come into the *Net Group*, one option would be to take them, during the edification time, to another part of the house and discuss the Life Manual.
3. The most ineffective and highly discouraged way to take someone through the LLT, is to give them the training manual and ask them to complete it on their own. This is discouraged for many reasons:
   a. True Biblical discipleship flows through relationships. A book, by itself, is not a proper means for true discipleship. The LLT is simply a systematic tool for relational discipleship to occur. It also insures that the student is well equipped and grasps the essential elements of Biblical leadership and cell life.
   b. Often times the student will rush through material and not be properly equipped.
   c. Many times the student will not be self-disciplined enough to finish all the material and therefore never fully equipped to be used effectively in the ministry.

**G.** <u>FURTHER EQUIPPING OF LEADERS AS THEY PROGRESS TO NEW ROLES</u>

1. Equipping Discipleship Tract:
   Life Manual (LM)
   Life Advance (LA)
   Life Leadership Training (LLT) (**For Cell Leaders**)
2. Book by Dave Early: *The Small Group Leader's Toolkit* (**For Cell Leaders**)
3. Book by Joel Cormiskey: *How To Be A Great Cell Group Coach* (**For Cluster Interns**)
4. Book by John Amstutz: *Disciples Of All Nations* (4SQ Publishing) (**Preparing to Plant**
5. Mentoring: *How To Prepare Biblical Messages* (**Preparing to Plant**)
6. Foursquare Coaches Manual (**Pursuing Credentials)**
7. Book by John Decker: *Doing What Jesus Did* **(Advanced Leadership)**

## 2. ALTER MINISTRY GUIDELINES

**Personal Guidelines:**

1. Understand how important altar ministry is. (God is using you to change lives.)
2. Develop a strong prayer life – realize what it means to "Go Into Battle."
3. Have a regular word time.
4. Fast on a regular basis.
5. Must be confidential. – James 3:5-6
6. Filled with the Spirit.
7. Understand and be prepared for Spiritual Warfare. (Armor of God)
8. *Net Group* Leader or Intern

**Guidelines:**

**I. Be Prepared For Each Service:**

- By spending quality time in prayer asking the Holy Spirit to work through you.
- Pray for those who you will minister to.
- Pray in the spirit for those you will be ministering to.

## II. It Is Your Responsibility To Have A "Catcher" Before You Begin To Pray.

**Use your *Net Group* Intern to serve as a catcher, this helps to train them in Alter Ministry**

1. For Catchers:
   a. Stand close (or behind) the person being prayed for, but do not lay your hands on them.
   b. Be alert as to what is happening with the person. <u>DO NOT close your eyes.</u>
   c. If they begin to fall, catch him/her under their arms and gently guide them to the floor.
   d. Have privacy cloths available to cover anyone when necessary.
   e. When the person attempts to get up, place your hand under their arm and assist them to their feet. Do not pull up by the hand – This could cause injury to the arm or shoulder.
   f. Catchers should come to the altar area when the altar workers are called and stand in the vicinity where they will be needed.
   g. It is a great way for *Net Group* Leaders to equip their interns how to minister at the altar. Use your intern as your catcher and allow them to watch and glean insight from your ministry.
2. If someone is "Resting in the Spirit" (Slain In The Spirit):
   a. When someone is "Resting in the Spirit" – cover them and let them be.
   b. You might stay close – and just pray in the spirit for them.
   c. These are typically times when the Holy Spirit is doing something very deep in their lives, they need to be left alone and given the freedom to be ministered to by the Holy Spirit.
   d. Feel free to stand or sit close to them. You may want to pray in the spirit over them. You will want to help them up when they are ready. You may desire to continue to minister to them when they are ready.
   e. Please do not walk over someone "Resting in the Spirit". Please walk around them.

## III. Personal Preparation:

1. Have a smile on your face – you must appear approachable.
2. Look and smell clean – avoid heavy use of perfume or cologne.
3. BREATH MINTS are a must. (Good breath is very important because you will be very close to them as your pray)
4. <u>It is very important that you report any:</u> salvations, rededications, healings or Baptism in the Holy Spirit to the main office. These areas need to be recorded.

## IV. Seek To Discover The Individual's Needs.

1. Helpful question: What do you need from the Lord today?
2. If for some reason they do not respond, simply begin to pray with them and let the Holy Spirit guide you.
3. Never assume that they are already saved, ask them if they have a personal relationship with Jesus Christ.
   a. Ask them if they can remember a specific time with they accepted Jesus as their Savior.
   b. If they cannot answer this question – then chances are – they do not have a proper understanding of salvation.
   c. If they have accepted Jesus as their Savior, ask if they are walking and living for the Lord.
   d. If the answer is "no", then ask if they would like to rededicate their life back to the Lord?

## V. You Must Know How To Pray When Leading Someone To The Lord Or In The Baptism In The Holy Spirit.

1. Leading Someone To The Lord.
    - Review the "First Week" in the Life Manual
2. A prayer for receiving the Holy Spirit.
    - Review the "Fourth Week" in the Life Manual
3. Some helpful hints to leading someone in the Baptism in the Holy Spirit
    a. *Remove all barriers.* Sin, unforgiveness, doctrinal hang-ups, pride, or any unclean thing in you may block you from receiving. Why not pray right now and confess your sin, and renounce anything from your past that would hinder you from receiving the Holy Spirit?
    b. *Request.* Jesus said all we have to do is ask and we would receive. Tell the Lord that you want to be Baptized in the Holy Spirit with the evidence of speaking in tongues.
    c. *Receive.* Reach out by faith and take hold of this gift that God freely gives to all those who believe in Him. Don't analyze it with your mind, but allow your spirit to receive this gift. Worship the Lord and keep your mind on Him. Receive by faith. You must first understand that it is the Spirit of God that "gives the utterance". The Holy Spirit gives you the words. You must speak them, but he is faithful to give them. Jesus won't grab your tongue and force you to speak. You do the speaking.
    d. *Worship Him*. We are always encouraged to seek the giver, not just the gifts. As you're seeking and worshipping God, you will sense a new language. New words that you've never spoken before will begin to rise to your consciousness.
    f. *Release.* That is where your faith comes in. At that point, you must exercise your faith—however small it may be—and begin to speak in that new tongue. By faith, stop praying in English and start praying in tongues. You may at first have only a few words, but go ahead and speak those in faith, and others will follow. As you yield your tongue to the Spirit, you will begin to feel a wonderful release of worship. Peace and joy, two fruit of the Spirit, will flood you with a new sense of the presence of God. You will never be the same!
        - When you speak, your voice box, tongue, lungs, and mouth all work together to form words. When this happens, the very words you want to speak come out. When you speak in tongues, the Holy Spirit will direct all of your speaking faculties to speak the "words of the Spirit". It will be you who speaks, but He will tell you what to say. The Baptism in the Holy Spirit is a Biblical experience that fulfills the desire that Jesus had for every believer to receive the power of God in his or her life.
    g. Now that you know all the facts, just seek God and ask Him to fill you with His Spirit.

**Summary:** We should **ask, seek, and knock to receive** the **Baptism In The Holy Spirit** who will come and teach us to pray. Luke 11:19, 13, Rom 8:26

**VI. You Must Be Comfortable Praying With Others For ALL Areas Of Healing.**

1. Emotional healing, Spiritual healing and Physical healing
2. If at any time you feel uncomfortable, do not hesitate to ask someone else to join you in ministering to the individual. (This is encouraged)

**VII. Never pray for someone of the opposite sex without another person with you.**

1. If a man is praying for a woman, it is important that another woman is there praying with you.
2. If it is of a personal or sexual issue, it is probably best that a person of the same sex pray and minister to them.

**VIII. Speak What The Holy Spirit Is Saying, Not Your Opinion**.

In hearing the voice of God there may be a tendency of your own emotions and opinion involved. You may find it hard to separate yourself from your own feelings, thoughts, and emotions; especially when you know the person intimately whom you are ministering. (ie. Husband and wife; best friends, etc.)

1. You should always pray in the Spirit.
2. Do not put words in the Father's mouth; only say what you are hearing the Father say. (Pray that the Gifts of the Spirit would be in operation through you.)
3. Not every thought that crosses our mind comes from God.
4. Take your time, do not rush, know when the Holy Spirit is finished.
5. If you cannot remove your emotions, then have someone else minister.

**IX. Laying On Of Hands**

1. Please do not place your hands on someone's body anywhere except their shoulder or hand without asking permission. Just DON'T TOUCH them at all when they are "Resting in the Spirit". Certainly your intentions and actions are pure and honorable. However, others looking on may not think so. Also, many times (for example), if someone has been molested either physically or sexually, they do not want ANYONE to touch them ANYWHERE, no matter how innocent the touch.
2. If you feel it is important to lay hands directly on the area that needs to be healed, always get their permission first.
3. Don't place your hand heavily on someone's head. We want to be a vessel for the Lord to use and not make people feel uncomfortable or like they are being pushed.
4. Don't ever tell people to stop taking medicine without first checking with their doctor.
5. Don't ever say "If you only had more faith, you would be healed."
6. We must never judge, be critical, or heap guilt on any person's prayer request. We should never pray "down" to someone. Treat each person as you would want to be prayed for.

**X. Praying For Healing** (Physical, Emotional, or Spiritual)

1. If you want to learn how to heal the blind, and you thought that following Jesus around and watching how He does it would help, you would be pretty frustrated. He never does it the same way twice.
    a. He spits on one guy
    b. Another, He spits on the ground and makes a mud pack
    c. The third, He simply speaks a word, "Pick up your bed and walk."
    d. Another, He just touches them
    e. Another, He kicks out a few demons
2. There are no formulas with God. The way in which God heals our wounds is a deep and personal process. God is a person and He works personally. For some, it comes in a moment of divine touch. For others, healing takes place over time and through the help of another.
3. Some helpful hints when praying for healing.
    a. The first step is always to listen to find out what to pray for.
    <u>Listen in two ways</u>:
    #1 Listen to the person who asks for healing and who tells you what seems wrong.
    #2 Listen to God, who shares with us (through the gift of the word of knowledge) what He desires for us to pray for.
    b. We need to discern what to pray for. As we listen to the person and to the Holy Spirit, we should be alert to the possibility that:

#1 Some deeper healing may be needed and/or
#2 There may be a need for repentance

c. As you pray, feel free to lay hands on them. The laying on of hands is a Biblical practice. (Mark 16:18)

**XI. Need For More Time Than Allotted At The Altar?**

1. If you notice that the service needs to continue on or the ministry that is happening would better be served in another room, please feel free to take the ministry to the prayer room.
2. Always take someone with you. If the individual needs further ministry – this strongly communicates that the Holy Spirit is powerfully ministering, healing, and renewing their lives. It is important, at such times, that we allow others to participate in the ministry time. Others will have insight from the Holy Spirit as well. (The Lord loves to use a team)
3. The only exception to this – is if you have a strong relationship with this person and they might desire to share intimate details that they would not want to share with others.

**XII. Praying For The Demonic** (For more information see last Chapter in LLT)

1. First let us address some doctrinal perspectives.
   a. LifeNet Church does not believe that Believers can be possessed by demons.
   b. A demonic spirit cannot reside in one's body where the Holy Spirit is, for Believers are the temple of the Holy Spirit.
   c. We do believe, however, that Believers can be oppressed by demonic spirits. This is where demonic spirits are attached to one's life and are wreaking havoc in their lives.
   d. The end result is the same – both the oppressed and the possessed need deliverance.
2. If someone comes to you for prayer and you sense that you are dealing with a demonic spirit, be it oppression or possession, please get a mature leader and escort the individual back to another room. Just allow the Holy Spirit speak to you. If you are sensing something demonic, you might have another leader confirm it.
3. Never force anyone to go with you. If they are causing a disturbance we might need to get the ushers to escort them out of the building, but we should never force them to pray with us. It must be their choice to go back to another room.
4. Never force them to sit and lie down. Very little physical contact should be made. If they are being destructive to property or to a person – we have an obligation to restrain them. This is a worst case scenario. In these situations – a staff minister needs to participate in the prayer.
5. Listen to the Holy Spirit. Do not spend a lot of time attempting to speak to the demons – simply begin to ask the Holy Spirit to begin to cleanse this person of the demonic in their lives.
6. You do not need to yell or scream at the demon possessed. A calm voice and reliance on the Holy Spirit is the best approach.

**XIII. Further Counsel Or Ministry:**

1. Always encourage the individual you prayed with to continue to seek ministry and prayer.
   a. With you at the altar on other Sundays…
   b. With their *Net Group* Leader on the phone or at cell…
   c. If needed, with our counselors in the church…
   d. You might also want to ask the pastoral staff for reference to professional Biblical counseling outside of the church.
2. As the Lord leads, continue to pray for those you ministered to at the altar.

**XIV. Others Who May Come From The Congregation To Pray For People**.

1. On rare occasions you might have someone come from the congregation wanting to pray for someone. Be sensitive to the Holy Spirit.
2. If you are uncomfortable with their presence, you might lovingly thank the individual for coming, but inform them the altar ministry is reserved for the *Net Group* Leaders.
3. At times they may come up as a support to the person you are praying with. If you feel uncomfortable or feel that they are communicating something contrary to the Word, have the freedom to lean over and whisper to them something like: (Ex – *Thank you for bringing them up and being a support to them. What would be helpful is to quietly intercede for them right now*.)

**XV. Giving Personal Words Of Knowledge, Words Of Wisdom, Or A Prophetic Word**

1. Be very careful that you are hearing from the Holy Spirit before giving a word.
2. Always let them know that any word coming from someone else should only confirm what the Holy Spirit is speaking to them.
3. If they do not feel the Holy Spirit is speaking that word, then they need to not discard it, but put it on a shelf. If it is of the Holy Spirit, He will confirm it.
4. Encourage the one you are praying for to only act upon the words given—if they feel that the Holy Spirit is confirming that word and that they have a peace about the word from the Lord given.

**XVI. Confidentiality**

1. In most instances people coming for prayer can expect confidentiality. Confidentiality means that you will not share with others. However, the pastoral staff may need to know the focus of the ministry time. Sharing with the pastoral staff may abbreviate on the details, but the pastoral staff needs to know how you ministered to them.
2. There may be times when total confidentiality cannot be given. This would include disclosure of serious criminal activities such as abuse. For example; if an adult woman disclosed she was being abused by her husband it would not be appropriate to breach confidentiality, but the pastoral staff would need to be made aware of the concerns for the woman. If the same woman disclosed her belief that her spouse was abusing a child, confidentiality cannot be maintained. If something of this magnitude were disclosed you must discuss it with the pastoral staff, and they are obligated by law to take it to the authorities.
3. If someone raises the need for confidentiality, "*This will be heard in confidence, won't it*? ", you may find it helpful to respond along the lines of "*On the whole, yes, but there are, occasionally, serious matters that people want to share that I am obliged to inform the pastoral staff, but I will only share it with them and no one else*."
4. Reassurance can be given to the person that what they discuss will not be subject to gossip.
5. There may be other issues where you feel guidance from, or the involvement of other leadership would be helpful. On these occasions it is essential to obtain the agreement of the person you are praying with before you share with the other leader.

**XVII. Always minister out of LOVE**

1. Even corrective words should be birthed out of sincere love.
2. Express that love.
3. Attempt to never come across as judgmental or condemning.
4. Our role as minister is to be led by the Holy Spirit. We are to serve them, love them, and guide them.
5. *Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I have become*

*sounding brass or a clanging cymbal.* [2] *And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing.* [3] *And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, but have not love, it profits me nothing.* [4] *Love suffers long and is kind; love does not envy; love does not parade itself, is not puffed up;* [5] *does not behave rudely, does not seek its own, is not provoked, thinks no evil;* [6] *does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth;* [7] *bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.* [8] *Love never fails.* (I Corinthians 13:1-8)

6. Above all – **LOVE**

## 3. USHER/GREETER GUIDELINES

**Greeters are *Net Groups* that rotate through to allow for all *Net Group* members to serve as greeters and participate in this important aspect of the Sunday Morning Celebration.**

**Most of these guidelines are directed toward the ushers.**

Being an usher involves more than just standing at the door and shaking people's hands as they enter the church.

**I. Usher's Mission:**

1. Welcome people
2. Assist people
3. Direct people
4. Ready for problem situations

**II. Our Ministry**

1. Your partnership and service is vital to our church!
2. **Our first task:** To help them relax and feel comfortable.
3. **Our first goal:** That they feel "welcomed & wanted, but not watched."
4. The moment a visitor sets foot at our church campus they begin making value judgments.
   - "What kind of place is this?"
   - What he/she is feeling: Fear, anxiety, insecurity, self-consciousness etc.
   - **Their first question:** "Where do I go?"
   - **Their second question:** "Is there anyone else here like me?"

**III. The 10 Most Important People On Sunday Morning In Order Of Contact:**

1. The **VISITOR** (we're here to serve them!)
2. The **Outside greeters (*Net Group* Members)**
3. The **nursery worker.**
4. The **usher**
5. The person who sits next to a visitor
6. The people who **reach out** to them **during** the **service** greeting times
7. The worship leader/the singers and musicians.
8. The pastor or the one who is ministering the Word.
9. Whoever talks to them as they leave the service

QUESTION: How are YOU going to impact them as they leave?

Note: 7 other people make an impression on our guests before the pastor gets up to speak!

**IV. The Ministry Of Helps**

I Corinthians 12:28 calls it the ministry of helps. You help people feel joy, love and feeling wanted and needed. You help people feel important and most importantly you help them feel welcome.

As a Usher and or greeter, it is your primary responsibility to let visitors know they are welcome. When they pass through the church building doors, it is your responsibility to see that they are served and that their needs and concerns are met. Read Acts 6:1-7

**V. Spiritual Qualifications**

1. Church Ushers are the first people others meet when arriving to a Celebration service. Keeping this in mind, consider the following scriptures.
2. This is the ministry of mutual acceptance. A verbal greeting and offer of a handshake are ways of focusing on the other person.
3. As an Usher, you are to show the same level of acceptance to all visitors or members without regard to outward appearance. (Refer to Hebrews 13:2)
4. Colossians 3:23-24 - *Whatever you do, work at it with all your heart, it is the Lord Christ you are serving.*
5. Romans 15:7 - *Accept one another then, just as Christ accepted you*.
6. Romans 12:10 - *Honor one another above yourselves*.
7. Romans 14:13 - *Let us stop passing judgment on one another*.

**VI. Requirements For Ushers**

1. Must be active in *Net Group* and be a member of LifeNet Church
2. Arrive early – All ushers should arrive 30 minutes before the celebration begins.
3. Dress Appropriately and wash your hands before you begin greeting.
4. All ushers should meet together for a short prayer before starting.
5. Do an attitude check:
   a. Have a warm smile
   b. Firm handshake
   c. A kind word
   d. Simple hug when wanted
   e. Ushers must be aware of where all church resources are such as: children's church, first aid kit, nursery etc.
6. Be prepared to stay until 15 minutes after the service begins.

**VII. Usher's Checklist**

1. Am I willing to learn and lead with a servant's heart?
2. Am I willing to be an example to God's flock?
   a. Even when people don't sit where I want them to?
   b. Even when people are unfriendly and unloving?
3. Am I willing to develop a helpful attitude and do the "second mile" with people?
4. Am I dedicated to the task of ushering?
5. Will I allow faithfulness and dedication to take precedence over my talents and outward qualifications?
6. Can I keep a positive attitude?
7. Can I set a tone of calm reassurance in emergencies and move into action with composure?
8. Do I have the resolve to serve my pastor even when it is inconvenient and difficult?

**VIII. Ushering Guidelines And Duties:**

1. Report on time
    - Know your responsibility and your area.
2. Pocket Supplies
    - Always keep extra pens and breath mints on hand. (**VERY IMPORTANT**)
3. Church Supplies
    - Check for proper location of offering plates, visitor packets etc.
4. Greet People
    a. Make Eye Contact:
    b. Greet people with smiles, handshakes (**<u>if they</u>** want it);
    c. Say Hello, Welcome, Good Morning etc. Don't ask "How Are You?" (Be authentic – not fake)
    d. Learn and remember first names
    e. <u>VERY IMPORTANT</u>: Before you move on from them, link them to someone in the church. Someone that they could perhaps identify with (young to young, family with babies with family with babies, older to older, etc..) Encourage the church member to invite them to sit together.
    f. Serve them, help them carry in their baby if they seem overwhelmed. (Always get permission first)
    g. Open the door for them, go beyond the call of duty to serve them.
5. <u>Service Duties</u>
    a. Preventing distractions during a service may be one of your greatest challenges. The enemy often uses innocent children and unruly noisy adults to distract the service. (James 1:7-8)
    b. Kindly ask for children to not be going in and out of the sanctuary. If they need to use the rest room - this is ok, but that should be the only time they need to get up.
    c. We consider the children worshipping upfront a wonderful expression. We also realize that at times they begin to play rather than worship. It is good for one of the ushers to remind the children that they are here to worship. If they do not stop playing, simply ask for them to go sit with their parents. (One usher should check on the children during service every week)
    d. Assist the pastor when needed.
        - Meet and greet – you are here to serve and minister.
        - Make it a point to not catch yourself talking to someone where you neglect your ministry duties.
    e. Help maintain order:
        - There may come a time when you are needed to escort someone out of the service. Due to the fact that they are disrupting the service.
        - Always do this with the love of the Lord. Use physical force as a very very last resort. In a situation like this – a staff minister needs to be involved.
        - If an usher ever feels that someone is operating in the gifts of the spirit and is out of order – please refer to a staff minister to allow them to handle the situation.
        - If a person receiving ministry is dealing with a demonic activity or is disruptive, help the prayer ministers bring them into another room – away from where others might hear and be distracted. Never use physical force to move some. If this is necessary, please get a staff minister involved and allow him/her to make that call.
6. Receive offerings
7. Check restrooms before during and after service.
8. Seating:

- Develop a seating system that all ushers will follow.
- Watch for vacant seats as you are seating people.

9. Emergencies
   a. Know guidelines for medical emergencies – power failures, fire evacuation and severe weather.
   b. At least one usher per service should know CPR.
   c. Know where first aid kit is kept.
10. Visitors:
   a. Visitor Packets:
   As a visitor comes into the building.  They will have hopefully been greeted by a *Net Group* rotating as greeters.  Give them a visitor packet.  The pen should be positioned on the bag with the visitor card on the outside of the bag.  Please, Please do not simply give them the packet, but rather explain what it is all about.  You might also want to mention the *Net Group* list and encourage them to visit a cell.  Briefly tell them the packets contains information about the church.  Show them the actual card for them to fill out and ask them to fill it out and place it into the offering plate.  Thank them for coming and let them know that you are available if they were to have any questions.
   b. Visitor Directions:
   If you are the first to greet someone that you think is a visitor, try not to ask, *Is this your first visit.*  Many have come before and this is insulting to them.  A better way to ask this is, *I don't think that I have met you yet, my name is_______. Have you been coming a while or are you new?*

   **Inform the visitor that we have complimentary** coffee for them in the foyer and if they have children, please share with them the information needed for their children.
   - For all adults you might desire to mention our *Net Groups*.
     Simply say, "We have our *Net Group* meetings on Sundays, Wednesdays, and Thursdays.  *Net Groups* is where you will really find a place of ministry and a sense of real family."
   - If they have teenagers – (Grades 6th – 12th) Inform them of the Wednesday Night Youth Service.  Attempt to introduce them to the youth pastors.
   - If they have Kids (Ages 1st-5th) – Explain to them that they will stay in the service during worship, but will be dismissed to have a blast learning about God on their level.
   - If they have Kindergarteners – They will go into the service with the adults and be dismissed with the other children, but will go into a separate class called specifically for them.
   - If they have children that are not in school yet – you will want to take them down to the nursery and introduce them to the Nursery Usher.

   c. SPANISH TRANSLATION  - If someone's primary language is Spanish, escort them (please don't just send them – escort them – make them feel welcome) to the person doing the Spanish Translation.  The Spanish translator will get them the equipment in order to listen to the service.
11. During Service:
   a. Sit by door during the message
   b. Make sure the sanctuary is tidied up.
   c. Be available for the pastor and leaders to use you to pass things out.
   d. Be available to help serve with communion (Head usher should inform you before service)
   e. Open and Close the doors quietly during service if people are moving in and out.  Help parents with fussy or crying babies move into "foyer"  or Parents Room

**IX. Our Qualities as Outstanding Ushers and Greeters**

1. A winning smile
2. Genuine warmth
3. A servant's heart – *flexible, helps wherever needed at the moment*
4. Enthusiastic – *for God, and for LifeNet Church*
5. Alert & Aware - *the ability to spot problems or potential problems*
6. Knowledgeable - *able to answer questions about the church*
7. Responsible – *willing to take the initiative to solve problems*
8. Prompt - *arrives early*
9. Presentation – *Personal appearance is clean and neat*
10. Proactive - Outgoing - *looks for new people to welcome*

**WE NEVER GET A SECOND CHANCE TO MAKE A 1ST IMPRESSION!**

**X. Lead Usher**

1. Need to meet with ushers 30 minutes before service until the service ends
2. Call to remind team members about weekend service
3. Pull out badges, breath mints & check service order
4. Meet with team
   - Go over latest issues, needs, and situations…
5. Assign positions
6. Pray
7. Send team out
8. Organize ushers for communion when it is necessary.
9. During Service:
   a. Oversee Offering, including the final zip up and deposit into the safe.
   b. Check on children in front during worship to make sure that are worshipping and not playing.
   c. Complete head count of entire service
      - Number of people in sanctuary
      - Number of people in nursery, including Zoe Jr.
      - Number of people in Zoe Kids
10. If a mother needs to nurse a child – show them to one of the training Hour Class Rooms.
    - We would prefer that mothers do not go into the nursery to nurse. The nurseries are videoed and we attempt to limit the number of people going into the nursery.
11. Keep looking for new leaders to train

**XI. Duties Of *Net Group* Greeters:**

**Greeters are *Net Groups* that rotate through every week to serve as greeters. Ushers will need to help guide them to know what is expected of them.**

1. Arrive a few minutes early (30 minutes prior to the service) to prepare for your *Net Group* team of greeters.
2. Greeters are best positioned outside the doors to greet people as they come in.
3. Feel free to venture out into the parking lot to welcome people coming in. It makes people feel loved and they realize that you went out of your way to greet them.
4. Greeting People
   a. Make Eye Contact:
   b. Greet people with smiles, handshakes (**<u>if</u>** they want it);

c. Say Hello, Welcome, Good Morning etc. Don't ask "How Are You?" (Be authentic – not fake)

d. Try not to ask, "Is this your first visit?" Many have come before and this is insulting to them. A better way to ask this is, *I don't think that I have met you yet, my name is_______. Have you been coming a while or are you new?*

e. If they are visitors, walk with them and introduce them to one of the ushers to give them a visitor packet.

f. Learn and remember first names

g. <u>VERY IMPORTANT</u>: Before you move on from them, link them to someone in the church. Someone that they could perhaps identify with (young to young, family with babies with family with babies, older to older, etc..) Encourage the church member to invite them to sit together.

h. Serve them, help them carry in their baby if they seem overwhelmed. (Always get permission first)

i. Open the door for them, go beyond the call of duty to serve them.

5. <u>SPANISH TRANSLATION</u> - If someone's primary language is Spanish, escort them (please don't just send them – escort them – make them feel welcome) to the person doing the Spanish Translation. The Spanish translator will get them the equipment in order to listen to the service.

**XII. Instructions For Our Nursery Greeter**

1. Please arrive and be ready to start accepting children at 10 am on the Sundays you are the greeter.
2. Greet the nursery workers to see if there is anything special you need to know on this particular Sunday.
3. Check that you have plenty of number labels and information cards.
4. As parents come, you are the first impression of LifeNet Church Nursery. It is important that they feel welcome and secure in handing their child to you.
5. If the parent comes every week, simply greet them and give the child and parent the same number based on which room they go to.
6. If the parent is a visitor, hand them a visitor flyer and explain the age groups the children are broken up into. Explain how the number system works, that the number will go on the screen if the parent is needed. Tell them that they need to keep the number to pick up their child after service.
7. Kindly explain that you will walk the child to their room. We are trying to keep a minimal amount of people going in and out of the nursery area.
8. Stay in the nursery reception area until 10:45 and then let the nursery workers know you are going to service so if any latecomers come, they can assist them.
9. As soon as the altar call starts, please head back to the nursery reception area for dismissal.
10. At dismissal, you can intercom into the 2 back rooms and just speak over the door to the first nursery as parents come. The nursery workers will send the children up to you. If you do not know a parent, please check the number to insure we are releasing the child to the correct parent.
11. If you ever have a problem, call the sound booth and they will put a number up on the screen to get me.

# 4. Additional Leadership Material

## A. The 360 Degree Leader

**Nehemiah (Book of Nehemiah)**
Nehemiah is the perfect case study of a 360 degree leader, because he began his leadership journey without a leadership position. He was a cupbearer to King Artaxerxes. He tasted food and wine for a living. He didn't really lead anyone. He was a foreigner in captivity. It would have been easier for him to remain secure in the palace and not to attempt any leadership. Had he stayed where he was, no one would have thought less of him for not trying to influence the situation in Jerusalem.

| **Leadership Sequence** | **Key Ingredients** |
|---|---|
| Phase One: He led himself first (Nehemiah 1) | Discipline / Responsibility |
| Phase Two: He led King Artaxerxes (Nehemiah 2) | Excellence / Respect |
| Phase Three: He led his countrymen (Nehemiah 3-5) | Service / Perspective |
| Phase Four: He led as governor (Nehemiah 5-13) | Vision / Integrity / Planning |

**Leading Himself**
The first person Nehemiah led was himself (Nehemiah 1:4-11)

a. He remained sensitive to the needs of others, mourning the disgrace of Jerusalem (1:4).
b. He exercised self-discipline, fasting for days before doing anything else (1:4).
c. He practiced intimacy with God, praying for days about the circumstances (1:4).
d. He experienced worship, declaring the Lordship of God all over things (1:5).
e. He was emotionally secure, confessing Israel's sins as though they were his own (1:6).
f. He acted honestly and with integrity, admitting to his own selfish attitudes (1:7).
g. He was well versed in the scriptures, reminding God of His covenant (1:8, 9).
h. He acted on his faith, boldly asking God to tend to his request for help (1:10, 11).

Someone has said, "Discipline yourself so someone else doesn't have to." That's a great truth. When people demonstrate self-discipline, they win the respect of others. Regardless of their title (or lack thereof), they have the ear of people who can see that their life is in order. In reality, true leadership begins here, not when you gain a position but when you gain control of yourself and can grow beyond the reputation that others have given you. This is step one for a 360 degree leader.

**Leading Up**
Once Nehemiah had practiced self-leadership, he practiced leading up, with regard to King Artaxerxes (Nehemiah 2:1-9):

a. He faithfully executed his job with excellence and a good attitude (2:1).
b. He interacted with the king with total respect and submission (2:3a).
c. He spoke in a straightforward manner; he wasn't a "yes man" (2:3b).
d. He offered not just a concern but a solution to the problem (2:5).
e. He had done his homework creatively and asked for what he wanted (2:7,8a).
f. He added so much value that the king gave him more than he asked for (2:8b, 9).

This passage is a clinic on "leading up." Nehemiah approached the king with humility and respect, and his comments were backed by his excellent work under the king in the

past. Without these ingredients, attempting to lead up with your overseer is often futile. Leading up involves the use of personal power instead of positional power.

**Leading Across**

Next, Nehemiah practiced leading laterally, with regard to colleagues (Nehemiah 2:11-20; 4:13-23; 5:1-13):

a. He took initiative and met them where they were, in the rubble (2:11).
b. He patiently did his homework on the need (2:12-15).
c. He remained silent until he was prepared (2:16).
d. He identified the need they all faced and embraced it (2:17).
e. He provided a relevant solution to meet the need (2:17b).
f. His vision included divine support and government support (2:18).
g. He took the heat of opposition and responded on behalf of the people (2:19,20)
h. He offered people God's perspective on their situation (4:13, 14).
i. He developed a plan for facing adversity, staying unified & making progress. (4:16-23)
j. He took a stand for justice, even when it didn't directly benefit him (5:6-13).
k. He incarnated a spirit of service; his motivation was other-centered (5:6-13).

Once again, this requires a leader to rely more on leveraging personal power rather than positional power. They key ingredients for "leading across" are (1) taking initiative to serve and (2) perspective. Nehemiah saw something others didn't see and he offered himself as part of the solution. He took initiative when no one else did. Trust is deepened when we offer a big-picture perspective and take initiative to serve outside the realm of our own benefits. And leadership always operates on the basis of trust.

**Leading Down**

Finally, Nehemiah led down, as the people made him governor of Judah (Nehamiah 5-13):

a. He led without reproach, refusing to indulge in leadership privileges (5:14-15).
b. He continued practicing what he preached, with a solid work ethic (5:16).
c. He was inclusive, allowing common workers to enjoy access to him (5:17, 18).
d. He refused to get distracted from his mission and priorities (6:2-4).
e. He refused to be bullied or bought by special interest groups (6:10-13).
f. He built a solid team around him (7:1-3).
g. He took a census to assess the population (7:5).
h. His work led to the recovery of the scriptures and spiritual renewal (chapters 8-9).
i. He restored order to people's lives and, consequently, hope (chapters 11-13).

If you consistently lead yourself well, win the heart of your supervisor through excellent work and connect with others well- eventually you'll be given an opportunity to lead down. Others will be willing to serve under your care. This was certainly the case with Nehemiah. The cupbearer became a governor. Did he earn this? You bet he did, but the people gave him this title.

In Nehemiah's case, I don't get the impression that a position was his goal, however. His concern was connecting with others and getting a job well done. It was about relationships and results. He was not pursuing more responsibility, a corner office or a bigger name badge. We are most fit for a promotion when we aren't seeking one. We are only seeking the benefit of others. 360 degree leaders seek the good of the whole, and in

the process receive positions and recognition from others. This was certainly true to Nehemiah.

**Paul (Acts 27)**

The Apostle Paul is a New Testament example of a 360 degree leader. More than once Paul found himself a prison inmate. Yet, this never stopped him from influencing the authorities around him. He was able to lead with no title or position. In Acts 27, Paul was escorted along with a group of prisoners to Rome. At the beginning of the journey on board the ship, no one listened to him. By the end of the trip, everyone, including the captain, was not only listening, but following his directions. What were the phases of Paul's 360 degree leadership?

**Paul Led Himself**

a. He spent disciplined time with God and heard His voice (27:23-25).
b. He modeled prayer and faith for others (27:35).
c. He maintained perspective in a life-threatening situation (27:18-22).

**Paul Led Up**

a. He drew special consideration from Julius, the ship's leader (27:3).
b. He provided hope and encouragement to the hopeless centurion (27:21-26).
c. He furnished a plan to the soldiers who worked on the ship (27:31, 32).

**Paul Led Across**

a. He exhorted the passengers to eat and strengthen themselves (27:33)
b. He game them vision that they would survive, unhurt if obedient (27:34).
c. He led by example both spiritually and physically (27:35, 36).

**Paul Led Down**

a. By the end of the trip, Paul led the crew and passengers to a safe arrival (27:41-44).
b. BY the end of the trip, Paul was leading everyone, including the centurion (27:42, 43).

## B. 25 WAYS TO WIN WITH PEOPLE

**Biblical Examples**

1.Start with Yourself – King Solomon (1 Kings 3:5-14)
2.Practice the 30-Second Rule (encourage them during the first 30-seconds) – Jesus and Simon Peter (John 1:42)
3.Let People Know You Need Them – Paul (Galatians 4:13-15; 2 Timothy 4:11)
4.Create a Memory and Visit It Often – Joshua (Joshua 4:1-7)
5.Compliment People in Front of People- John the Baptist (John 1:29-31)
6.Give Others a Reputation to Uphold- Jesus and Nathaniel (John 1:45-48)
7.Say the Right Words at Right Time – Mordecai to Esther (Esther 4:13, 14)
8.Encourage the Dream of Others – David and his men (1Samuel 30:21-31)
9.Pass the Credit On to Others – Naomi and Ruth (Ruth 3:21-31)
10. Offer Your Very Best – Epaphroditus (Philippians 2:25-30)
11. Share a Secret with Someone – Mary and Elizabeth (Luke 1:39-45)
12. Mine the Gold of Good Intentions – Abigail and David (1 Samuel 25:23-35)
13. Keep Your Eyes Off the Mirror – Joseph and his Brothers (Genesis 50:18-20)
14. Do for Others What They Can't Do for Themselves – Joseph (Genesis 41)
15. Listen with Your Heart – Barnabas and Saul (Acts 15:36, 41)
16. Find the Keys to Their Heart – Nehemiah and builders (Nehemiah 2:17, 18)
17. Be the First to Help – Barnabas and Saul (Acts 9:26, 27)

18. Add Value to People – Rebekah and Abraham (Genesis 24:10-27)
19. Remember a Person's Story – David, Jonathan, and Mephilbosheth (1Samuel 9:1-13)
20. Tell a Good Story – Paul (Acts 26:1-29)
21. Give With No Strings Attached – Jonathan (1 Samuel 18:1-4)
22. Learn Your Mailman's Name – Paul (Romans 16:3-15)
23. Point Out People's Strengths – Peter and Paul (2 Peter 3:14-16)
24. Write Notes of Encouragement – Paul and his epistles (Philippians, 2 Timothy)
25. Help People Win – Deborah and Barak (Judges 4:4, 5)

**C. WINNING WITH PEOPLE**

A Biblical leader who desires to lead in a way that pleases God cannot separate healthy leadership from healthy relationships. Relationships are the currency of God's kingdom. In the book *Winning With People* there are several "people principle", that have helped leaders connect with people over the centuries. They are timeless and universal. Here are some biblical examples of each principle:

*1. The Lens Principle: Who we are determines how we see others.*
Example: Nabal (1Samuel 25:1-42)

2. *The Mirror Principle: The first person we must examine is ourselves.*
Example: David (2 Samuel 12)

3. *The Pain Principle: Hurting people hurt people and are easily hurt by them.*
Example: King Saul (1 Samuel 18:6-29)

*4. The Hammer Principle: Never use a hammer to swat a fly off of someone's head.*
Example: Rehoboam (2 Chronicles 10:1-17)

*5. The Elevator Principle: We can lift people up or take them down in our relationships.*
Example: Jonah and the people of Nineveh (Jonah 4:1-11)

*6. The Big Picture Principle: The entire population of the world, with one minor exception, is composed of others.*
Example: Nebuchadnezzar and Babylonian empire (Daniel 4:1-37)

*7. The Exchange Principle: Instead of putting others in their place, we must put ourselves in their place.*
Example: Abigail and David's army (1 Samuel 25:18-35)

8. *The Learning Principle: Each person we meet has the potential to teach us something*.
Example: Naaman and his servant (2 Kings 5:1-14)

9. *The Charisma Principle: People are interested in the person who is interested in them.*
Example: Jonathan (1 Samuel 18:1-4; 20:1-42)

10. *The Best Principle: Believing the best in people usually brings the best out of people.*
Example Barnabas and John Mark (Acts 15:36; 2 Timothy 4:11)

*11. The Confrontation Principle: Caring for people should precede confronting people*.
Example: Nathan and David (2 Samuel 12)

12. *The Bedrock Principle: Trust is the foundation of any relationship.*
Example: Mordecai and Esther (Esther 4:6-17)

13. *The Situation Principle: Never let the situation mean more than the relationship.*
Example: Joseph and his brothers (Genesis 42:1-28; 45:1-15)

14. *The Bob Principle: When Bob has a problem with everyone, Bob is usually the problem.*
Example: Herod and the people of Israel (Acts 12:1-23)

15. *The Approachability Principle: Being at ease with ourselves helps others be at ease with us.*
Example: Daniel in Babylon and Persia (Daniel 2:1-28; 5:13,14)

16. *The Foxhole Principle: When preparing for battle, dig a foxhole big enough for a friend.*
Example: Solomon (Ecclesiastes 4:9-12)

17. *The Gardening Principle: All relationships need cultivation.*
Example: Joseph, Potiphar, and Pharaoh (Genesis 39:1-41:16)

18. *The 101 Percent Principle: Find the 1% we agree on and give it 100% of our effort.*
Example: Paul in Athens (Acts 17:22-31)

19. *The Patience Principle: The journey with others is slower than the journey alone.*
Example: Moses and the people of Israel (Exodus 17:1-7; 32:1-35)

20. *The Celebration Principle: The true test of relationships is not only how loyal we are when friends fail, but how thrilled we are when they succeed.*
Example: Barnabas and Saul (Acts 9:22-28; 13:1-52)

21. *The High Road Principle: We go to a higher level when we treat others better than they treat us.*
Example: Abraham and Lot (Genesis 13:7-18)/ David and King Saul (1 Samuel 24:1-22)

22. *The Boomerang Principle: When we help others, we help ourselves*.
Example: Nehemiah (Nehemiah 1-5)

23. *The Friendship Principle: All things being equal, people will work with people they like; all things not being equal, they still will.*
Example: David's mighty men (1 Samuel 22:1-23:29)

24. *The Partnership Principle: Working together increases the odds of winning together*.
Example: Paul, Julius, and the stormy journey (Acts 27)

25. *The Satisfaction Principle: In great relationships, the joy of being together is enough.*
Example: Jesus and the twelve disciples (John 15:9-17)

## **Next Step**: Further Equipping For Leaders As They Progress To New Roles

(Potentially Planting New Churches)

| Equipping Resource: | For Who and What Expectations: |
|---|---|
| 1. Equipping Discipleship Tract:<br>*Life Manual (LM)*<br>*Life Advance (LA)*<br>*Life Leadership Training (LLT)* | <br>*For Cell Members*<br>*For Cell Members*<br>*For Cell Leaders* |
| *2. The Small Group Leader's Toolkit by Dave Early:* | *For Cell Leaders* |
| *3. How To Be A Great Cell Group Coach by Joel Cormiskey* | *For Cluster Interns (Must commit to 3 years)*<br>*(Mentoring new leaders with the LLT)* |
| *4. Disciples Of All Nations by John Amstutz: (4SQ Publishing)*<br><br>*Doing What Jesus Did by John Decker (workshop)* | *Preparing to Plant*<br>*(Must commit to a 1 year internship with the church before planting.)*<br>See intern requirements below<br>*Advanced Leadership (optional workshop)* |
| *5. How To Prepare Biblical Messages* | *Preparing to Plant*<br>*(Mentoring new leaders with the LLT)* |
| *6. Foursquare Coaches Manual* | *Pursuing Credentials*<br>*Cell group is launched in a new community*<br>*Begin Celebration with 30 people and at least 2 cell groups. The leader is mentoring 2 new cell leaders* |
| *7. Officially Launch New Church* | *Officially launch new church when celebration is running 50 people.*<br>*New pastor should now be mentoring new cluster minister(s).* |

### Internship Requirements

- **Must spend consistent time with Jesus**
- **Must attend the church**
- **Must be actively involved in leading as cell**
- **Must be discipled and discipling someone else**
- **Must read through the entire Bible during the internship (reading plan found in the LM)**
- **Must complete all required reading**
- **Memorize 2 verses each week (will be tested)**
- **Must attend outreaches**
- **Must be open to correction/accountability and commit to the entire year.**
- **Must be willing to submit to the leadership of the church**

# *Net Group* Leader Covenant

As A *Net Group* Leader, I will walk in the vision, mission, values, and core convictions of LifeNet Church. I understand that I serve under authority of my leaders and will submit to their guidance as we serve and honor the Lord together. I will never seek to bring any form of division to the church and will seek to bring unity in all matters.

We will stand together under this principle:
On The essentials - Unity
On the nonessentials - Liberty
In all things - Charity

I understand that leading a *Net Group* is a privilege as well as a responsibility. I am bringing discipleship, pastoral care and guidance to my *Net Group*. As a member of LifeNet Church, I realize that leadership comes with accountability. I will submit to my leadership and understand that my character, integrity, and moral conduct must be above reproach and I must adhere to the standards of the Bible. I am open and teachable to receive instruction and correction from the leadership of the church.

I will see my purpose in life is to serve God by living out the Great Commandment and fulfilling the Great Commission.

Signed: ______________________________ Date: ______________

*Cluster Minister*: ______________________________ Date: ______________

L - Leading Others To Jesus

I - Instilling A Love For God

F - Fellowship As Family

E - Every Member A Minister